

INTERSTAR

OWNER'S MANUAL

Welcome aboard your vehicle

This user manual contains the information required:

– for you to familiarise yourself with your vehicle, to use it to its best advantage and to fully benefit from the all the functions and the technical developments it incorporates.
– to ensure that it always gives the best performance by following the simple, but comprehensive advice concerning regular maintenance.
– to enable you to deal quickly with minor faults not requiring specialist attention.

It is well worth taking a few minutes to read this manual to familiarise yourself with the information and guidelines it contains about the vehicle and its functions and new features. If certain points are still unclear, our Network technicians will be only too pleased to provide you with any additional information.

For guidance, please see the following symbols:

 and  Visible on the vehicle, they show that you should consult the manual to find detailed information and/or limits on operations in respect of equipment on your vehicle.

➔ anywhere in the manual indicates a transfer to a page.

 **anywhere in the manual indicates a hazard, danger or a safety recommendation.**

The description of the models given in this manual is based on the technical specifications at the time of writing. **The manual covers all items of equipment (both standard and optional) available for these models, but whether or not these are fitted to the vehicle depends on the version, the options selected and the country where the vehicle is sold.**

This manual may also contain information about items of equipment to be introduced later in the model year.

The diagrams in the user manual are provided as examples only.

Enjoy driving your new vehicle.

Translated from French. Copying or translation, in part or in full, is forbidden unless prior written permission has been obtained from the car manufacturer.

CONTENTS

Welcome aboard your vehicle 4
- Exterior 4
- Passenger compartment 6
- Driver's position 8
- Driving aids 10
- Safety on board 12
- Identifying a vehicle - Labels 14
- The engine compartment (routine maintenance) 16
- Breakdown recovery 20

Getting to know your vehicle 22
- Electric vehicle 22
- Intelligent Key 49
- Key, remote control 61
- Doors and opening elements 69
- Front seats 80
- Rear seats 85
- Seat belts 86
- Additional safety devices 95
- Child safety 104
- Child seats 108
- Child safety: deactivating, activating the front passenger airbag 134
- Driving position 136
- Trip computer 144
- Warning lights 164
- Steering 170
- Rear view 171
- Lighting and signals 176
- Audible and visual signals 181
- Wiper 182
- Fuel tank 186
- Reagent tank 189

Driving 200
- Running in 200
- Starting, stopping the engine 201
- Gear control 209
- Parking brake 214
- Special features of Diesel versions 215
- Environment 219
- Maintenance and antipollution advice 221
- Driving advice, eco-driving 222
- Tyre pressure loss warning 230
- Driver correction devices and aids 234
- Power take-off 240
- Fast idle speed 241
- Additional driving aid functions 242
- Speed limiter 290
- Cruise control 293
- Vehicle with "Overspeed" function 297
- Parking aids 298
- Emergency call 307

Your comfort 310
- Air vents, heating and air conditioning 310
- Multimedia equipment 324
- Passenger compartment equipment 326
- Passenger compartment storage, fittings 331
- Transporting objects 338

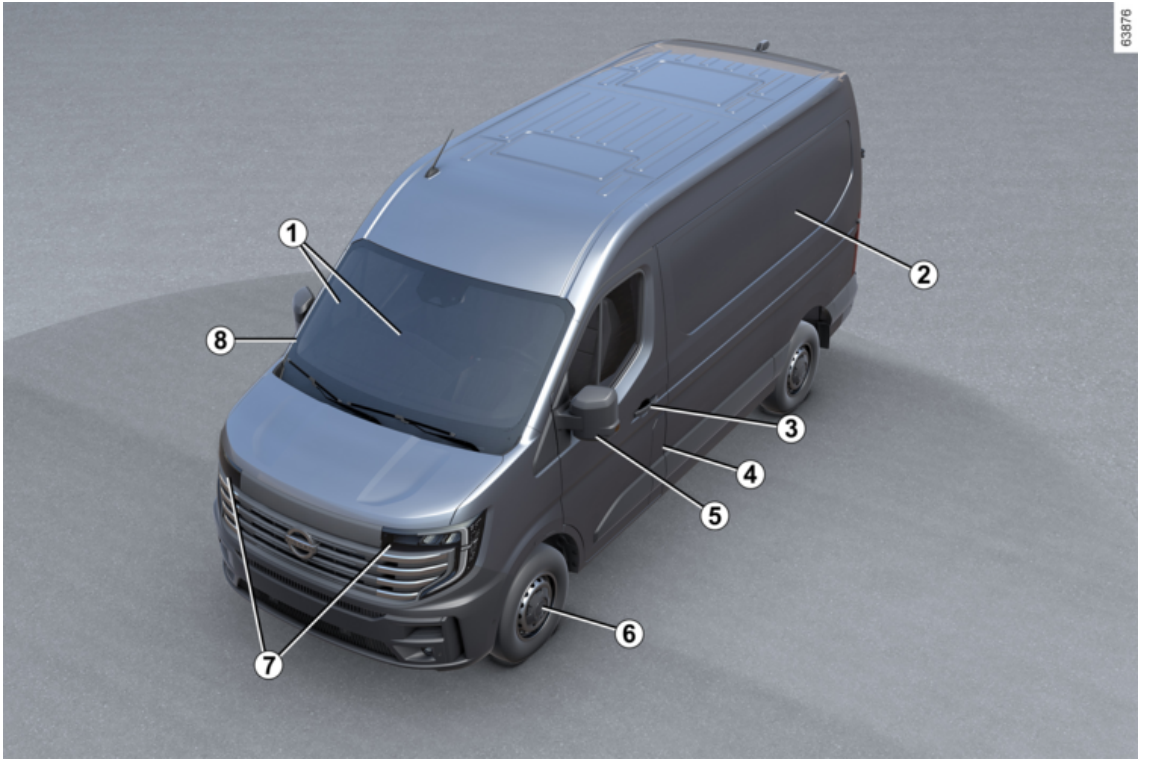
Maintenance 342
- Accessing the engine, levels 342
- Battery 352
- Cleaning 354

CONTENTS

Practical advice..... 358
Tyres..... 358
Breakdown recovery..... 378
Headlights, lights: replacing bulbs..... 383
Wiper blades: replacement..... 389
Fuses..... 391
Fitting a radio..... 395
Installation and use of accessories..... 395
Operating faults..... 398
Technical specifications..... 407
Information about the vehicle..... 407
Replacement parts and repairs..... 419
Service sheets..... 420
Anticorrosion check..... 426

EXTERIOR

1



EXTERIOR

1. Electric windows ➔ **326**
Windscreen wiper(s) ➔ **326**
Demisting ➔ **314** ➔ **318**

2. Bodywork maintenance ➔ **354**

3. Key/remote control ➔ **61**
Locking/unlocking the doors ➔ **61**

4. Fuel flap for combustion version

 Filling with fuel ➔ **186**

5. Rear view mirrors ➔ **171** ➔ **172**

6. Tyres ➔ **358**

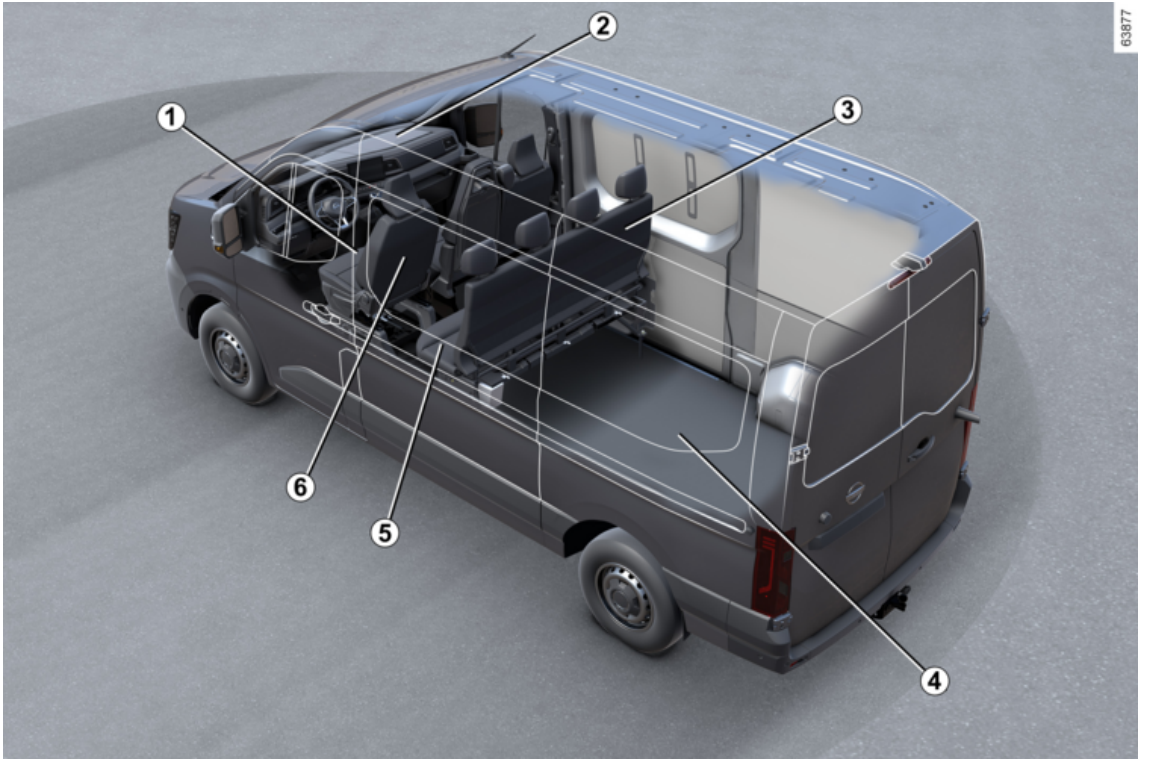
7. Lights: operation ➔ **176**
Lights: replacement ➔ **383**

8. Charging flap for electric version

 Charging ➔ **28**

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

1



PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

1. Adjusting your driving position ➔ **86**

2. Passenger compartment storage/fittings ➔ **331**

3. Rear bench seat ➔ **85**
Rear headrests ➔ **85**

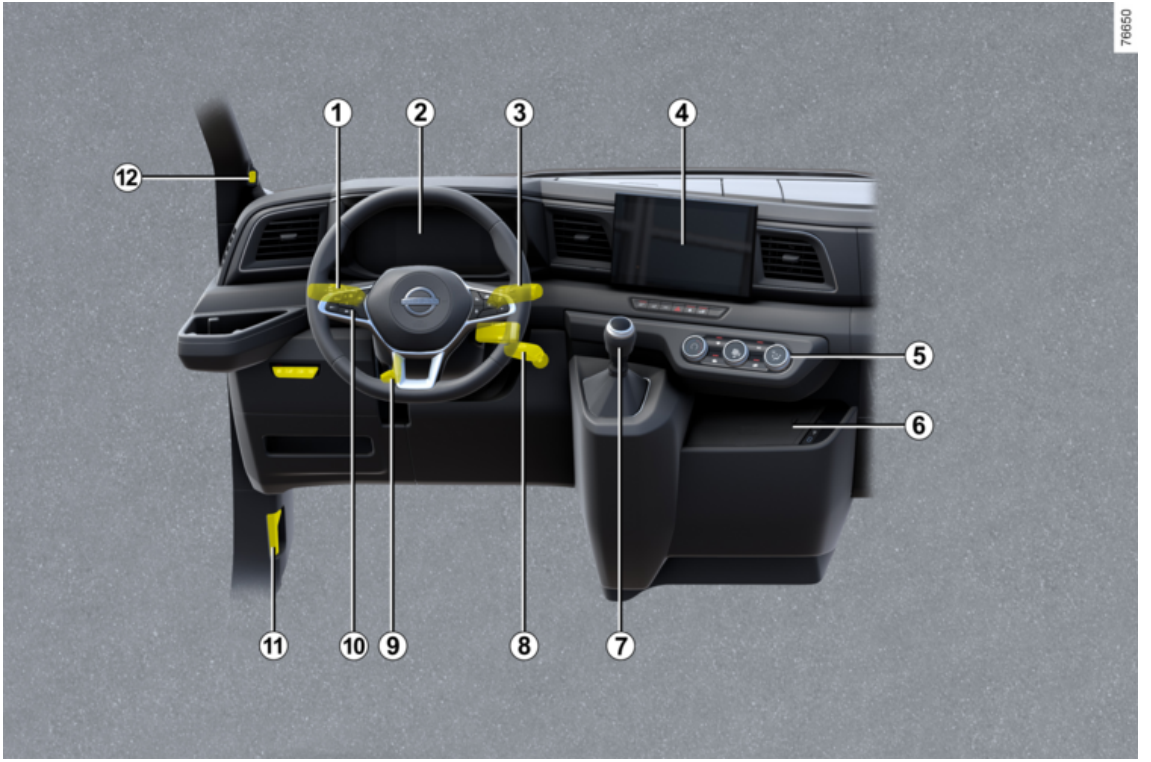
4. Transporting objects ➔ **338**

5. Child safety ➔ **104**

6. Front headrests ➔ **80**
Front seats ➔ **80**

DRIVER'S POSITION

1



DRIVER'S POSITION

1. Exterior lighting ➔ **176**

2. Instrument panel ➔ **164** ➔ **155**

3. Window wiper(s)/washer(s) control ➔ **182**

4. Multimedia screen ➔ **160**

5. Heating system/air conditioning ➔ **310**

6. Centre console storage compartment/Charging zone ➔ **331**

7. Gear lever ➔ **209**

8. Ignition switch ➔ **202**

9. Steering wheel adjustment ➔ **170**

10. Speed limiter ➔ **290**
Cruise control ➔ **293**

11. Bonnet release ➔ **342**

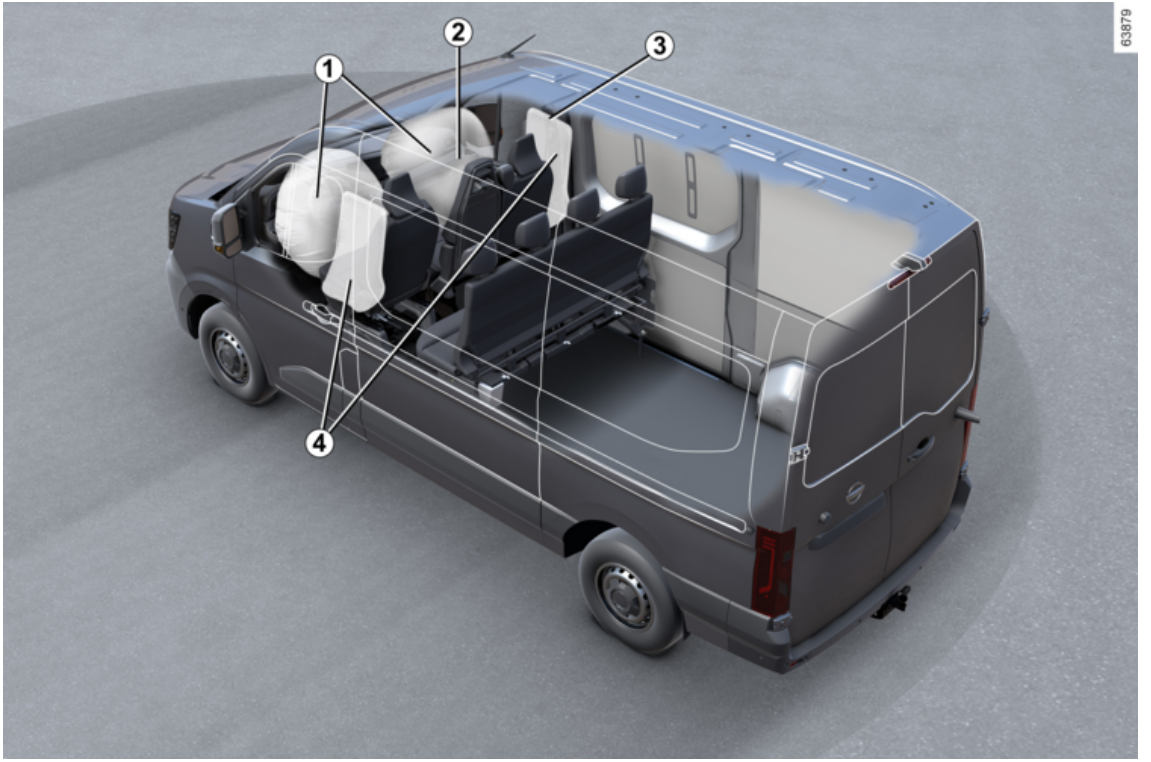
12. Facial recognition camera.

59304



DRIVING AIDS

- Stop and Start ➔ **205**
- Tyre pressure loss warning ➔ **230**
- Driver correction devices and aids ➔ **234**:
  - ABS (anti-lock braking system)
  - ESC (electronic stability control)
  - Braking assistance
  - Hill Start Assist
- Additional driving aid functions ➔ **242**:
  - My Safety ➔ **242**
  - Lane departure warning ➔ **243**
  - Lane departure prevention ➔ **250**
  - Blind spot warning ➔ **258**
  - Safe distance warning ➔ **262**
  - Active emergency braking ➔ **266**
  - Pedestrian and cyclist detection warning at start-up ➔ **279**
  - Driver attention warning ➔ **273**
  - Driver fatigue warning ➔ **276**
  - Road sign detection ➔ **285**
- Speed limiter ➔ **290**
- Cruise control ➔ **293**
- Parking aids ➔ **298**:
  - Park Assist ➔ **301**
  - Reversing camera ➔ **298**

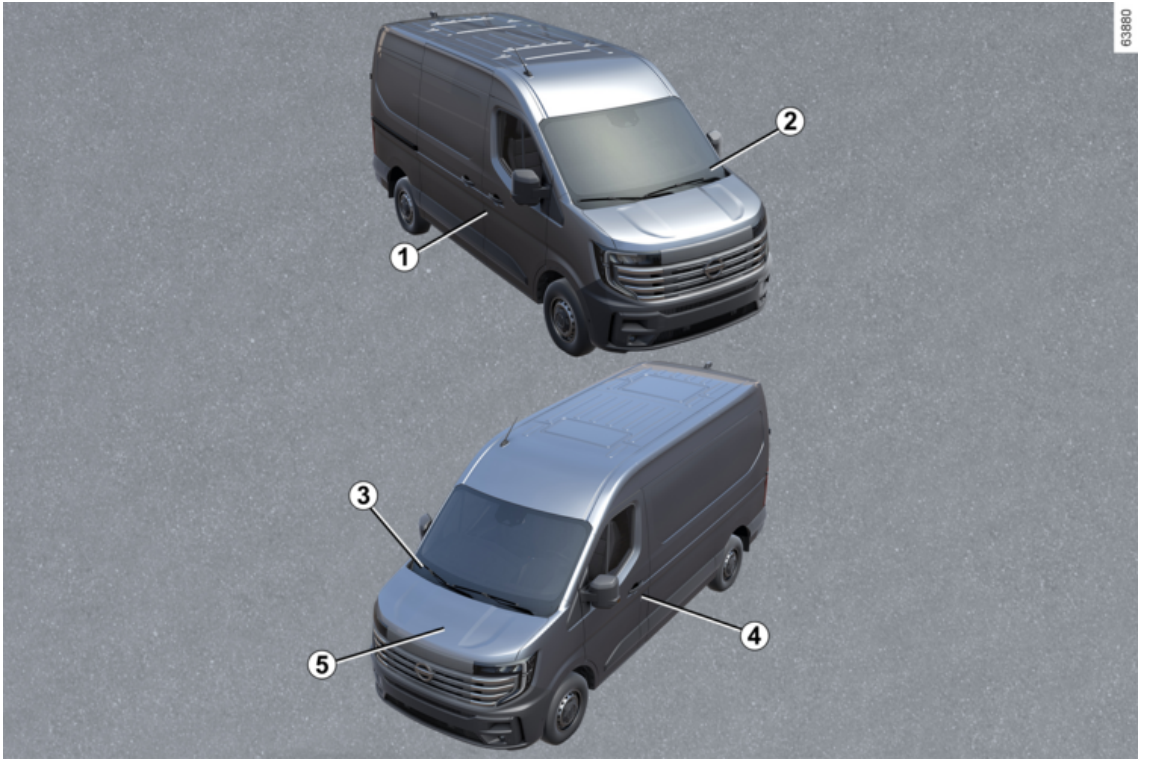

1
2
3
4
63879

SAFETY ON BOARD

1. Airbags Front ➔ **95**
2. Frontal passenger airbag inhibition ➔ **134**
3. Seat belts ➔ **86**
4. Airbags side ➔ **100**

IDENTIFYING A VEHICLE - LABELS

1



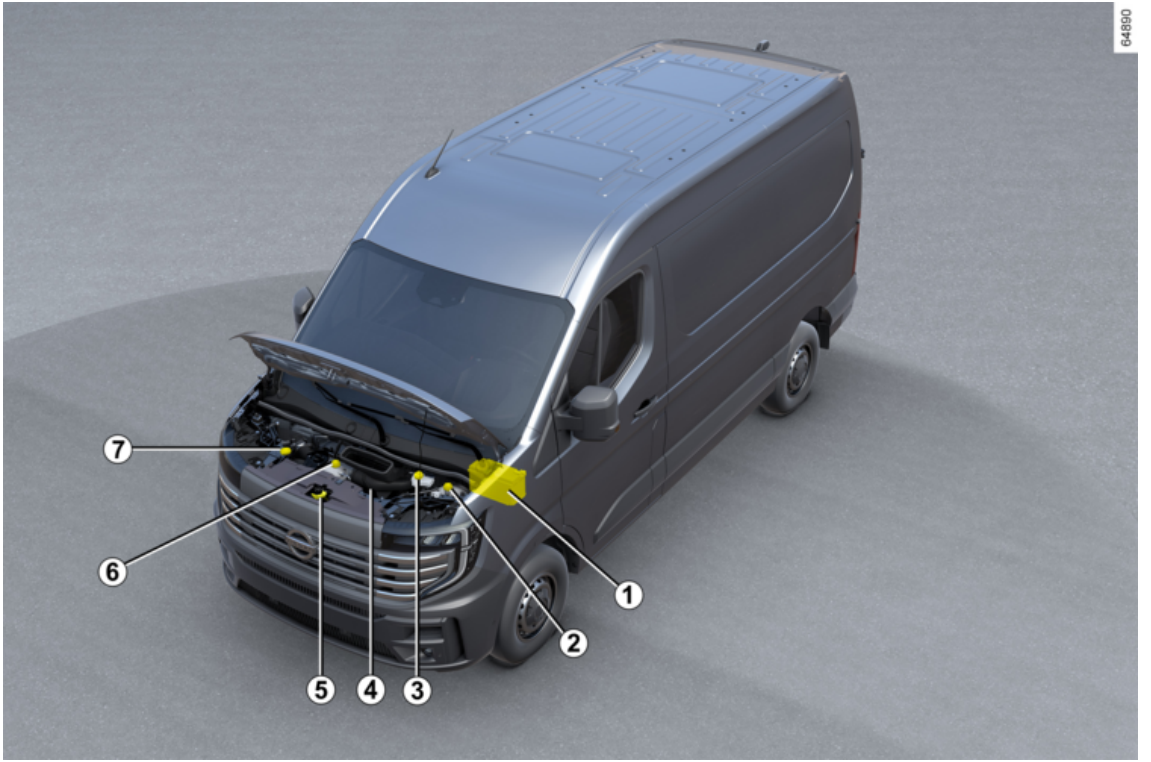
IDENTIFYING A VEHICLE - LABELS

1. Vehicle identification plate ➔ **407**
2. Vehicle identification number reminder ➔ **407**
3. Technical information for the emergency services ➔ **407**
4. Tyre pressure labels ➔ **230** ➔ **360**
5. Engine identification ➔ **408**

THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT (ROUTINE MAINTENANCE)

1

Combustion version



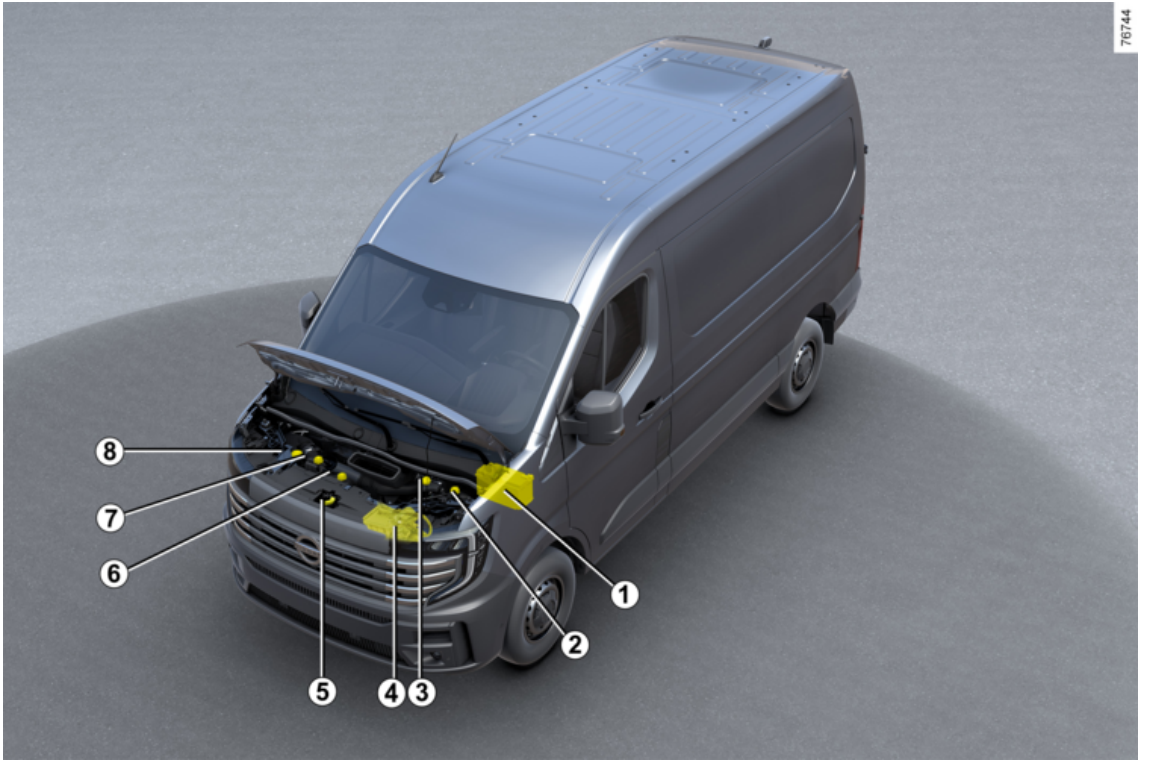
THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT (ROUTINE MAINTENANCE)

1. 12 volt battery➔ **352**
2. Coolant ➔ **347**
3. Brake fluid ➔ **349**
4. Engine oil dipstick ➔ **343**
5. Opening the bonnet ➔ **342**
6. Coolant ➔ **347**
7. Engine oil filler cap ➔ **343**

THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT (ROUTINE MAINTENANCE)

1

Electric version

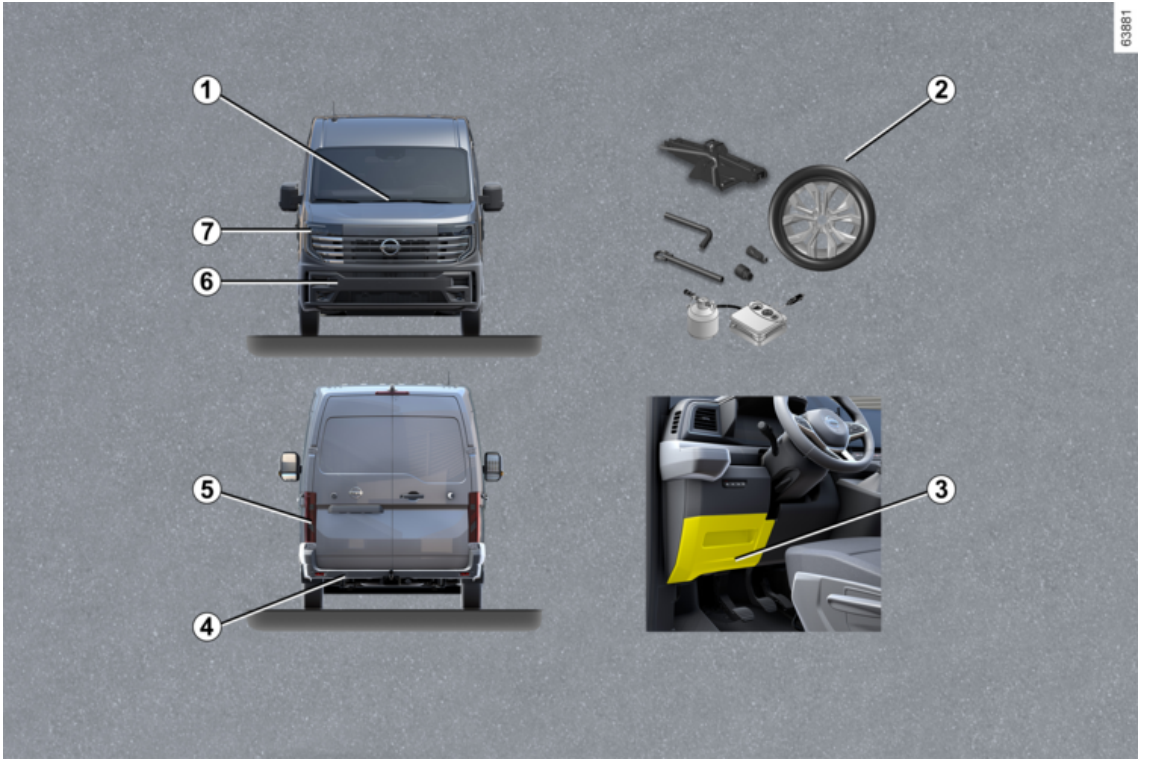


THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT (ROUTINE MAINTENANCE)

1. 12 volt battery➔ **352**
2. Engine coolant ➔ **347**
3. Brake fluid ➔ **349**
4. "High-voltage" electrical circuit ➔ **22**
5. Opening the bonnet ➔ **342**
6. Heating circuit coolant ➔ **347**
7. Traction battery coolant ➔ **347**
8. Screen washer fluid ➔ **349**

BREAKDOWN RECOVERY

1



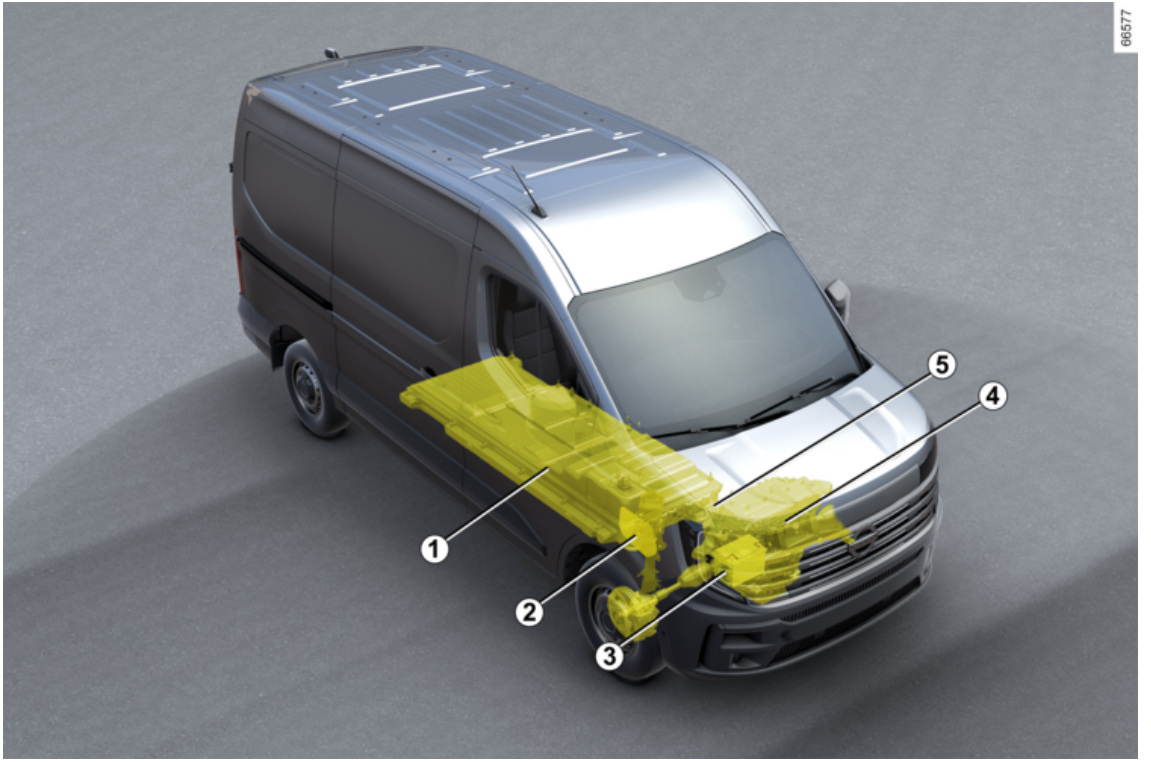
BREAKDOWN RECOVERY

1. Replacing windscreen wiper blade(s) ➔ 389
2. Puncture:
   a. Tools ➔ 365
   b. Emergency spare wheel ➔ 367
   c. Changing a wheel ➔ 368
3. Fuses ➔ 391
4. Rear towing point ➔ 378
5. Replacing rear light bulbs ➔ 383
6. Front towing point ➔ 378
7. Replacing headlight bulbs ➔ 383

ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Introduction

2



1. "High-voltage" traction battery

2. Electric charging connection (passenger side)

3. 12 V battery

4. Electric motor

5. Orange electrical power cables

Electric vehicles have special features, but operate in a similar manner to conventional vehicles.

The main difference in electric vehicles is the exclusive use of electric energy instead of fuel, as used in convention vehicles.

We therefore recommend that you read these instructions describing your electric vehicle carefully.

Connected services

Your electric vehicle has connected services that provide information and/or control:

– your vehicle's charging status with low battery warning;
– the traction battery charging programming, based on certain choices on offer;
– remaining vehicle range;
– ...

You can access these services using:

– external digital devices (mobile phone, tablet, etc.);
– the vehicle multimedia screen.

For more information, refer to the multimedia equipment instructions or contact an Approved Dealer.

ⓘ You can subscribe to a connected service or extend it at any time by consulting an authorised dealer

Batteries

The electric vehicle has two types of battery:

– a "high-voltage" traction battery;
– a 12 volt battery.

"High-voltage" traction battery

This battery stores the energy necessary to operate the motor in your electric vehicle properly. As with any battery, it discharges after use, and must be regularly recharged.

You do not have to wait until the traction battery hits the reserve level in order to recharge it.

Charging times vary depending on the type of specific wall unit socket or public terminal you connect to.

Your vehicle range will depend on the traction battery charge level and also on your driving style ➔ **227**.

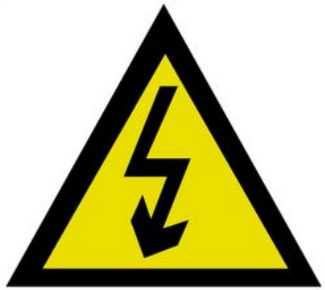
The vehicle's air conditioning system is used to cool the traction battery.

To preserve the lifetime of your traction battery, have your air conditioning system checked by a qualified professional. Especially if you notice a reduction in air conditioning performance.

12 V battery

The second battery on your vehicle is a 12 V battery: this supplies the energy required to operate vehicle equipment (lights, windscreen wipers, braking assistance, etc.).

Ⓐ 61607



ELECTRIC VEHICLE

The ***A*** symbol identifies the electrical elements in your vehicle which may present safety risks.

2

"High voltage" electrical circuit



The "high-voltage" electrical circuit can be recognised by the orange cables ***6*** and parts bearing the ⚠ symbol.

The electric vehicle's drive system uses high-voltage electric current. This system can get hot during and after switching off the ignition. Respect warning messages given on the labels in the vehicle.
All operations or modifications on the vehicle's "high voltage" electrical system (components, cables, connectors, traction battery) are strictly prohibited due to the risks they present to your safety. Call an approved Dealer.
The risk of serious burns or electric shocks can lead to death.

Driving

As with a car with an automatic gearbox, you will have to get used to not using your left foot, and not using this foot to brake.

When driving, if you lift your foot off the accelerator pedal or depress the brake pedal, the motor generates electrical current during deceleration and this energy is used to brake the vehicle and recharge the battery ➔ 222.

Bad weather, flooded roads:

Do not drive through floods if the depth of water is above the lower edge of the wheel rims.

The engine brake should under no circumstances be used as a substitute for the brake pedal.

Noise

Electric vehicles are particularly quiet. You will not yet necessarily be used to it, and neither will other road users. It is difficult for them to hear the vehicle when it is moving.

As the motor is silent, you will hear noises that you are not used to hearing (aerodynamic noises, tyre noise, etc.)

Each time the ignition is switched off, the ventilation will be switched off after about ten seconds.

Driver obstruction
On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another.
There is a risk of wedging the pedals

Your electric vehicle is silent. Before leaving it, with your foot on the brake, stop the engine.
RISK OF SERIOUS INJURY

Pedestrian horn

The pedestrian horn enables you to warn others of your presence – especially pedestrians and cyclists.

When the engine is started, the pedestrian horn is activated automatically. The sound is emitted when the vehicle speed is between approximately 1 and 19 mph (1 and 30 km/h).

For further information on the pedestrian horn, refer to the multimedia instructions.

In the event of a fault with the pedestrian horn, the  warning light is displayed on the instrument panel, accompanied by the "Exterior sound fault" message.

Consult an approved dealer.

Important recommendations

Please read these instructions carefully. Failure to follow these instructions may lead to **a risk of fire, serious injury or electric shocks which could result in death.**

In the event of an accident or impact

In the event of an accident or an impact to the underside of the vehicle (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) the electric circuit or the traction battery may be damaged.

Have the vehicle checked by an authorised Dealer.

Never touch "high voltage" components or orange cables which are exposed and visible inside or outside the vehicle.

In the event of serious damage to the traction battery, leaks may occur:

– never touch liquids (fluids, etc.), coming from the traction battery;

– in the event of contact with the body, wash the affected area with plenty of water and consult a doctor as soon as possible.

In the event of an impact, even slight, against the charging flap and/or valve, have them checked by an authorised dealer as soon as possible.

In the event of fire

In the event of fire, make everyone evacuate the vehicle immediately and contact the emergency services, informing them that this is an electric vehicle.

If you have to intervene, only use ABC or BC extinguishing agents that are suitable for extinguishing fires on electrical systems. Do not use water or other extinguishing agents.

In the event of damage to the electrical circuit, please contact an authorised Dealer.

All towing operations

➔ 378.

Washing the vehicle

Never wash the engine compartment, the charging connection or the traction battery with a high-pressure jet.

This risks damaging the electric circuit.

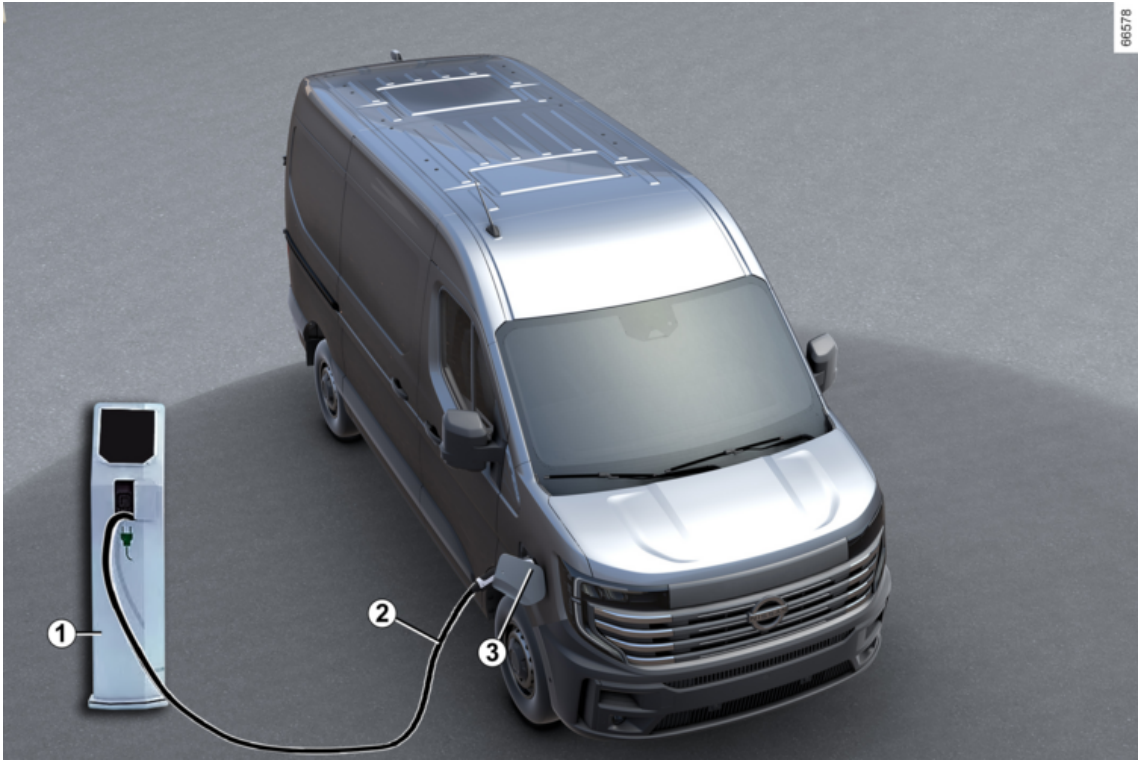
Never wash the vehicle while it is charging. Never wash the charging cable while the vehicle is charging. Never wash the charging cable and the charging cable plug while the cable is not connected, in order to prevent corrosion of the charging pins.

Risk of electric shock and a risk to life.

Charging

2

Charging schematic diagram



ELECTRIC VEHICLE

1. Specific wall socket or recharging terminal

2. Charging cable

3. Electric charging connection (passenger side)

> If you have any questions regarding the equipment needed for charging, please ask an authorised dealer.

ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Important recommendations for charging your vehicle

2

Please read these instructions carefully. Failure to follow these instructions may lead to **a risk of fire, serious injury or electric shocks which could result in death.**

Charging

Do not do anything to the vehicle during charging (washing, working in the engine compartment, etc.).

In the event of the presence of water, signs of corrosion or foreign bodies in the charging cord connector or in the vehicle charging socket, do not charge the vehicle. **Fire hazard.**

Do not attempt to touch the cord contacts, the domestic socket or the vehicle charging socket, or introduce objects into them.

Never plug the charging cord into an adapter, multiple socket or extension lead.

The use of generators is prohibited.

Do not remove or change the vehicle charging socket or the charging cord. **Fire hazard.**

Do not modify or perform any action on the installation during charging.

In the event of an impact, even slight, against the charging flap or valve, have them checked by an authorised dealer as soon as possible.

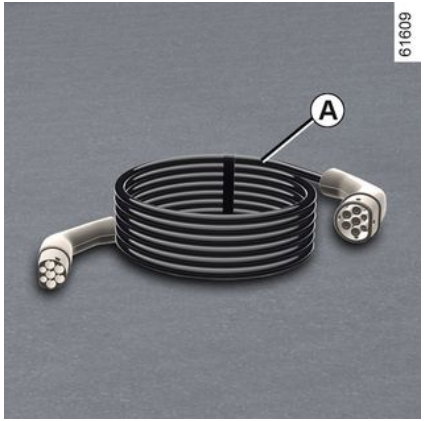
Take care of the cable: do not tread on it, immerse it in water, pull on it or let anything knock against it.

Check regularly that the charging lead is in good condition.

In the event of damage to the charging lead (corrosion, browning, cuts, etc.), to the unit or to the vehicle's electrical charging socket, do not use them. Please see an authorised dealer to replace them.

In the event of non-activation of the charging flap locking mechanism and/or unlocking of the vehicle's electric charging socket, please contact an approved dealer.

Charging lead A



This lead is specific to your vehicle and designed for connecting to wall sockets or public terminals to enable standard charging of the traction battery.

We recommend that you use a charging cord that enables a standard charge to charge the traction battery.

Before cleaning the charging lead, make sure the lead is disconnected.
Clean the cable using a cloth slightly dampened with water. When cleaning, make sure that the cloth does not come into contact with the ends of the cable (connectors, charging pins) to avoid any risk of corrosion.

Charging lead B

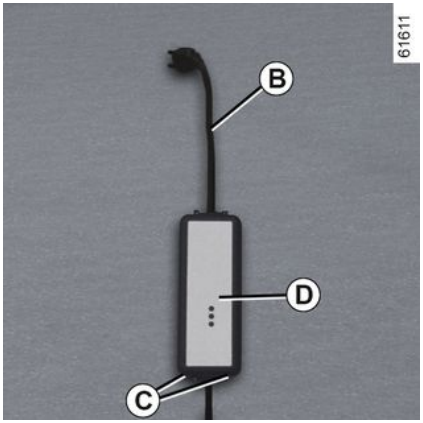


This lead can be used for:

– in normal use, on a socket used only for the vehicle (14 A/16 A charging);

– occasional charge using a domestic socket, (8 A charge) when you are not at home, for example.

In all cases, sockets must be fitted as stated in the instructions provided with the charging lead ***B***.



In all cases, read the charging lead ***B*** user instructions **carefully**.

Never leave the socket hanging by the cord. Use the hooks ***C*** to hang it.

ELECTRIC VEHICLE

2

If a malfunction occurs during the charging process (red warning light appears on the unit ***D***), stop charging immediately. Please refer to cord instructions.

Important recommendations for charging your vehicle

Important recommendations for charging your vehicle
Please read these instructions carefully. Failure to follow these instructions may lead to **a risk of fire, serious injury or electric shocks which could result in death.**

Choice of charging cord

The standard charging cords supplied with the vehicle have been designed specifically for this vehicle. It is designed to protect you against the risks of electric shock that can lead to death or fire.
Do not use with the charging leads of previous vehicles as they are not adapted.
For safety reasons, the use of a charging cord not recommended by the manufacturer is strictly forbidden. Failure to follow this instruction can lead to risks of fire or electric shock that can prove fatal. For information on a charging cord suited to your vehicle, please consult an authorised dealer.

Using the charging lead *B*

Please read the instructions that come with the charging lead carefully to learn about the precautions you must take when using the product and the technical specifications required for fitting the socket.

Installation

Wall socket

Have a special wall socket installed by a qualified professional.

In the case of domestic charging

Have a qualified professional check that each socket to which you will connect the charging cable complies with the standards and regulations in force in your country and that it complies with the specifications described in the information on "Power supply systems".

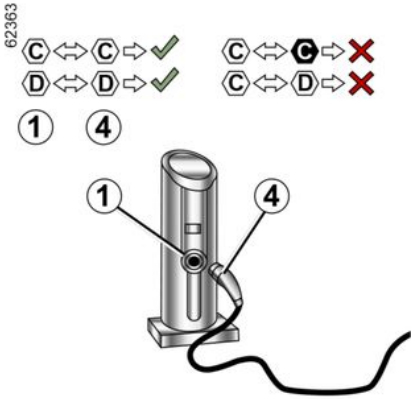
Power supply systems

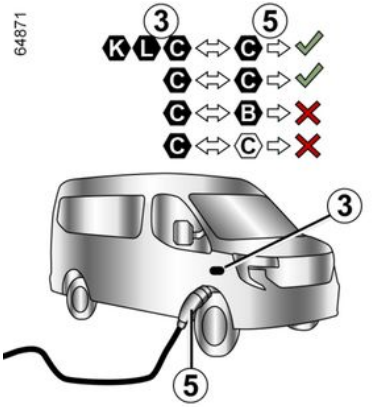
Only use charging terminals which conform to the IEC 61851-1 standard and connecting points protected by:

– a Type A 30 mA residual current device specific to the socket used;
– an overcurrent protection device;
– protection against overvoltage relating to lightning in exposed areas (IEC 62305-4);
– an earth connection that complies with the standards in the relevant country.

Charging types that conform to European standards

Alternating current (AC)





If the information is displayed on the vehicle charging flap, follow the instructions below.

Before plugging in a charging lead, check that:

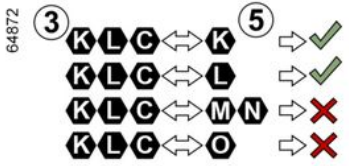
– the colour and one of the letters of the input socket ***1*** correspond to the colour and one of the letters on the end ***4*** of the lead;
– the colour and one of the letters of the input socket ***3*** correspond to the colour and one of the letters on the end ***5*** of the lead.

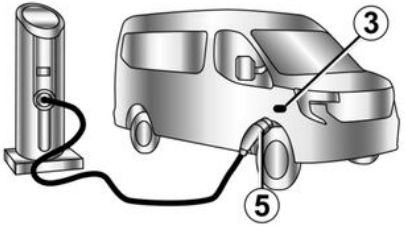
ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Labels

Charging type	**Alternating current (AC)**			
Connection	**Charging terminal *1*/Charging cable *4***		**Vehicle *3*/Charging cable *5***	
Charging types that conform to European standards (for all other cases, please consult an approved dealer).				

Direct current (DC)





If the information is displayed on the vehicle charging flap, follow the instructions below.

Before plugging in a charging cable, make sure that the colour and one of the letters on the input socket ***3*** correspond to the colour and one of the letters on the end ***5*** of the charging cable.

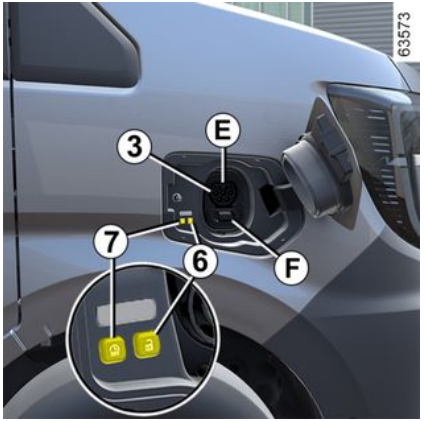
If fast-charging the vehicle (DC), the charging cable between your vehicle and the charging terminal must not exceed **30 metres**.
If in doubt about the length of the cable, consult the owner of the charging terminal (DC).

ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Labels

Charging type	**Direct current (DC)**				
Connection	**Vehicle *3* /Charging lead *5***				
Charging types that conform to European standards (for all other cases, please consult an approved dealer).					

Electric charging socket 3



Note: if in a snowy environment, remove snow from the vehicle charging area on the passenger side before plugging in or disconnecting.

Snow in the socket may block the insertion of the charging cord plug.

The vehicle is equipped with two charging connections located on the passenger side at the front of the vehicle:

– socket ***E*** for charging up to 22 kW;
– socket ***F*** for rapid charging (depending on the vehicle).

There are also one or two buttons (depending on the vehicle) located inside the charging flap:

– the ***6*** button unlocks the charging cable;
– depending on the vehicle, you can press the ***7*** button to stop the charging programme (if previously configured) in order to start charging the vehicle immediately.

Precautions

For daily use, it is recommended that you charge your vehicle to 80% to improve the ➔ **48** battery service life.

Avoid charging and parking your vehicle in extreme temperatures (hot or cold).

Under extreme conditions, charging may take several minutes before starting (time required for the traction battery to cool down or warm up).

When the vehicle is parked for more than seven days in temperatures below approximately -25°C, charging the traction battery can become impossible.

When the vehicle is parked for more than three months with near zero charge, charging the battery can become impossible.

The energy level available depends on the battery temperature. It may therefore vary between stopping and restarting the vehicle if the battery is cold or warm.

To preserve the service life of your traction battery, avoid parking the vehicle for more than one month with high charge, especially when the weather is very hot.

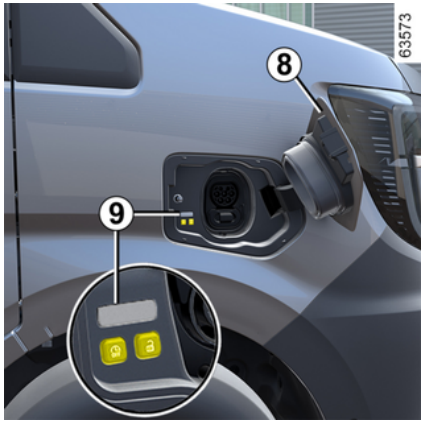
Favour charging the traction battery after driving and/or in mild temperatures. Otherwise, charging may take a longer period of time or even become impossible.

It is preferable to recharge the vehicle after driving if the charge level is low (below 25%) and in negative temperatures.

Advice

– In high temperatures, try to park and recharge the vehicle in a shaded/sheltered location;
– charging can be performed in the rain or snow;
– activating the air-conditioning increases the charging time required.

Recharging the traction battery



Vehicle stationary, ignition off:

– take the charging cable ***2*** located in the storage compartment in your vehicle's luggage compartment;
– press the charging flap ***8*** to unlock it. The warning light ***9*** illuminates in white;



– plug in the end of the lead to the power supply;
– grab the handle ***10***;
– plug in the vehicle cord. The warning light ***9*** flashes in white;

> Do not use the charging flap ***8*** to hang the charging lead ***2*** while recharging the vehicle.

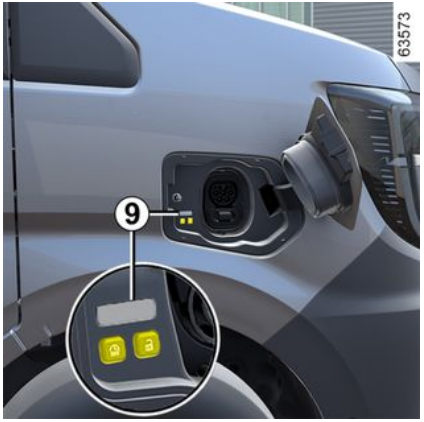
> If you have just accepted a system update via the multimedia system, the traction battery charging will be delayed or cancelled.
> Wait for the update to be completed before connecting the charging lead to the vehicle. For more information on system updates, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

– after you hear a locking click, check that the charging cord is properly plugged in. To check the locking, pull gently on the handle ***10***;
– depending on the vehicle, if you have programmed delayed charging and you wish to start charging immediately, press the button ***7*** to start charging.

The charging cord is automatically locked with the vehicle. This will make it impossible to unplug the cord from your vehicle.

> Make sure you fully uncoil the charging cord to limit its heating.

Do not use an extension lead, multiple socket or adapter.
Fire hazard.



During charging, the indicator light ***9*** flashes in blue.

When charging starts, the following information is displayed on the instrument panel:

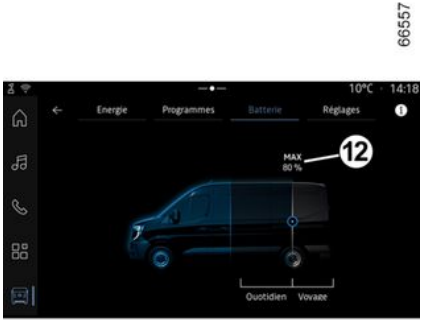
– the energy level on the battery warning light ***12***;

The traction battery charging time depends on the amount of energy remaining and the power delivered by the charging terminal. The information is displayed on the instrument panel during charging ➔ **155**.

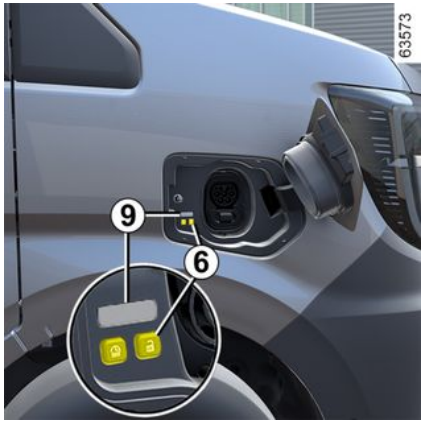
Note: under certain conditions, the actual charging time may be longer than the charging time displayed on the instrument panel. This depends on:

– the quality of the electrical network;
– the initial charge level;
– the exterior temperature is too cold;
– ...

In the event of a problem with the charging cable, we recommend that you replace it with a cable that is identical to the original. Consult an approved Dealer.



– the battery refill rate;
– an estimate of the remaining charging time (this is not displayed after the battery is charged to approximately 95%);
– the  warning light to indicate that the vehicle is connected to a power supply;
– your vehicle range will vary according to the charge level.



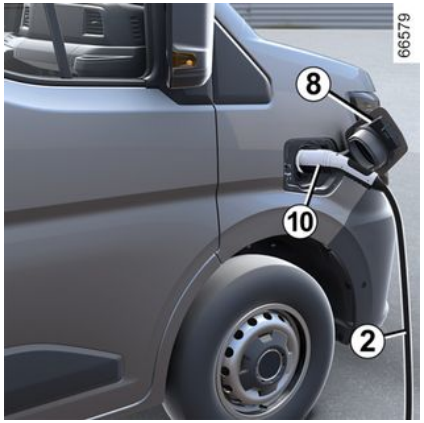
The display on the instrument panel disappears after a few seconds. It re-appears on the instrument panel when a door is opened.

One charging is complete, the warning light ***9*** illuminates continuously in green.

You do not need to wait until the charge is at reserve levels to recharge your vehicle.

Operating faults

If the warning light ***9*** is illuminated continuously in red, please contact an approved dealer.



Precautions to take when removing from the socket

– Press the button ***6*** or **press and hold** the door unlocking button on the key in order to release the vehicle charging cable;
– grab the handle ***10***;

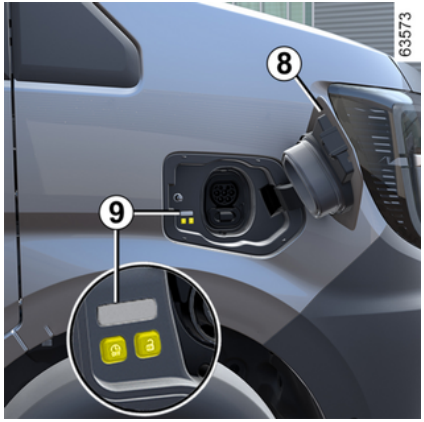
> It is imperative to follow the unplugging steps in order.

– unplug the charging lead ***2*** from the vehicle;
– you must close the charging flap ***8*** and press on it to lock it;
– disconnect the lead ***2*** from the power supply ***1***;
– store the cable ***2***.

Note: immediately after a long period of charging the traction battery, the lead may be hot. Please use the handles.

> After pressing the charging cable release button, you will have around 30 seconds to unplug it before it is locked once again.

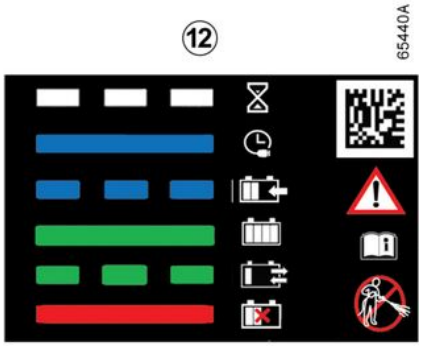
Label 12



The label ***12*** located on the charging flap ***8*** provides information on the

charging operation according to the status of the warning light ***9***:

– when it flashes in white this indicates that the cable is plugged into the vehicle and the system is carrying out its checks;
– flashes blue: charging is in progress or the vehicle is using the mains supply to operate (e.g. for passenger compartment air conditioning);
– when it lights up continuously in blue this indicates that charging programming is activated;
– when it lights up continuously in green this indicates that the vehicle is fully charged;
– flashes green: when the Vehicle to Load (V2L) ➔ **42** feature is activated;
– when it lights up continuously in red, this indicates an operating fault.



The label ***12*** located on the right-hand side reminds you of the following instructions:

– do not wash the charging flap using a high-pressure water jet;
– with the vehicle stationary, the valve and the charging flap can be opened;
– when the vehicle is being driven, the valve and the charging flap must be closed;
– open the flap to connect the charging lead;
– close the flap again once disconnected;
– connect to a domestic socket, an alternating current charging terminal or a quick charging terminal;
– for any information on charging, please consult your vehicle's Driver's Handbook .

Vehicle to Load (V2L) function

With the vehicle stationary and the parking brake applied, the "Vehicle to Load" (V2L) function allows you to connect electrical devices directly to the vehicle.

The system provides AC power (up to 16 A/3.7 kW) using electrical energy stored in your vehicle's traction battery ➔ **22**.

Depending on the vehicle, the V2L connector enables you to connect and operate various electrical devices using the charging socket at the front of your vehicle. If your vehicle is not equipped with the V2L connector, please consult an approved Dealer.

Important recommendations

Please read these instructions carefully. Failure to follow these instructions may lead to **a risk of fire, serious injury or electric shocks which could result in death.**

Precautions to be taken when using the V2L function.

Do not attempt to power your home as this can lead to damage and electric shocks.

Do not wash the vehicle or work in the engine compartment while using the V2L function.

Do not use the V2L function:

– if there is water in the V2L connector or in the vehicle's charging socket;

– if the vehicle's V2L connector or charging input socket is damaged (broken, signs of corrosion, discolouring, etc.), contact an approved dealer to organise a replacement;

– outdoors, if the weather conditions are unsuitable (rain, risk of lightning, etc.).

Do not place metal objects on the V2L connector.

Do not modify or interfere with the V2L connector while using the V2L function.

Never connect an adapter to the V2L connector.

Precautions to be taken when handling and using the V2L connector.

Use only the V2L connector supplied with the vehicle or by the authorised Dealer. The V2L connector has been designed specifically for this vehicle. For your safety, the use of a V2L connector not recommended by the manufacturer is strictly prohibited. For more information on which V2L connector is right for your vehicle, consult an approved dealer.

Do not rest any objects against the V2L connector and do not hang devices by their power cable from the AC output socket of the V2L connector. **Risk of damage.**

Take care of the V2L connector. Do not disassemble it, immerse it in water or pull on it while it is connected and do not let anything knock against it. Regularly check the condition of the connector before use.

Precautions to be taken when using electrical/electronic devices.

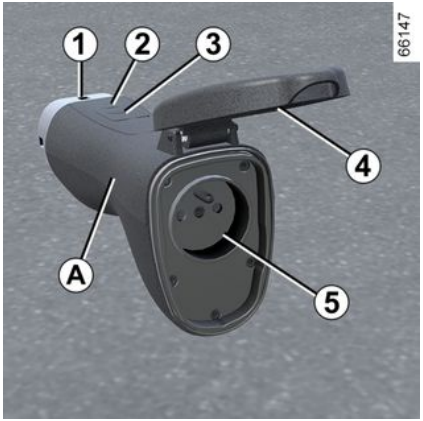
Before plugging in and using a device (extension cable, multi-plugs, etc.), check the precautions for use by referring to its user manual.

Do not plug in:

– devices that require a direct current, such as medical equipment. The power supply may be interrupted depending on the vehicle operating conditions;

– devices that consume more than 16 A;
– devices that do not comply with national regulations and standards;
– damaged devices (units, cables, etc.);
– devices whose initial recommendations for use are not adapted to the environment in which they will be used (risks related to contact with dust and water);
– more than one multi-plug. When in use, do not connect products that consume more than 8 A;
– an extension lead more than 20 m long. If used, be sure to unwind it completely.

Vehicle to Load (VLC) connector *A*



1. Charging socket.

2. Operation warning light.

3. On/Off switch.

4. Protective cover.

5. AC output socket.

Before carrying out maintenance on the V2L connector, make sure the connector is disconnected.
Clean the connector using a cloth slightly dampened with water.
When cleaning, make sure that the cloth does not come into contact with the ends of the connector (connectors, charging pins) to avoid any risk of corrosion.

Operation

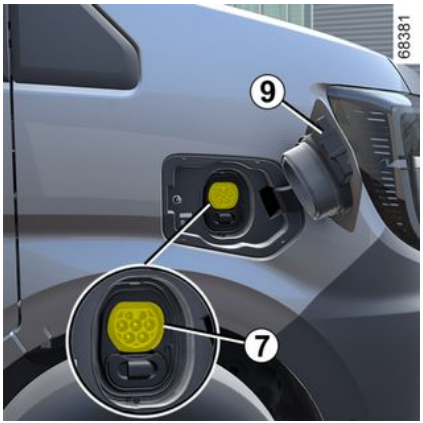
Ensure that the parking brake is always applied when the V2L function is in use.

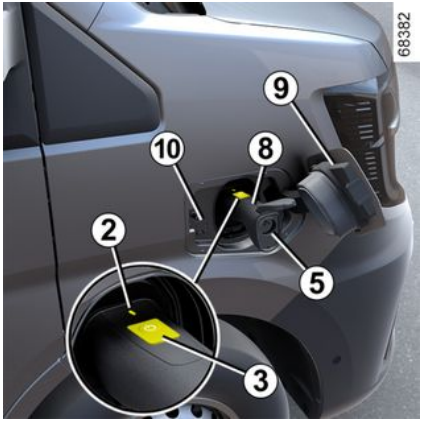
You must observe the order in which the V2L connector is connected/disconnected.

Before connecting or disconnecting a device, make sure that the V2L connector indicator light ***2*** is off.

To connect the V2L connector

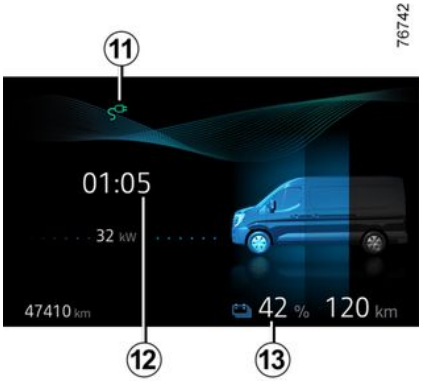
With the vehicle stationary, the opening elements unlocked and the ignition off:





– press the charging flap ***9*** to unlock it;
– hold the handle of the connector ***8*** and connect the end piece ***1*** of the connector to the vehicle charging socket ***7***;
– check that the V2L connector is correctly connected by pulling lightly on the handle ***8***. Before the discharge begins, the socket lock is activated. The V2L connector is automatically locked to the vehicle. This makes it impossible to disconnect the connector from the vehicle;
– connect the electrical device to the V2L connector AC output socket ***5***;
– press the V2L connector switch ***3*** for at least three seconds until the indicator light ***2*** appears in green. The V2L function is activated, the indicator light on the charging socket ***10*** flashes in green and the electrical device is supplied with power.

Note: do not pull the handle ***8*** while the V2L connector is being locked to the vehicle.



When in use, the following information is displayed on the instrument panel:

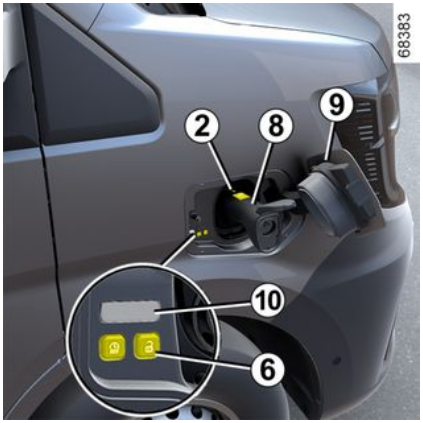
– the indicator light ***11*** to indicate that the vehicle is connected to the V2L connector;
– the estimated time ***12*** remaining before the minimum battery charging threshold is reached;
– the battery energy level ***13***.

Note: the power supply automatically shuts off when:

– the V2L function is not used for about an hour (no electrical devices connected to the AC socket ***5*** of the V2L connector or no power consumption);
– an electrical device exceeding the maximum power capacity is connected;
– the V2L connector switch ***3*** is pressed for at least three seconds;
– the minimum charging threshold of the traction battery set from the multimedia display is reached.

When the power supply is cut off, a message will appear on the instrument panel to inform you.

To disconnect the V2L connector



Intelligent Key on you or the vehicle opening elements unlocked:

– press button ***6*** located next to the charging socket to stop the discharging. The indicator light ***2*** goes out, the indicator light on the charging socket ***10*** goes out and the V2L function is deactivated;
– the V2L connector is automatically unlocked with the vehicle. This enables the connector to be disconnected from your vehicle;
– disconnect your electrical device and hold the handle ***8*** of the V2L connector to disconnect it from the vehicle **within approximately 15 seconds.** Otherwise, the charging socket ***7*** will be locked again automatically;
– close the charging flap ***9*** and press on it to lock it;
– place the V2L connector in its storage area.

> Do not drive the vehicle while the charging flap ***9*** is open. Once the V2L connector is disconnected from the vehicle, make sure that the charging flap ***9*** is properly closed.

Settings



You can set the minimum charge threshold level of the traction battery from the multimedia screen ***14***.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Operating faults

In the event of an operating malfunction, the indicator light ***2*** on the V2L connector will go out and the V2L (discharge) power supply will switch off automatically. A message is displayed on the instrument panel to inform you.

In the event of an internal failure of the V2L function, the "V2L discharge impossible V2L to check" message will be displayed on the instrument panel: disconnect the electrical device and disconnect the V2L connector. Consult an approved Dealer.

In the event of a failure of the V2L function from the device connected to the AC socket of the V2L connector, the "V2L discharge impossible Connected device fault" message is displayed on the instrument panel:

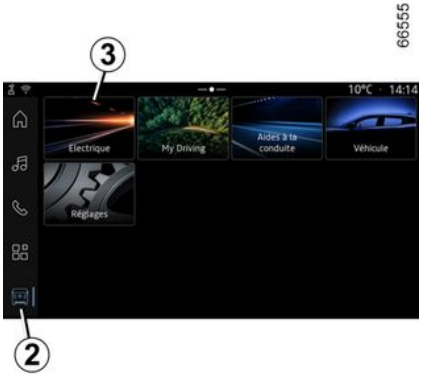
– disconnect the electrical device and the V2L connector;
– check that the device and V2L connector are not damaged and that the power supply plug is not broken or corroded;
– make sure that the electrical device does not exceed the maximum capacity of power that the vehicle can provide.

If there is still a problem, contact an approved Dealer.

Charging programming



With the vehicle stationary, from the "Vehicle" world ***2*** on the multimedia screen ***1***, press the "Electric" menu ***3*** then the "Programme" tab to programme your vehicle charging.



You can choose to activate/deactivate your programmes. Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

For safety reasons, carry out these operations when the vehicle is stationary.

When the programming is confirmed, the indicator light lights up on the instrument panel.

Note: charging will start if the engine is switched off, the vehicle is connected to a power supply and access is authorised.

If you have just accepted a system update via the multimedia system, the traction battery charging will be delayed or cancelled.
Wait for the update to be completed before connecting the charging lead to the vehicle.
For more information on system updates, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

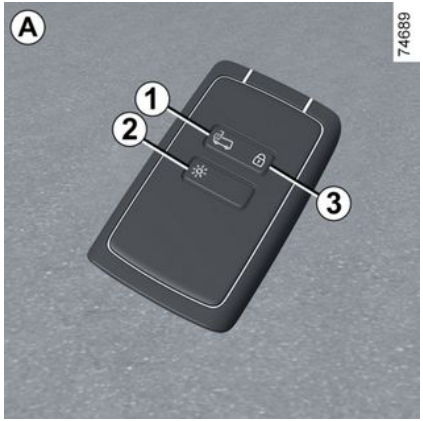
INTELLIGENT KEY

General information

Advice
Do not keep the Intelligent Key near to a source of heat, cold or humidity.
Keep the Intelligent Key with you.
Do not keep the Intelligent Key in a place where it could be accidentally bent or damaged, for example if the Intelligent Key is kept in a back pocket and then sat on.

Depending on the vehicle, there are two types of Intelligent Key, Intelligent Key ***A*** or Intelligent Key ***B***.

"Hands-free" Intelligent Key (version A)

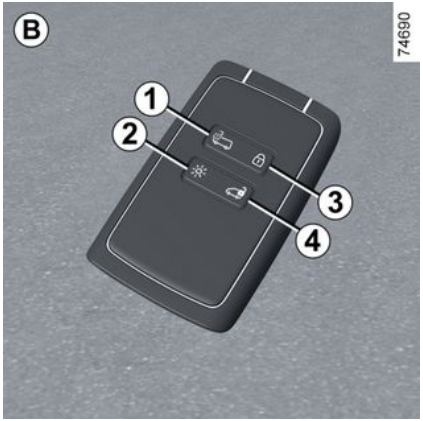


1. Unlocking the front doors and, depending on the vehicle, the side doors.

2. Switching on the lighting remotely.

3. Locks all the opening elements.

"Hands-free" Intelligent Key (version B)



1. Unlocking the front doors and, depending on the vehicle, the sliding side doors in Secure mode, or unlocking all the opening elements in Access mode.

2. Switching on the lighting remotely.

3. Locks all the opening elements.

4. Unlocking the rear doors and, depending on the vehicle, the sliding side door.

INTELLIGENT KEY

2

Intelligent Key version *B*
There are two ways to use the Intelligent Key: Access mode and Secure mode.
To switch between Intelligent Key modes, access the "ACCESS" menu from the trip computer or multimedia screen, depending on the vehicle. The default mode is Secure mode.

Operating range of the Intelligent Key

It varies depending on the environment: take care not to accidentally lock or unlock the vehicle by inadvertently pressing the buttons on the Intelligent Key.

Interference

Interference by factors in the immediate vicinity (external installations or the use of equipment operating on the same frequency as the Intelligent Key) may disrupt its operation.

Range

Make sure that the correct battery type is being used, and that the battery is in good condition and inserted correctly.

Its service life is approximately two years: it should be replaced when the "Keycard Battery Low" message appears on the instrument panel ➔ 49.

If the battery is flat, you can still lock/unlock and start your vehicle ➔ 74 ➔ 201.

"Remote lighting" function



Press button ***2*** to switch on the dipped beam headlights and the exterior lighting for approximately 20 seconds. This can be used, for example, to identify the vehicle from a distance when parked in a car park.

Press and hold button ***2*** for approximately two seconds to switch on the exterior lighting and emit a sound.

Note: press button ***2*** again to switch off the lighting.

Replacing, obtaining an additional Intelligent Key
If you lose the Intelligent Key or need another, please contact an approved dealer only.
If replacing an Intelligent Key, you will have to take the vehicle **and all its Intelligent Key** to an approved dealer in order to re-initialise the system.
You can use up to four Intelligent Key per vehicle.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

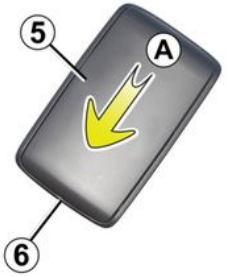
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Fitting a strap *7*

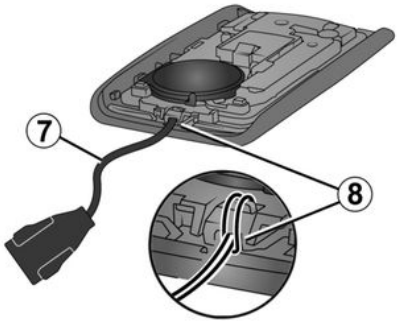
71010-



Slide the rear casing ***5*** downwards while pressing on area ***A***.

Never insert screwdriver-type tools into the opening ***6***.

57037



Insert the hand strap into the component ***8*** and pass the end of the strap through the buckle.

Position the hand strap at the opening ***6*** and close the Intelligent Key.

Note: check that the diameter of the hand strap cord ***7*** fits the opening ***6***.

INTELLIGENT KEY

Use

Intelligent Key *A*

2

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

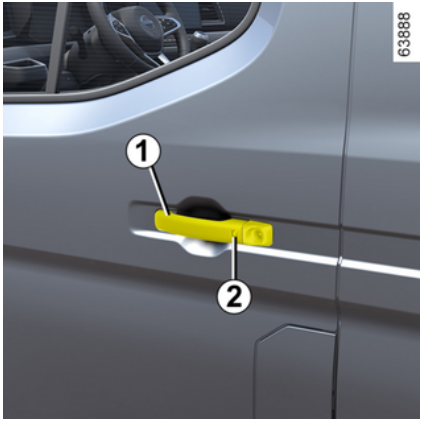
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.



There are three ways to unlock/lock the vehicle:

– in "hands-free" mode, depending on the vehicle, using button *2* on the handle *1* of the driver's door, passenger door or luggage compartment door;

– using the Intelligent Key as a remote control.



Deactivating/activating the "hands-free mode"

Depending on the vehicle, you can deactivate/activate the "hands-free" lock and unlock from the trip computer or the multimedia screen.

Never leave your vehicle with the Intelligent Key inside.

"Hands-free" unlocking/locking using button *2*

(depending on the vehicle)

INTELLIGENT KEY

With the Intelligent Key in zone ***3*** and the vehicle locked, press button ***2*** on the handle ***1*** of the driver's door, passenger door or luggage compartment door to unlock the vehicle.

The hazard lights and side repeaters flash once to indicate that the doors have unlocked and, depending on the vehicles, the door mirrors fold out automatically.

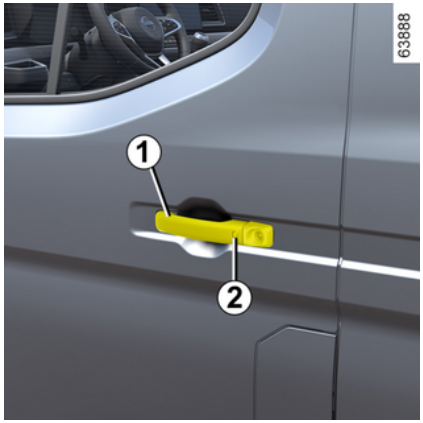


With the vehicle unlocked, press button ***2*** once to lock the vehicle.

The hazard warning lights **flash twice** to indicate that the vehicle is locked and, depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors automatically fold in.

Do not store the Intelligent Key anywhere it may come into contact with other electronic equipment (computer, phone, etc.) as this could hinder its operation.

Special features of the unlocking system



After eight days of not using the vehicle, use the Intelligent Key to unlock it.

Use the Intelligent Key as a remote control (see the relevant paragraph) or, depending on the vehicle, press button ***2*** to unlock the vehicle and reactivate "hands-free" mode.

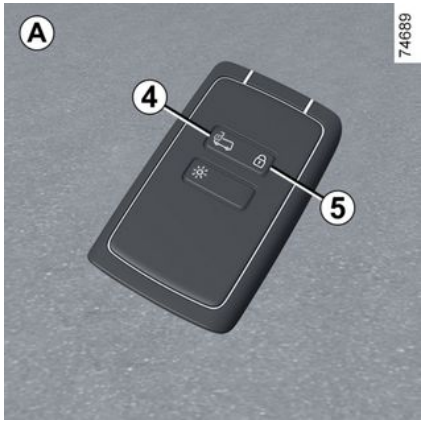
Special features relating to "hands-free" locking

After locking in "hands-free" mode, you have to wait approximately three seconds before being able to unlock the vehicle again.

During these three seconds, the door handles can be tried to make sure that the vehicle is locked properly.

Note: if a door or the luggage compartment door is open or not properly shut, the vehicle will not be locked.

Using the Intelligent Key as a remote control *A*



INTELLIGENT KEY

Unlocking using the Intelligent Key

Press the button ***4***.

The hazard lights and side repeaters **flash once** to indicate that the doors have unlocked and, depending on the vehicles, the door mirrors fold out automatically.

> With the engine running, the Intelligent Key buttons are deactivated.

Locking using the Intelligent Key

With the doors and luggage compartment door closed, press button ***5***: the vehicle will be locked.

The hazard warning lights **flash twice** to indicate that the vehicle is locked and, depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors automatically fold in.

Note:

– the maximum distance at which the vehicle locks depends on the surroundings;
– if a door or the boot is open or not properly shut, locking is not carried out.

Intelligent Key *B*

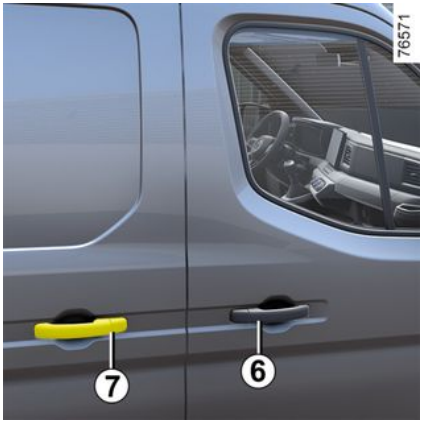


Unlocking the vehicle

There are two ways to unlock the vehicle:

– in "hands-free" mode, using the buttons on the door handles;
– using the Intelligent Key as a remote control.

Locking the vehicle



There are four ways to lock the vehicle:

– in "hands-free" mode, when moving away from the vehicle;
– in "hands-free" mode, using button ***6*** on one of the front door handles;
– in "hands-free" mode, using button ***7*** on one of the sliding side door handles;
– using the Intelligent Key as a remote control;
– in "hands free" mode, using the button on the handle of the rear door.

Deactivating/activating the "hands-free mode"

Depending on the vehicle, you can deactivate/activate the lock and unlock from the trip computer or the multimedia display by pressing button ***6*** on the door handles.

You can also deactivate/activate the sound signal that is emitted upon locking when moving away from the vehicle. See the relevant information.

"Hands-free" unlocking

> Do not store the Intelligent Key anywhere it may come into contact with other electronic equipment (computer, phone, etc.) as this could hinder its operation.



Intelligent Key in the access zone ***3***:

– press button ***6*** on the handle of one of the front doors to unlock the front doors in secure mode or all of the opening elements in access mode;
– press button ***7*** on the handle of the sliding side door or button ***8*** on the rear hinged door to unlock the rear area in secure mode or all the opening elements in access mode.

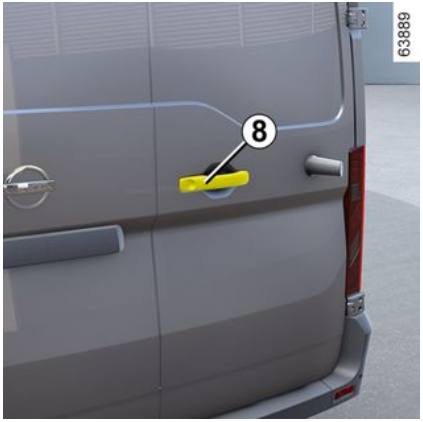
The hazard lights and side repeaters **flash once** to indicate that the doors have unlocked and, depending on the vehicles, the door mirrors fold out automatically.

"Hands-free" locking

With the vehicle unlocked and all of the opening elements closed, press button ***6***, ***7*** or ***8*** to lock all of the opening elements.

Secure mode

If one of the front doors is open, press button ***6***, ***7*** or ***8*** to lock the rear area.



If one of the rear opening elements is open, press button ***6***, ***7*** or ***8*** to lock the front doors.

Special features relating to "hands-free" locking

After locking in "hands-free" mode, you have to wait approximately three

seconds before being able to unlock the vehicle again.

Note: the "hands-free" unlocking/locking will not work if the Intelligent Key is not present within the detection zone of the button in use.

Using the Intelligent Key as a remote control *B*

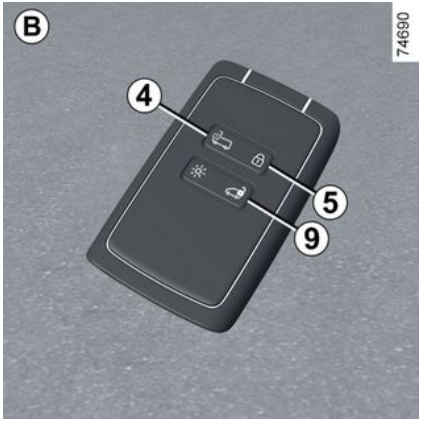
Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY



There are two modes of use: **secure mode and access mode**.

To change the Intelligent Key mode, access the "ACCESS" menu from the trip computer or, depending on the vehicle, from the multimedia screen.

The default mode is **Secure mode**.

With the engine running, the Intelligent Key buttons are deactivated.

Unlocking using the Intelligent Key

Press button ***9*** to unlock the rear, hinged or tailgate doors and, depending on the vehicle, the sliding side doors.

Secure mode

Press the button ***4*** to unlock the front doors and, depending on the vehicle, the sliding side door.

Access mode

Press button ***4*** to unlock all the opening elements.

The hazard lights and side repeaters **flash once** to indicate that the doors have unlocked and, depending on the vehicles, the door mirrors fold out automatically.

Locking using the Intelligent Key

With the doors and luggage compartment door closed, press button ***5***: the vehicle will be locked.

The hazard warning lights **flash twice** to indicate that the vehicle is locked and, depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors automatically fold in.

Note:

– the maximum distance at which the vehicle locks depends on the surroundings;
– if a door or the boot is open or not properly shut, locking is not carried out. A beep sounds and the hazard

warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.



With the engine running, if the Intelligent Key is no longer in zone ***10*** after a door has been opened and closed, the "Keycard Not Detected" message is displayed to warn you that the Intelligent Key is no longer inside the vehicle. This will, for example, prevent you from driving away after dropping off a passenger who has kept the Intelligent Key with them.

The warning disappears when the Intelligent Key is detected again.

Unlocking/locking the luggage compartment only

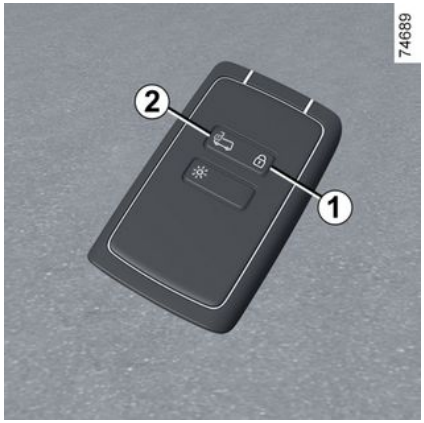
Press button ***9*** to unlock/lock the luggage compartment only.



With the engine running, if the Intelligent Key is no longer in zone ***10*** after a door has been opened and closed, the "Keycard Not Detected" message is displayed to warn you that the Intelligent Key is no longer inside the vehicle. This will, for example, prevent you from driving away after dropping off a passenger who has kept the Intelligent Key with them.

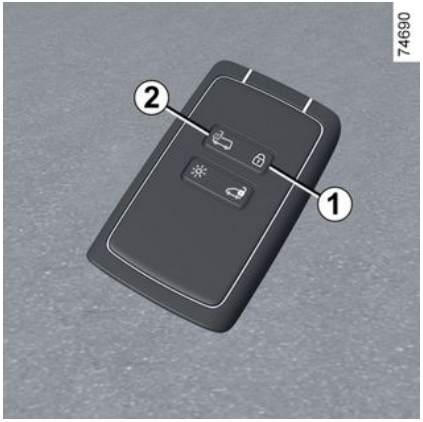
The warning disappears when the Intelligent Key is detected again.

Deadlocking



If the vehicle is equipped with a deadlocking function, this allows you to lock the opening elements and to prevent the doors from being unlocked using the interior handles (for example, by breaking the window and then trying to open the door from the inside).

Never use deadlocking if someone is still inside the vehicle.



Special note: deadlocking is not possible if the hazard warning lights or the side lights are lit.

Depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors may fold in automatically when the vehicle is locked.

Activation/deactivation

To activate deadlocking

Press button ***2*** twice in quick succession.

Locking is confirmed by **two slow flashes and three quick flashes** of the hazard warning lights and side repeaters.

Depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors may fold in automatically when the vehicle is locked ➔ **171**.

To deactivate deadlocking

Press once on button ***1***.

The hazard warning lights flash once to indicate that the doors have been unlocked.

"Hands-free" Intelligent Key: battery

If they need to be replaced, be sure to use the same or equivalent type of battery (consult an Approved Dealer).

Precautions relating to batteries:

– keep batteries (new or used) out of reach of children;
– not to swallow the batteries.

Risk of chemical burns which may lead to death.

– If it may have been ingested or inserted into any part of the body, consult a doctor as soon as possible.

When replacing:

– make sure that the batteries are correctly inserted.

There is a risk of explosion.

– if the flap does not close correctly, do not use and keep out of reach of children.

INTELLIGENT KEY

Replacing the battery

71010-



If the "Keycard Battery Low" message appears on the instrument panel, replace the Intelligent Key battery:

– slide the rear casing ***1*** downwards while pressing on area ***A***;
– remove the battery cover ***2***;
– remove the battery by pressing on one side and lifting the other;
– replace it according to the direction and template shown inside the cover.

71040



When refitting, proceed in the reverse order, then press one of the buttons on the Intelligent Key four times while standing near the vehicle: the next time the vehicle is started, the message will disappear.

Check that the cover is clipped shut.

Note: when replacing the battery, do not touch the electronic circuit or the contacts in the Intelligent Key.

ⓘ Check that the cover is clipped shut.

ⓘ The batteries are available from approved Dealers, and their service life approximately two years. Check that there is no dye on the battery: risk of an incorrect electrical contact.

Operating faults

If the battery is too weak to ensure correct operation, you will still be able to start and lock/unlock the vehicle ➔ 201.

26913



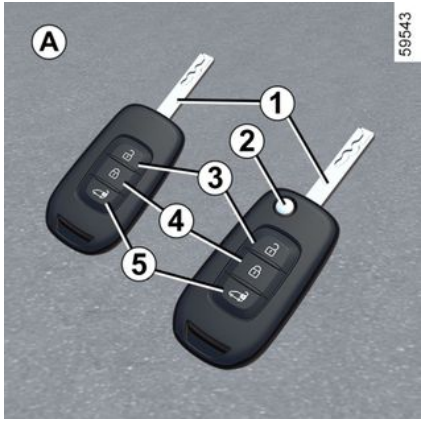
INTELLIGENT KEY

Do not throw away your used batteries as rubbish. Take them to an approved dealer or consult your local authority for information on appropriate recycling facilities.

KEY, REMOTE CONTROL

General information

Radio frequency remote control A



1. Ignition-starter key and door key.

2. To release the insert from its housing, press the button ***2*** and it will come out. Press the button ***2*** and guide the insert back into its housing.

3. Unlocking all the opening elements in **Access mode** or unlocking the front doors in **Secure mode** ➔ 64.

4. Locks all the opening elements.

5. Unlocking the hinged rear doors and, depending on the vehicle, the sliding side door.

The key must not be used for any function other than those described in the handbook (removing the cap from a bottle, etc.).

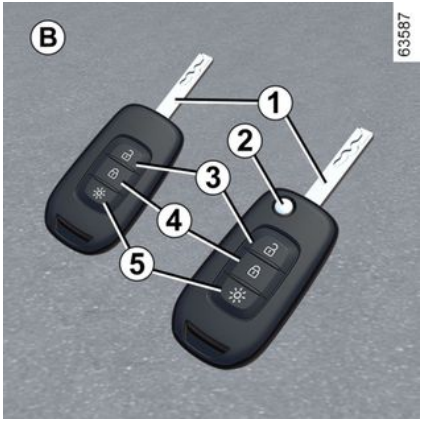
Recommendations
Avoid leaving the remote control in hot, cold or humid areas.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle
Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

KEY, REMOTE CONTROL

2

Radio frequency remote control B



1. Ignition-starter key and door key.

2. To release the insert from its housing, press the button ***2*** and it will come out. Press the button ***2*** and guide the insert back into its housing.

3. Unlocking the opening elements ➔ 64.

4. Locks all the opening elements.

5. Switching on-switching off the dipped beam headlights.

The key must not be used for any function other than those described in the handbook (removing the cap from a bottle, etc.).

Recommendations
Avoid leaving the remote control in hot, cold or humid areas.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle
Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Radio frequency remote control operating range

This varies according to the environment: take care not to lock or unlock the doors accidentally by inadvertently pressing the buttons on the remote control.

Note: on certain vehicles, if a door is not opened within approximately two minutes of the door being unlocked by

remote control, the doors will lock again automatically.

Interference

Interference by factors in the immediate vicinity (external installations or the use of equipment operating on the same frequency as the remote control) may affect the operation of the remote control.

For replacement, or if you require an additional remote control.

You must only contact an approved Dealer.

– If you need to replace a remote control, it will be necessary to take the vehicle and all of its keys to an approved Dealer in order to initialise the system.
– Depending on the vehicle, you have the option of using up to four remote controls.

Remote control unit failure

Always make sure that the correct battery type is being used, and that the battery is in good condition and inserted correctly. These batteries should have a service life of approximately two years. How to change the battery ➔ 66.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

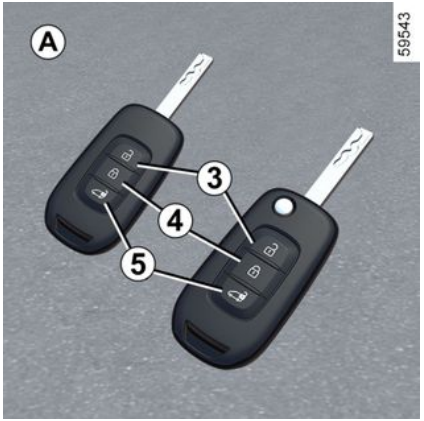
Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

KEY, REMOTE CONTROL

Use

2

Radio frequency remote control A



The remote controls ***A*** lock and unlock the front doors, the sliding side doors and the rear hinged doors.

They are powered by a battery which can be replaced ➔ **66**.

ⓘ The key must not be used for any function other than those described in the handbook (removing the cap from a bottle, etc.).

Locking the doors

Press button ***4***.

The hazard warning lights and side indicator lights **flash twice to indicate locking**.

Depending on the vehicle, press and hold button ***4*** to lock the vehicle and close the front windows.

Note: pressing button ***4*** once locks the front or rear zone if all of the opening elements in the zone are locked.

ⓘ If the hazard warning lights and side indicator lights do not flash when the vehicle is locked, check that all the opening elements are locked.

Unlocking the doors

Pressing button ***3*** unlocks the front doors in **Secure mode** and unlocks all the opening elements in **Access mode**.

There are two ways to use the remote control: **access mode and secure mode**.

To switch between the remote control user modes, use the "Access" menu from the trip computer or, depending on the vehicle, from the multimedia screen ➔ **160**.

Note: in the event of disconnection/replacement of the 12 Volt battery, the "Access" mode will be reconfigured by default.

Briefly press button ***5*** to unlock the rear hinged doors and the sliding side door.

The hazard warning lights and side indicator lights **flash once to indicate unlocking**.

ⓘ With the engine running and the ignition on ➔ **202**, the remote control buttons are inactive.

ⓘ To lock/unlock the doors from the inside ➔ **74**.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

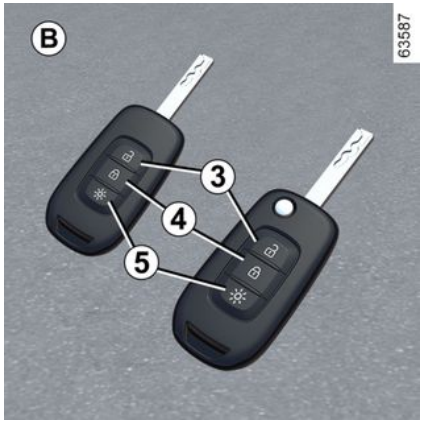
Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Radio frequency remote control B



The remote controls ***B*** are used to lock and unlock the front doors and to switch on the lights.

It is powered by a battery which must be replaced ➔ 66.

The key must not be used for any function other than those described in the handbook (removing the cap from a bottle, etc.).

Locking the doors

Press locking button ***4***.

The hazard warning lights and side indicator lights **flash twice to indicate locking**.

Depending on the vehicle, press and hold button ***4*** to lock the vehicle and close the front windows.

Note: pressing button ***4*** only locks the front or rear zone if all of the opening elements in the zone are locked.

If the hazard warning lights and side indicator lights do not flash when the vehicle is locked, check that all the opening elements are locked.

Unlocking the doors

Press button ***3*** once to unlock the front doors.

The hazard warning lights and side indicator lights **flash once to indicate unlocking**.

With the engine running and the ignition on ➔ 202, the remote control buttons are inactive.

To lock/unlock the doors from the inside ➔ **74**.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Switching on-switching off the lights

Press button ***5*** to switch the dipped beam headlights on or off.

Deadlocking



If fitted to the vehicle, this allows the doors to be locked and prevents them from being opened with the interior handles (for example, by breaking the window and then trying to open the doors from the inside).

Never use deadlocking if someone is still inside the vehicle.

To activate deadlocking

Press button ***4*** twice in quick succession.

Locking is confirmed by **two slow flashes** and **three quick flashes** of the hazard warning lights and side indicator lights.

To deactivate deadlocking

Press button ***3*** once.

Unlocking is indicated by **one flash** of the hazard warning lights and the indicator lights.

Radio frequency remote control: battery

Replacing the battery





Open the case at slot ***6*** using a flat-blade screwdriver or similar tool and replace the battery ***7***, observing the type and polarity indicated on the back of the cover.

Note: it is not advisable to touch the electronic circuit in the key cover when replacing the battery.

When refitting, ensure that the cover is correctly clipped on and the screw tightened.

When they need to be replaced, be sure to use the same or equivalent type of battery (consult an Approved Dealer).

The batteries are available from approved Dealers, and their service life approximately two years. Check that there is no dye on the battery: risk of an incorrect electrical contact.

Operating faults

If the battery is too weak to ensure correct operation, you will still be able to start and lock/unlock the vehicle ➔ **74**.



Do not throw away your used batteries as rubbish. Take them to an approved dealer or consult your local authority for information on appropriate recycling facilities.

KEY, REMOTE CONTROL



When replacing:

– make sure that the batteries are correctly inserted.

Risk of explosion.

– if the flap does not close correctly, do not use and keep out of reach of children.



Precautions relating to batteries:

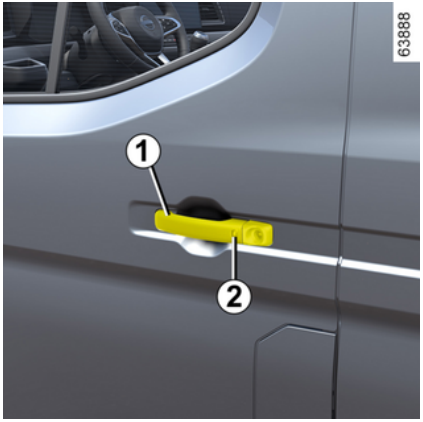
– keep batteries (new or used) out of reach of children;
– do not swallow batteries;

Risk of chemical burns which may lead to death.

– if ingested or inserted into any part of the body, consult a doctor as soon as possible.

Front doors

Opening/closing from the outside



Opening from the outside

With the doors unlocked, hold the handle ***1*** and pull it towards you.

Closing from the outside

Push the door open until it closes. Lock using the remote control or the key.

Vehicles with Intelligent Key

(depending on the vehicle)

With the Intelligent Key on you, press the button ***2*** to unlock the vehicle and pull the handle ***1***.

Opening/closing from the inside



Opening from the inside

Pull the handle ***2*** and push the door.

Closing from the inside

Pull the door using only the handle ***3***.

Note: do not use the handle ***2*** to close the door.

As a safety precaution, the doors should only be opened/closed when the vehicle is stationary.

Lights-on reminder audible alarm

If you have switched off the ignition and left the lights switched on, a warning buzzer will sound when a door is opened.

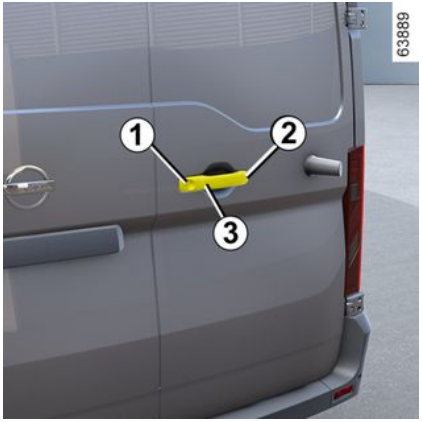
Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Rear doors

Opening from the outside

(depending on the vehicle)



Unlock the door using the remote control or, depending on the vehicle, by turning the key in the lock ***1***. Then, pull the handle ***2*** towards you to open the door.

Do not leave the hinged rear doors open in case of strong winds. **Risk of injury**.

Vehicles with Intelligent Key

(depending on the vehicle)

With the Intelligent Key on you, press the button ***3*** to unlock the vehicle and pull the handle ***2***.

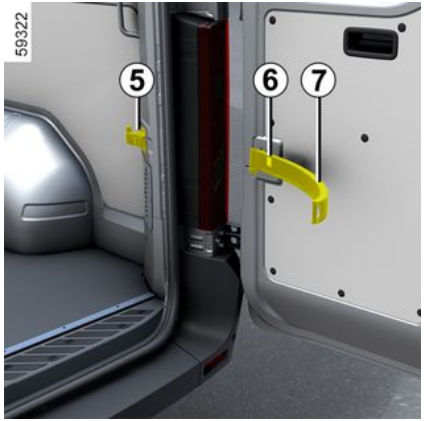


Pull the lever ***4*** to open the door.

If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder with the tailgate open, the rear lights may be obscured. You should make other road users aware of your vehicle by using a warning triangle or other equipment specified by the road traffic regulations of the country you are driving in.

DOORS AND OPENING ELEMENTS

Opening the doors to 180°



Open the door, but not fully.

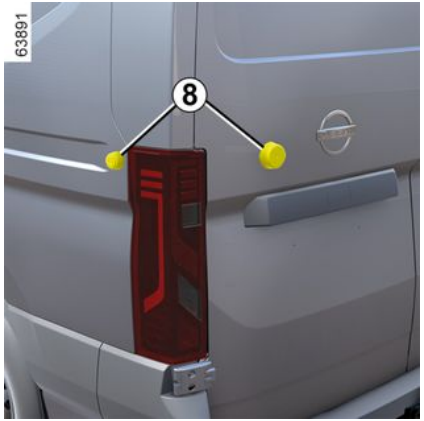
Remove the tie rod ***7*** from its housing ***5***.

Lock the tie rod on the hook ***6***.

Open the door as far as possible.

For your safety, check that all the vehicle's doors are properly closed before starting the engine.

Opening the doors to 270°



Remove the check-strap from its housing as when opening to 180°. Open the door fully until the magnets ***8*** make contact.

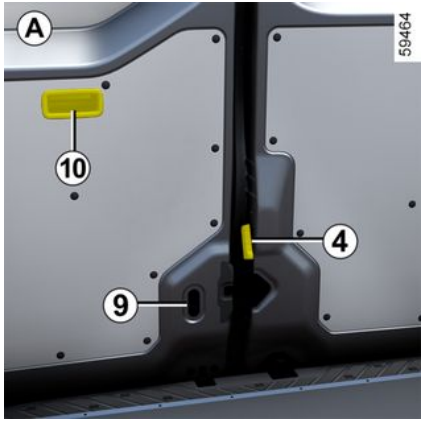
Closing from the outside

Partially close the left-hand door, then slam it shut.

Then repeat this with the right-hand door.

Lock.

Rear hinged doors A



Opening from the inside

To open the vehicle from the inside, push the lever ***9*** on the left-hand door upwards and push the door open.

Push the lever ***4*** to open the right-hand door.

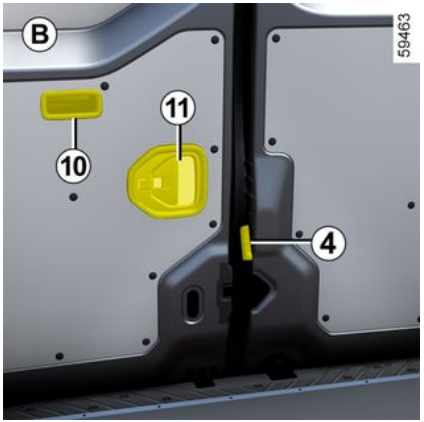
Closing from the inside

Partially close the right-hand door then slam it shut.

Repeat the same procedure with the left-hand door using the handle ***10***.

For your safety, check that all the vehicle's doors are properly closed before starting the engine.

Rear hinged doors B



Opening from the inside

To open the vehicle from the inside, pull the handle ***11*** on the left-hand door and push the door open.

Push the lever ***4*** to open the right-hand door.

Closing from the inside

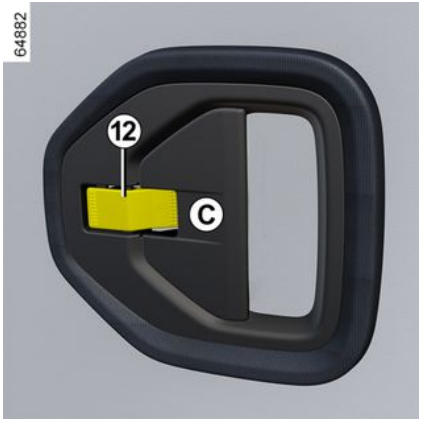
Partially close the right-hand door then slam it shut.

Repeat the same procedure with the left-hand door using the handle ***10***.

For your safety, check that all the vehicle's doors are properly closed before starting the engine.

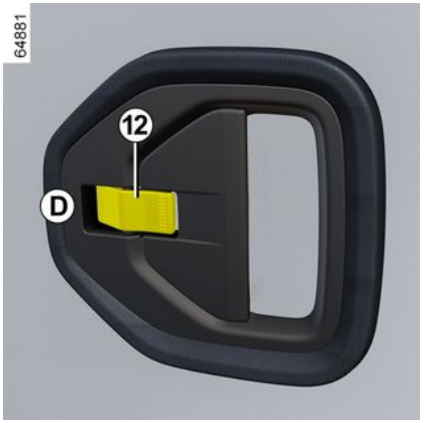
Locking, unlocking

Manual unlocking



With the button ***12*** in the locked position ***C***, move it to the left.

Manual locking

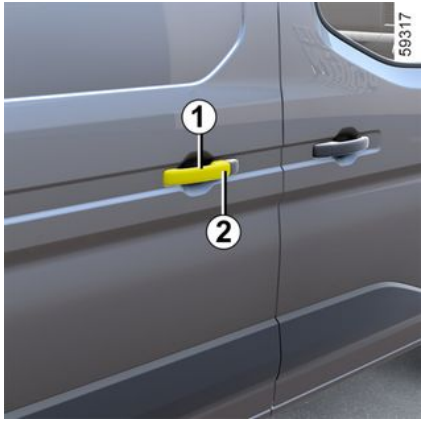


With the button ***12*** in the unlocked position ***D***, move it to the right.

Sliding side door

Opening/closing from the outside

(depending on the vehicle)



Vehicles with Intelligent Key

The sliding side door is locked and unlocked:

– by pressing the buttons on the Intelligent Key;
– depending on the vehicle, by pressing the button on the front doors, the luggage compartment door or the button ***2*** in hands-free mode (on the van version);
– in hands-free mode by locking/unlocking the front doors or the rear hinged doors.

Opening from the outside

Unlock the door using the remote control.

Pull the handle ***1*** towards you and slide the door towards the rear of the vehicle until it locks in position.

Closing from the outside

Pull the handle ***1*** and slide the door towards the front of the vehicle until it closes completely. Lock the door using the remote control.

Opening/closing from the inside



Opening from the inside

Pull the lever ***3*** towards the rear of the vehicle and open the sliding door until it locks into position.

Closing from the inside

Pull the lever ***3*** towards the front of the vehicle and close the door until it latches.

Manual locking, unlocking from the inside



Lift the button ***4*** to unlock the door, then lower it to lock it.

As a safety precaution, the doors should only be opened/closed when the vehicle is stationary.

Child locks



With the door open, turn the lever ***5*** downwards and close the door.

This means that the door is then locked from the inside.

The door can only be opened from the outside of the vehicle.

Recommendations concerning the sliding side door.

Care must be taken when opening or closing the sliding door, as is the case for any of the opening elements on the vehicle:

– Check that the door will not come into contact with any person, part of the body, animal or object.
– Never use anything but the handles on the inside and outside of the door to operate it.
– Take care when both opening and closing the door.
– Take particular care when the vehicle is parked on a slope: open or close the door fully until it latches into its locking position.
– Before moving off, always ensure that the sliding door is properly closed.

Locking, unlocking the opening elements and doors

If the remote control or, depending on the vehicle, the Intelligent Key does not work

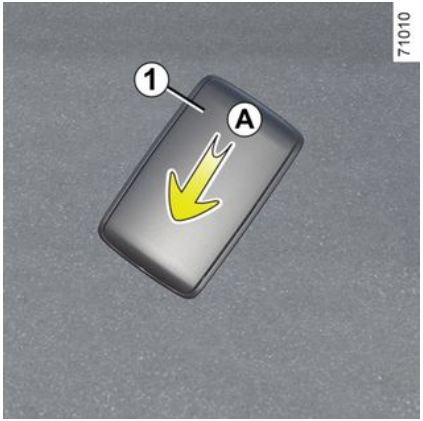
In some cases, the radio frequency remote control or the Intelligent Key may not work:

– radio frequency remote control or Intelligent Key battery flat, vehicle battery discharged, etc.
– use of electronic devices near to the remote control or the Intelligent Key (mobile phone, etc.);
– the vehicle is located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone.

It is then possible:

– to use the key integrated in the radio frequency remote control or the Intelligent Key to unlock the front left-hand door;
– to lock each of the doors manually;
– to use the interior door locking/unlocking control;

Key built into the Intelligent Key



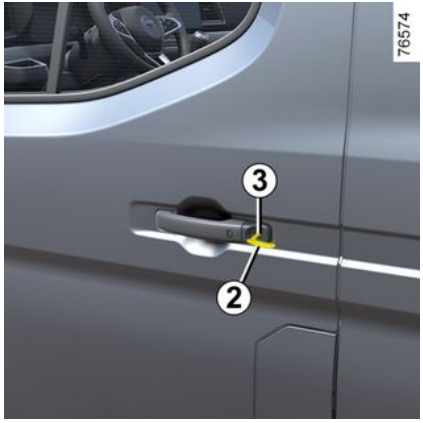
The built-in key ***2*** can be used to lock or unlock the driver's door if the Intelligent Key is not working.

Accessing the key *2*

Push the locking button ***A*** on the rear cover ***1*** to access the key ***2***.



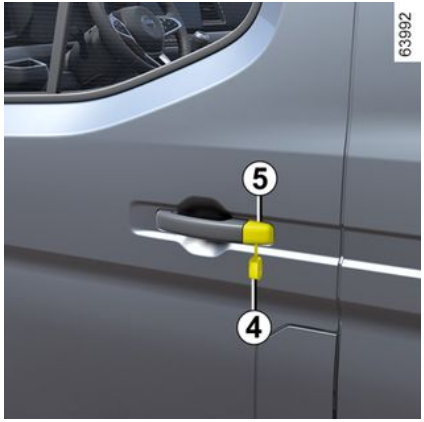
Using the key built into the Intelligent Key



Insert the key ***2*** into the lock ***3*** then lock or unlock the driver's door.

Once you have entered the vehicle, refit the built-in key into its housing in the Intelligent Key.

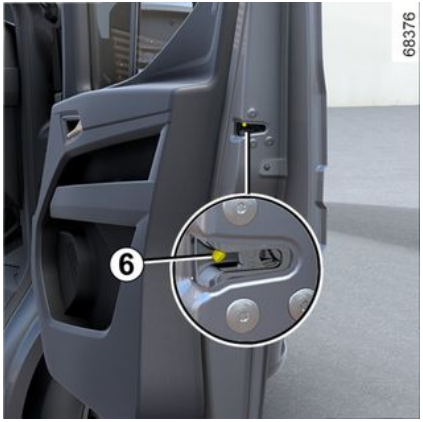
Manual locking



Using the key

– Insert the tip of the key into the notch ***4*** at the bottom of the cover ***5*** on the driver's door;
– move it upwards to remove the cover ***5***;
– insert the key into the lock of the driver's door to lock or unlock the door.

Manual locking of the front passenger door and, depending on the vehicle, the rear hinged doors



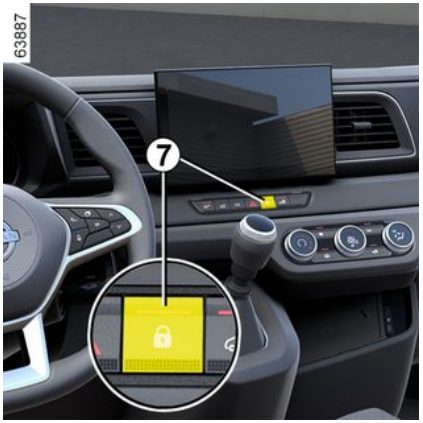
With the door open, turn the screw ***6*** (using the end of the key) and close the door.

This means that the door is then locked from the outside.

The doors can then only be opened from inside the vehicle or using the remote control.

Interior locking/unlocking door control

Front doors



The switch ***7*** controls all the doors. The indicator light on switch ***7*** is illuminated when the doors are locked after a press. It switches off after unlocking using switch ***7***.

If one of the doors is opened or incorrectly closed, there is a quick locking/unlocking of all the doors.

Sliding side door and rear hinged doors



The switch ***8*** controls the rear hinged doors and, depending on the vehicle, the sliding side door. The indicator light on switch ***8*** is illuminated when the rear doors are locked after a press. It switches off after unlocking using switch ***8***.

Note: when the vehicle is fully locked, pressing switch ***8*** will unlock only the rear doors, but the indicator lights on switches ***7*** and ***8*** will switch off. **The front doors remain locked.**

If the sliding side door or rear hinged doors are open or incorrectly closed, there is a quick locking/unlocking of

the sliding side door and the rear hinged doors.

Locking the opening elements without the remote control or without theIntelligent Key

For example, in the case of a flat battery or the Intelligent Key or key not working temporarily.

With the engine off, the rear doors closed and a front door open, press the switch ***7*** for more than five seconds.

Make sure you have your key or your Intelligent Key with you before leaving your vehicle.

When the door is closed, all the doors and tailgate will be locked.

Unlocking the driver's door from outside the vehicle is only possible with the key or the Intelligent Key.

After locking/unlocking the vehicle using the Intelligent Key buttons, "hands-free" locking and unlocking is deactivated. To reactivate the "hands-free" mode: restart the vehicle.

Doors and tailgate status indicator light

With the ignition on, the indicator light of switch ***7*** and ***8*** indicates the locking status of the opening elements:

– when the warning light is on, the doors and luggage compartment door are locked;
– indicator light off, the doors and tailgate are unlocked.

When the ignition is off, the indicator light remains lit and then goes out when you lock the doors.

Locking the doors with the tailgate open

To lock the vehicle leaving a door open (e.g. when transporting something in the luggage compartment which prevents it from being closed), or when the vehicle is located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone, or if the key is faulty: with the ignition switched off, press and hold the switch ***7*** for more than five seconds.

Driver's responsibility
If you decide to keep the doors locked when you are driving, remember that it may be more difficult for those assisting you to gain access to the passenger compartment in the event of an emergency.

Never leave your vehicle with the key or the Intelligent Key inside.

Automatic locking when driving

You can decide whether you want to activate this function.

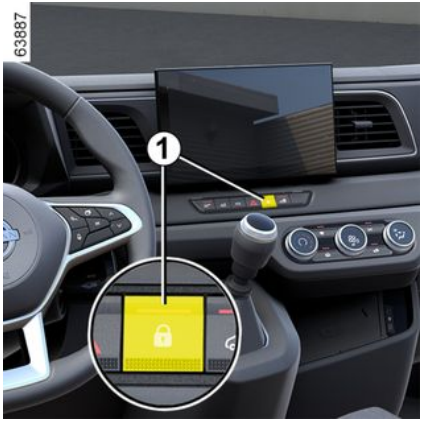
Operating principle

After the vehicle is started, the system automatically locks the doors when you reach approximately 4 mph (7 km/h).

The door can be unlocked:

– by pressing the door unlocking switch ***1***;
– at a standstill, by opening a front door from inside the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating the function



To activate it: with the ignition on, press and hold the switch ***1*** for approximately five seconds until the "Auto Door Lock ON" message is displayed on the instrument panel. The switch indicator light comes on when the doors are locked.

To deactivate it: with the ignition on, press and hold the switch ***1*** for approximately five seconds until the "Auto Door Lock OFF" message is displayed on the instrument panel. The warning light goes out.

Driver's responsibility
If you decide to keep the doors locked when you are driving, remember that it may be more difficult for those assisting you to gain access to the passenger compartment in the event of an emergency.

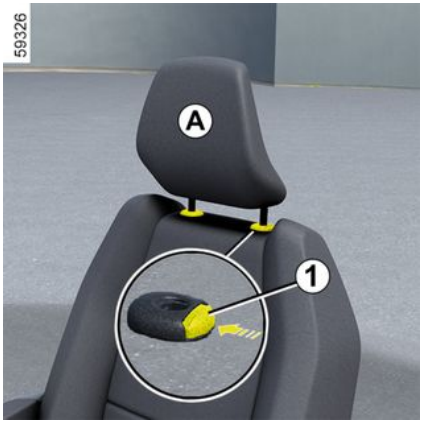
Operating faults

If you experience an operating fault (no automatic locking, the indicator light on the switch ***1*** does not light up when trying to lock the opening elements, etc.), first check that the opening elements are properly closed. If they are properly closed and the fault is still present, contact an approved Dealer.

Also make sure that locking has not been inadvertently deactivated.

If it has, switch the ignition off and on again and reactivate it.

Front headrests



To raise the headrest

Simply slide it up.

To lower the headrest

Press the tab ***1*** and lower it simultaneously.

To remove the headrest

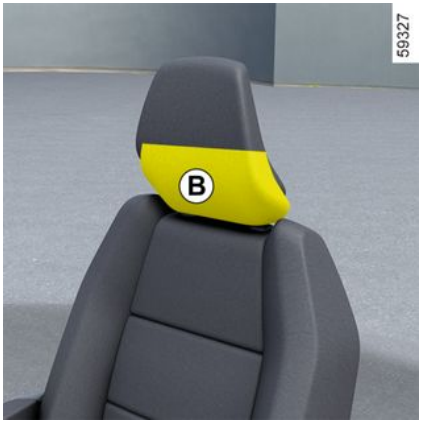
Raise the headrest then press the tab ***1*** to release it.

To refit the headrest

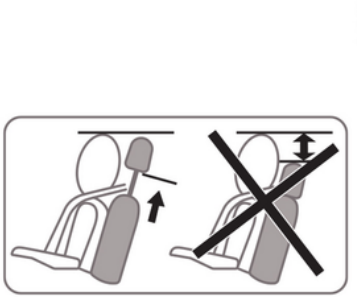
Insert the rods into the holes, with the notches to the front, and lower the headrest to the desired height by pressing tab ***1***.

Adjusting the angle of the headrest

(depending on the vehicle)



Push away or approach section ***B*** until you are comfortable.



The headrest is an important safety component: ensure that it is in place and in the correct position. The top of your head should be in line with the top of the headrest. The distance between your head and section ***A*** should be as short as possible.

FRONT SEATS

Front seats

Adjusting seat A



To move a seat forwards or backwards

Depending on the vehicle, raise the handle ***1*** to unlock. Release the handle once the seat is in the correct position and ensure that the seat is locked.

To adjust the height of the seat base

Lower or pull the lever ***2*** as many times as is necessary to lower or raise the seat base.

To tilt the seatback

Handle the lever ***3***.

Lumbar adjustment

(depending on the vehicle)



Turn the control knob ***4*** to increase or decrease the support.

After making adjustments, make sure that the seatbacks are correctly locked in place.

Heated seats

(depending on the vehicle)



With the ignition on, press the switch ***5***:

– once to activate the maximum temperature, the two built-in indicator lights will light up;
– a second time to switch to the intermediate temperature, only one indicator light remains lit;
– a third time to deactivate the heated seat function, both indicator lights are switched off.

FRONT SEATS

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

We would advise you not to recline the seatbacks too far to ensure that the effectiveness of the seat belts is not reduced.

Nothing should be placed on the floor (area in front of the driver) as these objects may slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing their use.

Adjusting seat with suspension B



To move a seat forwards or backwards

Raise the handle ***6*** to unlock it. Release the handle at the desired position and make sure that it is locked.

To tilt the seatback

Raise the handle ***7*** and tilt the seatback to the desired position. Release the handle at the desired position and make sure that it is locked.

To adjust the height of the seat base

Move the lever ***8*** as many times as necessary upwards or downwards.

Lumbar adjustment



Rotate the control knob ***9*** to increase or decrease the support.

FRONT SEATS

To adjust the seat suspension



With the vehicle stationary, turn the control knob ***10*** to the right to stiffen the suspension or to the left to slacken it. The value of the indicator light ***11*** should represent your average weight.

Adjusting the pivoting seat C



To move the seat forwards or back

Raise the handle ***12*** to unlock it. Release the handle at the desired position and make sure that it is locked.

To tilt the seatback

Raise the handle ***14*** and tilt the seatback to the desired position. Release the handle at the desired position and make sure that it is locked.

Adjusting the height of the armrests



– upwards – raise the armrest ***15*** to the desired position;
– downwards – raise the armrest ***15*** to the storage position along the seatback, then lower it.

FRONT SEATS

Lumbar adjustment



Turn the control knob ***16*** to increase the support.

To pivot the seats

Be sure to always open the door next to the seat before swivelling it.
Risk of damage.

– Detach the seat belt buckle from its catch;
– lower the sun visor;
– raise the armrests;
– apply the parking brake;
– move the seat as far back as possible;
– adjust the seatback to the upright position;
– open the door;
– pull the handle ***13*** towards the inside of the vehicle and rotate the seat to unlock it from its "forward-facing" position.

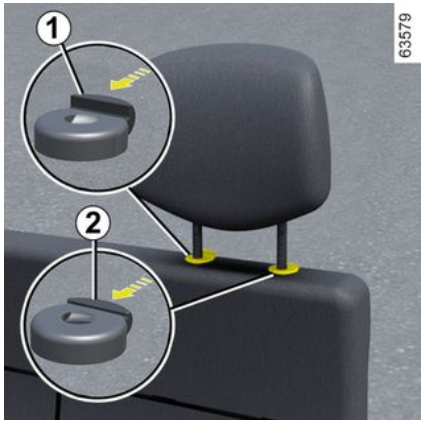
Returning to the driving position

– Pivot the seat to the "forward facing" position;
– make sure the seat is correctly locked in position;
– adjust the seat to your driving position.

The "rear-facing" seat position must only be used while the vehicle is stationary and the engine is off.

REAR SEATS

Rear headrests



To raise the headrest

Simply slide it up.

To lower the headrest

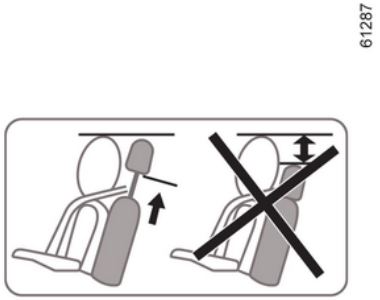
Press the tab ***1*** and lower it simultaneously.

To remove the headrest

Raise the headrest then press tabs ***1*** and ***2*** to release it.

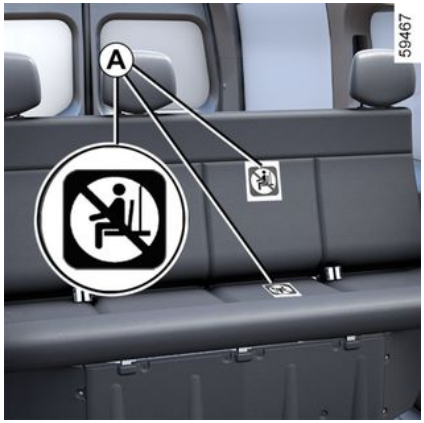
To refit the headrest

Insert the rods into the holes, with the notches to the front, and lower the headrest to the desired height by pressing tab ***1***.



The headrest is an important safety component: ensure that it is in place and in the correct position. The top of your head should be in line with the top of the headrest. The distance between your head and section ***A*** should be as short as possible.

3rd row rear seats



This version differs in that it has rear seatbelts and headrests on the rear side seats only. Never seat a passenger in the centre seat area.

The labels ***A*** inform you that it is prohibited to seat passengers in areas other than the seats provided.

Seat belts

2

Adjusting your driving position

Always wear your seat belt when travelling in your vehicle. You must also comply with the legislation of the particular country you are in.

Before starting, first adjust your driving position, then ask all occupants to adjust their seat belts to ensure optimum protection.

Make sure that the rear bench seat ➔ **85** is locked in position correctly so that the rear seat belts will operate correctly.

Incorrectly adjusted or twisted seat belts may cause injuries in the event of an accident.
Use one seat belt per person, whether child or adult.
Even pregnant women should wear a seat belt. In this case, ensure that the lap belt is not exerting too much pressure on the abdomen, but do not allow any slack.

– **Sit well back in your seat** (having removed your coat or jacket, etc.). This is essential to ensure that your back is positioned correctly;
– **adjust the distance between the seat and the pedals.** Your seat should be as far back as possible while still allowing you to fully depress the pedals. The seatback should be adjusted so that your arms are slightly bent when you hold the steering wheel;
– **adjust the position of your headrest.** For maximum safety, your head must be as close as possible to the headrest;
– **adjust the height of the seat.** This adjustment allows you to select the seat position which offers you the best possible view;
– **adjust the position of the steering wheel.**

Adjusting the seat belts



For correct adjustment and positioning of the seat belts at all seats:

– adjust the seats (seat position and seatback angle, if available);
– sit with your back firmly against the seatback;
– move the shoulder strap ***1*** as close as possible to the base of the neck without it actually resting against it (if necessary, adjust the height of the seat belt if available) and make sure that the shoulder strap ***1*** is in contact with the shoulder;

– position the lap belt ***2*** so that it lies flat on the thighs and against the pelvis.

The seat belt must be worn as close to the body as possible. e.g. avoid wearing heavy clothing, keeping bulky objects under the belts, etc.

Locking, unlocking



Locking

Unwind the belt **slowly and smoothly** and ensure that the buckle ***3*** locks into the catch ***5*** (check that it is locked by pulling on the buckle ***3***).

If the belt jams, allow it to return slightly before attempting to unwind it again.

If your seat belt is completely jammed, pull slowly, but firmly so that just over 3 cm unwinds. Allow it to return slightly before attempting to unwind it again.

If there is still a problem, contact an approved dealer.

Unlocking

Press the button ***4*** and the seat belt will be rewound by the inertia reel. Guide the belt.

Driver's seat belt reminder and, depending on the vehicle, front passengers' seat belt reminder



Instrument panel *A*





Driver's seat belt reminder and, depending on the vehicle, front passengers' seat belt reminder

With the doors closed, the graphic ***7*** is displayed on the instrument panel ***A*** for approximately 60 seconds when the vehicle ignition is switched on. This informs the driver of the fastening status of each of the front seat belts every time:

– the doors are opened during driving (vehicle speed above zero);
– a front seat belt is fastened/unfastened.

Understanding the graphic ***7***:

 seat belt fastened;

 seat occupied and seat belt unfastened;

 seat not occupied.

With the doors closed, the  warning light appears on the central display ***6*** when the vehicle ignition is switched on if the driver's and/or front passenger's seat belt(s) (if this seat is occupied) are not fastened.

When the vehicle speed is less than approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), the  warning light appears on the central display ***6*** if a front seat is occupied and the seat belt is not fastened. It is accompanied by the graphic ***7*** which appears for approximately 60 seconds each time one of the front seat belts is fastened or unfastened.

When the vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h), if one of the front seat belts is unfastened or becomes unfastened during the journey:

– the  warning light flashes on the central display ***6***;

and

– a beep sounds for around 120 seconds;

and

– the graphic ***7*** is displayed for approximately 180 seconds and the

 symbol for the seat concerned is displayed.

Always make sure that the front passengers are properly fastened in and that the number of seat belts indicated as fastened corresponds to the number of front seats occupied.

Note: an object placed on the front passenger seat may trigger warnings in some cases.

Rear seat belt reminder warning light (depending on the vehicle)

With the doors closed, the graphic ***7*** is displayed on the instrument panel ***A*** for approximately 60 seconds when the vehicle ignition is switched on. This informs the driver of the fastening status of each of the rear seat belts every time:

– the doors are opened during driving (vehicle speed above zero);
– a rear seat belt is fasted or unfastened.

Understanding the graphic ***7***:

 seat belt fastened;

 seat belt unfastened.

When the vehicle speed is below approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), the graphic ***7*** appears during approximately 60 seconds every time one of the rear seat belts is fastened or unfastened.

When the vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h), if one of the rear seat belts is unfastened during the journey:

– the  warning light flashes on the central display ***6***;

and

– a beep sounds for around 30 seconds;

and

– the graphic ***7*** is displayed for at least 60 seconds and the ! symbol for the seat concerned is displayed.

Always make sure that the rear passengers are properly fastened in and that the number of seat belts indicated corresponds to the number of rear seats occupied.

Instrument panel *B*



65079



Driver's seat belt reminder and, depending on the vehicle, front passengers' seat belt reminder

With the doors closed, the graphic ***8*** is displayed on the instrument panel ***B*** for approximately 60 seconds when the vehicle ignition is switched on. This informs the driver of the fastening status of each of the front seat belts every time:

– the doors are opened during driving (vehicle speed above zero);
– a front seat belt is fastened/unfastened.

Understanding the graphic ***8***:

– **symbol in green:** seat belt fastened;
– **symbol in red:** seat occupied and seat belt not fastened;
– **symbol in grey:** seat not occupied.

With the doors closed, the warning light appears on the central display ***6*** when the vehicle ignition is switched on if the driver's and/or front passenger's seat belt(s) (if this seat is occupied) are not fastened.

When the vehicle speed is less than approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), the warning light appears on the central display ***6*** if a front seat is occupied and the seat belt is not fastened. It is accompanied by the graphic ***8*** which appears for approximately 60 seconds each time one of the front seat belts is fastened or unfastened.

When the vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h), if one of the front seat belts is unfastened or becomes unfastened during the journey:

– the warning light flashes on the central display ***6***;

and

– a beep sound for approximately 120 seconds;

and

– the graphic ***8*** is displayed for approximately 180 seconds and the symbol for the seat concerned appears in red.

Always make sure that the front passengers are properly fastened in and that the number of seat belts indicated as fastened corresponds to the number of front seats occupied.

Note: an object placed on one of the front passenger seats may trigger warnings in some cases.

Rear seat belt reminder warning light (depending on the vehicle)

With the doors closed, the graphic ***8*** is displayed on the instrument panel for approximately 60 seconds when the vehicle ignition is switched on. This informs the driver of the fastening status of each of the rear seat belts every time:

– the doors are opened during driving (vehicle speed above zero);
– a rear seat belt is fasted or unfastened.

Understanding the graphic ***8***:

– **symbol in green:** seat belt fastened;
– **symbol in red:** seat belt unfastened.

When the vehicle speed is below approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), the graphic ***10*** appears during approximately 60 seconds every time one of the rear seat belts is fastened or unfastened.

When the vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h), if one of the rear seat belts is unfastened during the journey:

– the  warning light flashes on the central display ***6***;

and

– a beep sounds for around 30 seconds;

and

– the graphic ***8*** is displayed for at least 60 seconds and the symbol for the seat concerned appears in red.

Always make sure that the rear passengers are properly fastened in and that the number of seat belts indicated as fastened corresponds to the number of rear seats occupied.

Adjusting the height of the front seat belts



Press the button ***9*** to adjust the seat belt height, so that the shoulder strap is worn as shown previously.

Press the button ***9*** and raise or lower the seat belt.

Make sure that the seat belt is locked in position correctly after you have adjusted it.

SEAT BELTS

Seat with armrest(s)



Ensure that the seat belt is passed underneath the armrest ***10***, check that the buckle ***3*** is fastened in the catch ***5***.

Lower the armrest ***10*** on the door side (movement ***A***).

Unwind the belt **slowly and smoothly**.

Pass the lap belt under the armrest ***10*** and the shoulder strap over the armrest ***10***.

Make sure the buckle locks into the catch (check that it is locked by pulling on the buckle).

SEAT BELTS

Warning

2

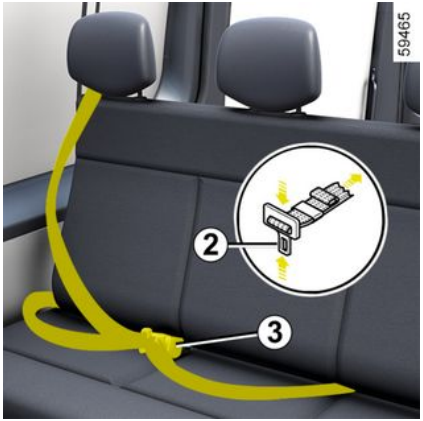
The following information applies to the vehicle's front and rear seat belts.



– No modification must be made to the originally-fitted restraint system components (seat belts, seats and their mountings). For special operations (e.g. fitting a child seat), please contact an approved dealer.
– Do not use any devices which slacken the belts (e.g. clothes peg, clip, etc.) as a seat belt which is worn too loosely may cause injury in the event of an accident.
– Never wear the shoulder strap under your arm or behind your back.
– Never use the same belt for more than one person and never hold a baby or child on your lap with your seat belt around them.
– The belt should never be twisted.
– Following an accident, have the seat belts checked and replaced if necessary. Always replace your seat belts as soon as they show any signs of wear.
– Make sure that the seat belt buckle is inserted into the appropriate catch.
– Ensure that no objects are placed in the area around the seat belt catch as they could prevent it from being properly secured.
– Make sure the seat belt catch is properly positioned (it should not be hidden away, crushed or flattened by people or objects).

Rear seat belts

Rear seat belts with inertia reel



Locking

Unwind the belt **slowly and smoothly** and ensure that the buckle ***2*** locks into the catch ***3*** (check that it is locked by pulling on the buckle ***2***).

Unlocking

Press the button on the catch ***3*** and the seat belt will be rewound by the inertia reel. Guide the belt.

Check that the rear seat belts are positioned and operating correctly each time the rear seats are moved.

Lap belts with manual adjustment

The strap should be worn flat over your thighs and against your pelvis.

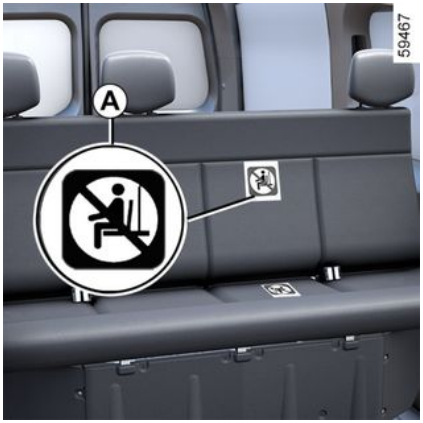
The seat belt must be worn as close to the body as possible. e.g. avoid wearing heavy clothing, keeping bulky objects under the belts, etc.

To tighten it, pull free section ***6*** of the seat belt.

To slacken it, move the adjusting buckle ***4*** so it is perpendicular to the belt and press the buckle while pulling the lap belt ***5***.

Incorrectly adjusted or twisted seat belts may cause injuries in the event of an accident.
Use one seat belt per person, whether child or adult.
Even pregnant women should wear a seat belt. In this case, ensure that the lap belt is not exerting too much pressure on the abdomen, but do not allow any slack.

Special note for versions fitted with a rear bench seat with three seats.



SEAT BELTS

This version differs in that it has rear seatbelts and headrests on the rear side seats only. Never seat a passenger in the centre seat area.

The label ***A*** informs you that it is prohibited to seat passengers in areas other than the seats provided.



Check that the rear seat belts are positioned and operating correctly each time the rear seats are moved.

Methods of restraint in addition to the front seat belts

Depending on the vehicle, they may comprise:

– **seat belt pretensioners;**
– **chest force limiters;**
– **Airbags driver and passenger front.**

These systems are designed to act independently or together when the vehicle is subjected to a frontal impact.

Depending on the severity of the impact, the system can cause:

– blocking of the seat belt;
– the seat belt pretensioner to hold the occupant in the seat, in addition to the force limiter;
– the front airbag.

ⓘ The passenger airbag protects the front passenger(s) (depending on whether there is a conventional seat or a bench seat in the front).

Pretensioners



The pretensioners hold the seat belt against the body, holding the occupant more securely against the seat, thus increasing the seat belt's efficiency.

With the ignition switched on, if the vehicle is subject to a significant frontal impact the system may, depending on the severity of the impact, trigger a piston which instantly retracts the belt.

Load limiter

Above a certain severity of impact, this mechanism is used to limit the force of the belt against the body so that it is at an acceptable level.

⚠ – Have the entire restraint system checked following an accident.
– No operation whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system (pretensioners, Airbags, computers, wiring) and the system components must not be reused on any other vehicle, even if identical.
– Only qualified personnel from our Network may work on the Airbags; otherwise the system may trigger accidentally and cause injury.
– The electrical trigger system may only be tested by a specially trained technician using special equipment.
– When the vehicle is scrapped, contact an approved dealer for disposal of the pretensioner and Airbags gas generators.

driver and passenger front Airbags



They are fitted to the front seats on the driver's side and, depending on the vehicle, on the passenger's side as well.

Depending on the vehicle, a "airbag" mark on the steering wheel and on the dashboard (airbag area ***A***) confirm the presence of this equipment.

Each airbag system consists of:

– an airbag and gas generator fitted on the steering wheel for the driver and in the dashboard for the passenger;
– an electronic unit for monitoring the system controlling the gas generator electrical trigger;
– a dedicated  warning light;
– remote sensors.

Operation

This system is only operational when the ignition is switched on.

If a severe **frontal** impact occurs, the airbag(s) inflate(s) rapidly, cushioning the impact of the driver's head and chest against the steering wheel and the front passenger's head against the dashboard. the air bag(s) then deflate immediately after the impact to prevent the occupants from being impeded in any way when leaving the vehicle.

Operating faults

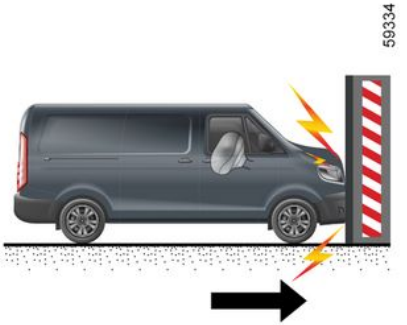
 This warning light comes on when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it does not light up when the ignition is switched on, or if it lights up when the engine is running, this indicates a fault in the system.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

Your protection will be reduced until this fault is rectified.

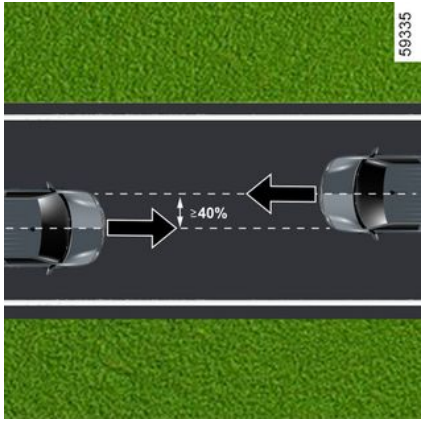
The airbag system uses pyrotechnic principles. This explains why, when the airbag inflates, it will generate heat, produce smoke (this does not mean that a fire is about to start) and make a noise upon detonation. In a situation where an airbag is required, it will inflate immediately and this may cause some minor, superficial grazing to the skin or other problems.



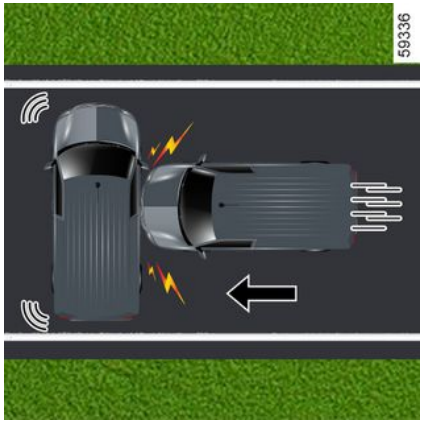
The following cases trigger the pretensioners or Airbags.

ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES

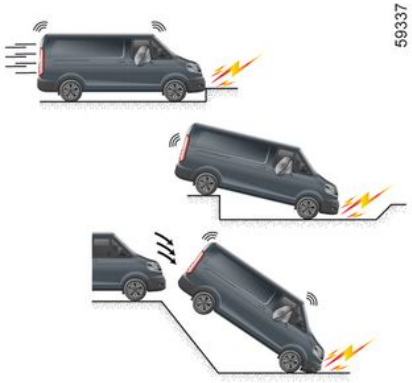
In a frontal impact against a rigid (non-deformable) surface at an impact speed equal to or greater than 16 mph (25 km/h).



In the event of a frontal impact with another vehicle of an equivalent or higher category, with an impact area equal to or greater than 40%, where the speed of both vehicles is equal to or greater than 35 mph (56 km/h).



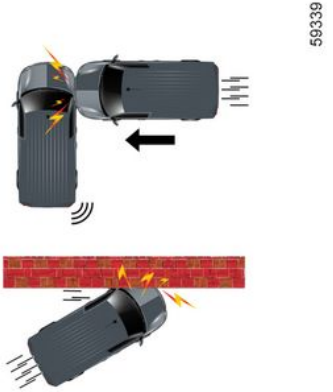
In a side impact with another vehicle of an equivalent or higher category, at an impact speed equal to or greater than 31 mph (50 km/h).



The pretensioners or Airbags may be triggered by:

– an impact underneath the vehicle (e.g. pavement kerb);
– potholes;
– a fall or a hard landing;
– stones;
– ...





The pretensioners or Airbags may not be triggered by:

– a rear impact, however severe;
– the vehicle overturning;
– side impact at the front or rear of the vehicle;
– frontal impact against an obstacle with a sharp angle;
– ...

Warning

All of the warnings below are given so that the airbagis not obstructed in any way when it is inflated and also to prevent the risk of serious injuries caused by items which may be dislodged when it inflates.

Warnings in relation to the driver's airbag

– Do not modify the steering wheel or the boss.
– Do not cover the steering wheel boss under any circumstances.
– Do not attach any objects (badge, logo, watch, telephone cradle, etc.) to the steering wheel boss.
– The steering wheel must not be removed (except by qualified personnel from our Network).
– Do not sit too close to the steering wheel: adopt a driving position whereby your arms are slightly bent ➔ 86. This will allow sufficient space for the airbag to deploy correctly and be fully effective.

Warnings in relation to the passenger airbag

– Do not attach or glue any objects (badge, logo, clock, telephone holder, etc.) to the dashboard on or near the airbag.
– Do not place anything between the dashboard and the passenger (animal, umbrella, walking stick, parcels, etc.).
– The passenger must not put his or her feet on the dashboard or seat as there is a risk that serious injuries may be sustained. As a general rule, parts of the body should be kept away from the dashboard (knees, hands, head, etc.).
– The devices in addition to the front passenger seat belt should be reactivated as soon as a child seat is removed, to ensure the protection of the passenger in the event of an impact.

A CHILD SEAT MUST NOT BE FITTED TO THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT UNLESS THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT BELT ADDITIONAL SYSTEMS ARE DEACTIVATED ➔ 134.

Side protection devices

Side Airbags

These airbag may be fitted to the front seats and are deployed at the sides of the seats (door side) to protect the occupants in the event of a severe side impact.

Depending on the vehicle, a marking on the windscreen informs you of the presence of additional means of restraint (airbag, pretensioners, etc.) in the passenger compartment.

The airbag is deployed through the slits in the front seatbacks (door side): never insert any objects in these slits.

Warning



Warning related to the side airbag airbag

– **Fitting seat covers:** seats equipped with an airbag require covers specifically designed for your vehicle. Contact an approved dealer to find out if these covers are available. The use of any covers other than those designed for your vehicle (including those designed for another vehicle) may affect the operation of the Airbags and reduce your protection.

– Do not place any accessories, objects or even pets between the seatback, the door and the internal fittings. Do not cover the seatback with objects such as clothes or accessories. This may prevent the airbag from operating correctly or cause injury when the airbag is deployed.

– No work or modification whatsoever may be carried out on the seat or internal fittings, except by qualified personnel from our Network.

– The space between the seatback of the rear bench seat and the trim is the airbag deployment area: no objects must be placed here.

Additional methods of restraint

All of the warnings below are given so that the airbagis not obstructed in any way when it is inflated and also to prevent the risk of serious injuries caused by items which may be dislodged when it inflates.

The airbag is designed to complement the action of the seat belt. Both the airbag and the seat belt are integral parts of the same protection system. It is therefore essential to wear seat belts at all times. If seat belts are not worn, the occupants are exposed to the risk of serious injury in the event of an accident. It may also increase the risk of minor superficial injuries occurring when the airbag is deployed, although such minor injuries are always possible with airbags.

If the vehicle should overturn or suffer a rear impact, however severe, the pretensioners and Airbags are not always triggered. Shocks to the underbody of the vehicle, from pavements, potholes, stones etc. can all trigger these systems.

– Work and modifications on the complete airbag system (airbag, pretensioners, ECU, wiring harness, etc.), are **strictly prohibited** (except by qualified Network personnel).
– To ensure that the system is in good working order and to avoid accidental triggering of the system which may cause injury, only qualified Network personnel may work on the airbag system.
– As a safety precaution, have the airbag system checked if your vehicle has been involved in an accident, or is stolen or broken into.
– When selling or lending the vehicle, inform the new purchaser of these conditions when handing over this vehicle user manual.
– When scrapping your vehicle, contact your approved dealer for disposal of the gas generator(s).

Operating faults





The *1* warning light comes on when the ignition is switched on and goes out after a few seconds.

If it does not light up when the ignition is switched on, or if it lights up when the engine is running, this indicates a fault in the system.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible; Your protection will be reduced until this fault is rectified.

General information

2

Carrying children

Please ensure that you comply with the legislation of your country.

Children, and adults, must be correctly seated and strapped in for all journeys. The children being carried in your vehicle are your responsibility.

A child is not a miniature adult. Children are at risk of specific injuries as their muscles and bones have not yet finished growing. The seat belt alone would not provide suitable protection. Use an approved child seat and ensure you use it correctly.



To prevent the doors being opened, use the "Child lock" feature ➔ **74**.



A collision at 31 mph (50 km/h) is the same as falling a distance of 10 metres. Transporting a child without a restraint is the equivalent of allowing him or her to play on a fourth-floor balcony without railings.
Never travel with a child held in your arms. In the event of an accident, you will not be able to keep hold of the child, even if you yourself are wearing a seat belt.
If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, replace the child seat and have the seat belts checked.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle
Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Using a child seat

The level of protection offered by the child seat depends on its ability to restrain your child and on its installation. Incorrect installation compromises the protection it offers the child in the event of harsh braking or an impact.

Before purchasing a child seat, check that it complies with the regulations for the country you are in and that it can be fitted in your vehicle. Consult an ap-

proved Dealer to find out which seats are recommended for your vehicle.

The regulations on transporting children are specific to each country. The use of a child seat during transport depends on the age and/or the size and/or weight of the child. For children who do not need to be transported in a child seat, make sure that the seat belt is correctly adjusted and fastened. In all cases, you must comply with the regulations of the particular country you are in.

Before fitting a child seat, read the manual and respect its instructions. If you experience any difficulties during installation, contact the manufacturer of the equipment. Keep the instructions with the seat.

Set a good example by always fastening your seat belt and teaching your child:

– to strap themselves in correctly;
– to always get in and out of the car at the kerb, away from busy traffic.

Do not use a second-hand child seat or one without an instruction manual.
Check that there are no objects in the vicinity of the child seat which could impede its operation.

Never leave a child unattended in the vehicle.
Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted.
Avoid wearing bulky clothing which could cause the belts to slacken ➔ 86.
Never let your child put their head or arms out of the window.
Check that the child is in the correct position for the entire journey, especially if asleep.

2

Choosing a child seat

Rear-facing child seats



A baby’s head is, proportionally, heavier than that of an adult and its neck is very fragile. Transport the child in this position as long as possible (until the age of 2 at the very least). It supports both the head and the neck.

Choose a bucket type seat for best side protection and change it as soon as the child’s head is higher than the shell.

Forward-facing child seats



Up to 18 kg or 4 years, the child may travel on a forward-facing seat. Choose your seat according the child's size: their head and abdomen are the areas which must be most protected. A forward-facing child seat which is firmly attached to the vehicle will reduce the risk of impact to the head. Ensure your child travels in a forward-facing seat with a harness for as long as their size permits.

Choose a bucket type seat for optimum side protection.w

Booster cushions



From 15 kg or 4 years, the child can travel using a booster seat, which will enable the seat belt to be adapted to suit his size and shape. The booster seat cushion must be fitted with guides to position the seat belt on the child’s thighs rather than the stomach. It is recommended that you use a seatback which can be adjusted in terms of height to position the seat belt in the centre of the shoulder. It must never rest on the neck or on the arm.

Choose a bucket type seat for optimum side protection.w

Choosing a child seat mounting

Attachment via the seat belt

The seat belt must be adjusted in order to ensure it works in the event of sudden braking or impact.

Ensure that the strap paths indicated by the child seat manufacturer are observed.

Always check that the seat belt is correctly fastened by pulling it up, then pulling it out fully whilst pressing on the child seat.

Check that the seat is correctly held by moving it from side to side and back to front: the seat should remain firmly fixed.

Check that the child seat has not been installed at an angle and that it is not resting against a window.



Do not use the child seat if it risks unfastening the seat belt restraining it: the base of the seat must not rest on the buckle and/or catch of the seat belt.



The seat belt must never be twisted or the tension relieved. Never pass the shoulder strap under the arm or behind the back.
Check that the seat belt has not been damaged by sharp edges.
If the seat belt does not operate normally, it will not protect the child. Consult an approved Dealer. Do not use this seat until the seat belt has been repaired.



No modifications may be made to the originally fitted restraint system components (seat belts, seats and their mountings).

Fitting a child seat, general information

Some seats are not suitable for fitting child seats. The following diagrams show you how to attach a child seat.

The types of child seats indicated may not be available. Before using a different child seat, check with the manufacturer that it can be fitted.

Front seats

The laws concerning children travelling in the front passenger seat differ in every country. Consult the current legislation and observe the indications on the following diagrams.

Before fitting a child seat in this seat (if authorised):

– lower the seat belt as far as possible;
– on equipped vehicles, push the seat back as far as possible;
– on equipped vehicles, tilt the seatback slightly (approximately 25°);
– on equipped vehicles, raise the seat base as far as possible.

Always fully raise the seat headrest so that it does not interfere with the child seat ➔ 80.

After installing the child seat, when this is possible, you can move the vehicle seat forward if necessary (so as to leave enough space in the rear seats for passengers or other child seats). In the case of a rear-facing child seat, do not let it touch the dashboard or move it to the furthest forward position.

Do not change other settings after installing the child seat.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a child seat in the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ 134.

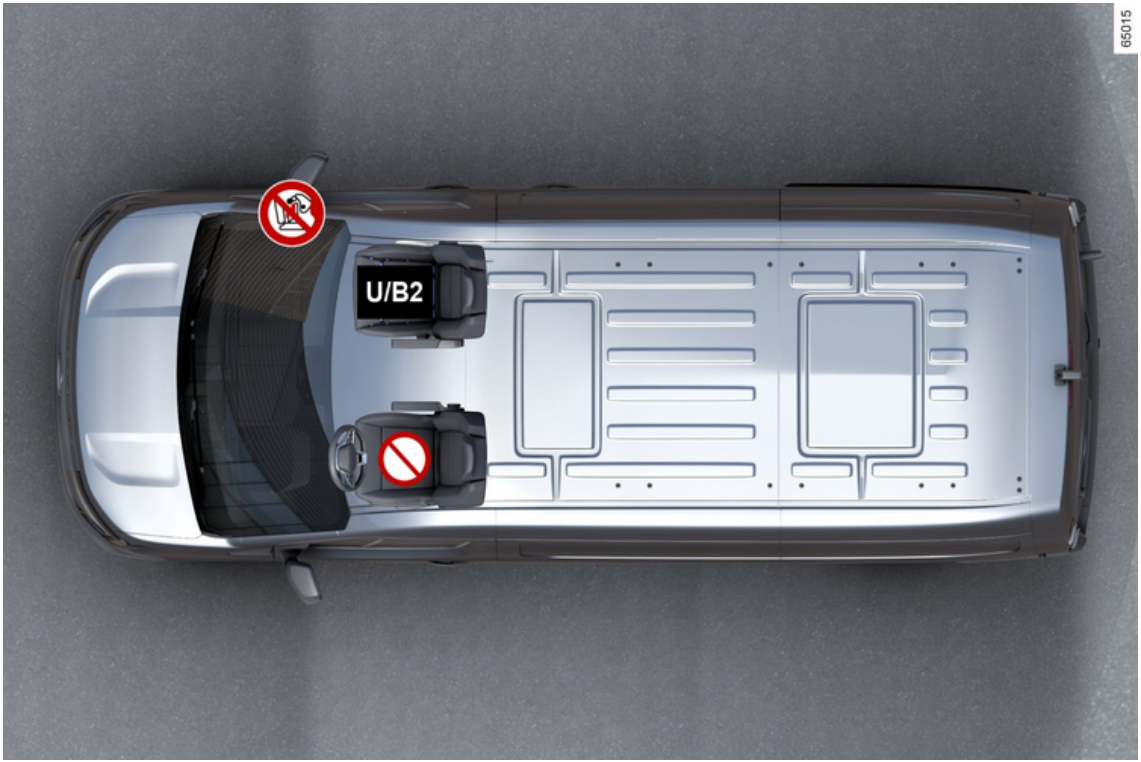
CHILD SEATS

Attachment by seat belt

2

2-seater van version

Fitting diagram



CHILD SEATS

 Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

 Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

 Seat equipped for attaching a "Universal" approved seat using a seatbelt.

 Seat enabling a child seat with "B2" approval to be attached by seat belt.



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a child seat in the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ 134.



Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ 104.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.

Installation table

The table below summarises the information already shown on the previous diagram in order to ensure the regulations in force are respected.

2-seater van version		Front passenger seat	
Child seat group	**Weight of the child**	**Passenger Airbag activated**	**Without passenger airbag or deactivated**
Rear-facing shell seat Group 0 or 0 +	< 13 kg	X	U (1) (2)
Rear-facing seat Group 0+ and 1	< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	X	U (1) (2)
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	U (2)	X
Booster seat Group 2 and 3	15 kg to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	U / B2 (2)	X

U = Seat enabling a child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted.

B2 = Seat allowing a child seat with "B2" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted.

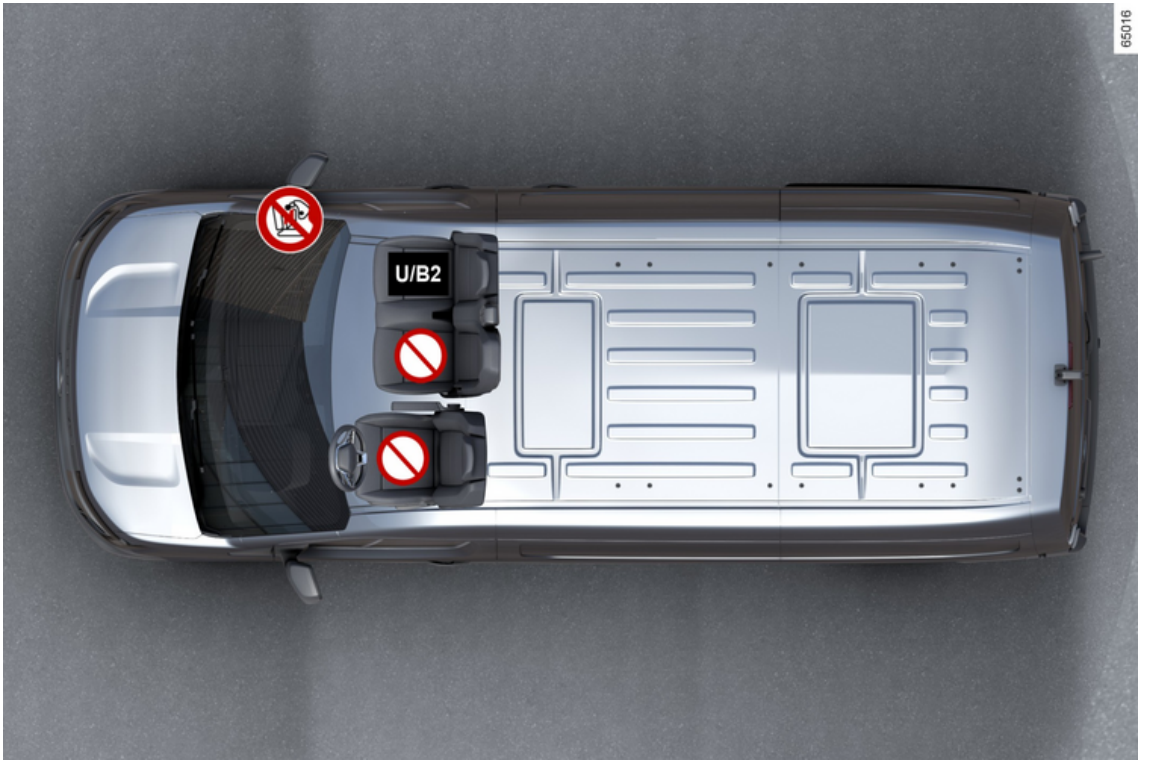
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY, before installing a child seat:
(1) on the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **134**;
(2) position the vehicle seat as far back and as high as possible. Tilt the seatback slightly ➔ **108**. Adjust the seat belt position to the lowest position. After you have adjusted it, make sure that the seat belt is locked in position correctly ➔ **86**.

CHILD SEATS

3-seater van version

2

Fitting diagram



CHILD SEATS

 Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

 Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

 Seat equipped for attaching a "Universal" approved seat using a seatbelt.

 Seat enabling a child seat with "B2" approval to be attached by seat belt.



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a child seat in the front passenger seat, make sure that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ 134.



Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ 104.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.

Installation table

The table below summarises the information already shown on the previous diagram in order to ensure the regulations in force are respected.

3-seater van version		Airbag activated on passenger side		Without passenger airbag or deactivated	
Child seat group	**Weight of the child**	**Central front passenger seat**	**Side front passenger seat**	**Central front passenger seat**	**Side front passenger seat**
Rear-facing shell seat Group 0 or 0 +	< 13 kg	X	X	X	U (1)
Rear-facing seat Group 0+ and 1	< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	X	X	X	U (1)
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	X	U	X	X
Booster seat Group 2 and 3	15 kg to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	X	U / B2	X	X

U = Seat enabling a child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted.

B2 = Seat allowing a child seat with "B2" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted.

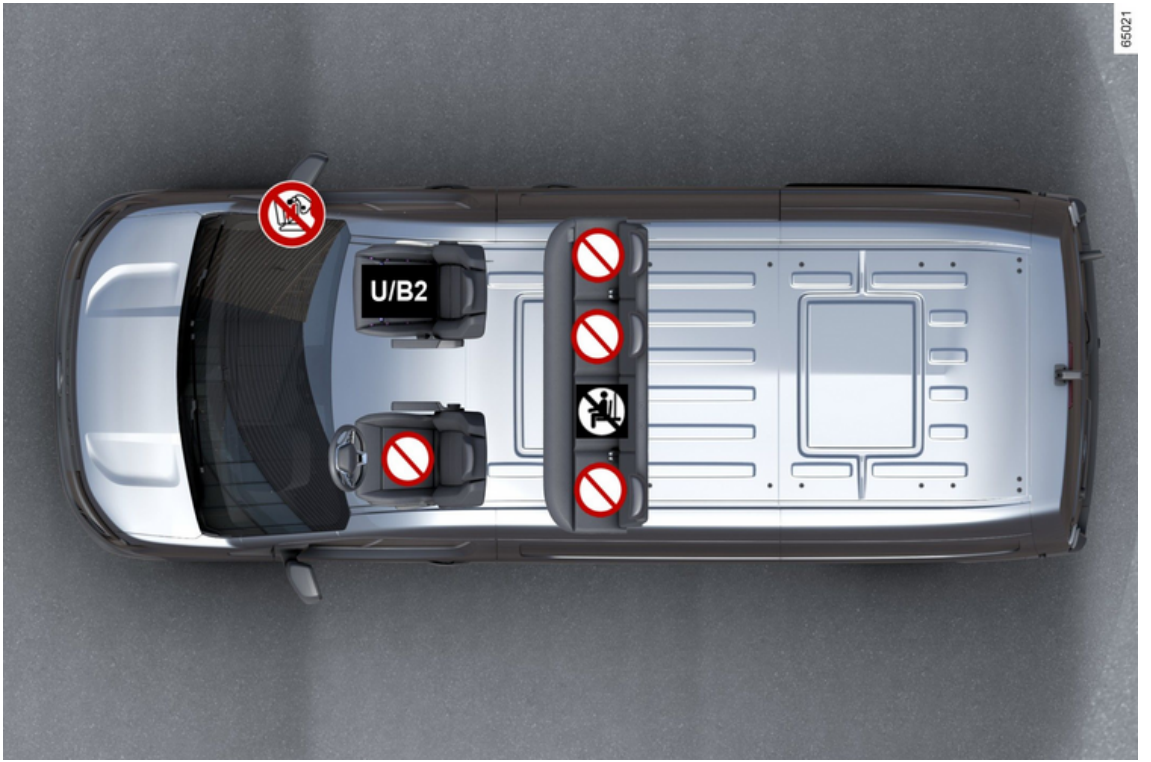
(1) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY, before installing a child seat:
on the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ 134.

CHILD SEATS

5-seater double cab version

2

Fitting diagram



CHILD SEATS

 Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

 Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

 Carrying a passenger is **STRICTLY PROHIBITED**.

 Seat equipped for attaching a "Universal" approved seat using a seatbelt.

 Seat enabling a child seat with "B2" approval to be attached by seat belt.



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a child seat in the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ 134.



Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ 104.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.

Installation table

The table below summarises the information already shown on the previous diagram in order to ensure the regulations in force are respected.

5-seater double cab version		Front passenger seat		Rear side seats	Rear centre seat
Child seat group	**Weight of the child**	**Passenger Airbag activated**	**Without passenger airbag or deactivated**		
Rear-facing shell seat Group 0 or 0 +	< 13 kg	X	U (1) (2)	X	X
Rear-facing seat Group 0+ and 1	< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	X	U (1) (2)	X	X
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	U (2)	X	X	X
Booster seat Group 2 and 3	15 kg to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	U / B2 (2)	X	X	X

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

U = Seat enabling a child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted.

B2 = Seat allowing a child seat with "B2" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted.

CHILD SEATS



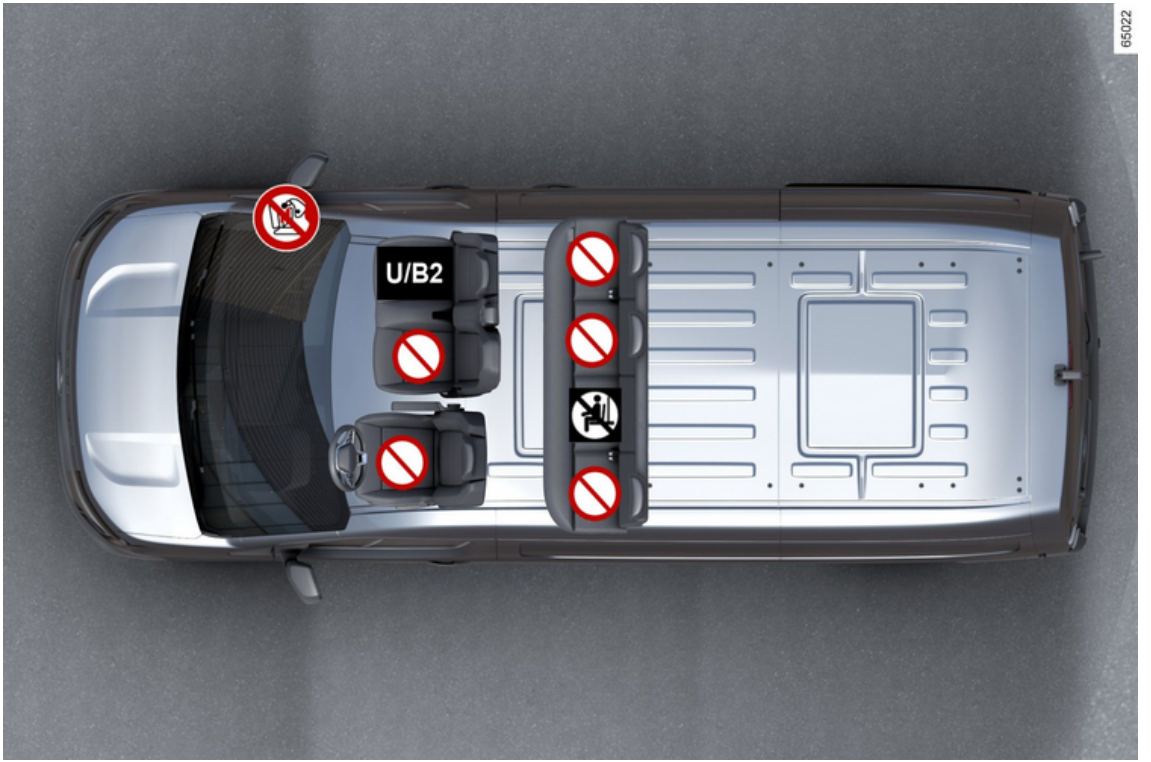
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY, before installing a child seat:
(1) on the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **134**;
(2) position the vehicle seat as far back and as high as possible. Tilt the seatback slightly ➔ **80**. Adjust the seat belt position to the lowest position. After you have adjusted it, make sure that the seat belt is locked in position correctly ➔ **86**.

CHILD SEATS

6-seater double cab version (3 front seats and 3 rear seats)

2

Fitting diagram



CHILD SEATS

 Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

 Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

 Carrying a passenger is **STRICTLY PROHIBITED**.

 Seat equipped for attaching a "Universal" approved seat using a seatbelt.

 Seat enabling a child seat with "B2" approval to be attached by seat belt.



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a child seat in the front passenger seat, make sure that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ 134.



Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ 104.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.

Installation table

The table below summarises the information already shown on the previous diagram in order to ensure the regulations in force are respected.

6-seater double cab version (3 front seats and 3 rear seats)		Airbag activated on passenger side		Without passenger airbag or deactivated		Rear side seats	Rear centre seat
Child seat group	**Weight of the child**	**Central front passenger seat**	**Side front passenger seat**	**Central front passenger seat**	**Side front passenger seat**		
Rear-facing shell seat in groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg	X	X	X	U (1)	X	X
Rear-facing seat in groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	X	X	X	U (1)	X	X
Forward-facing seat in group 1	9 to 18 kg	X	U	X	X	X	X
Booster seat in groups 2 and 3	15 kg to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	X	U / B2	X	X	X	X

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

U = Seat enabling a child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted.

B2 = Seat allowing a child seat with "B2" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted.

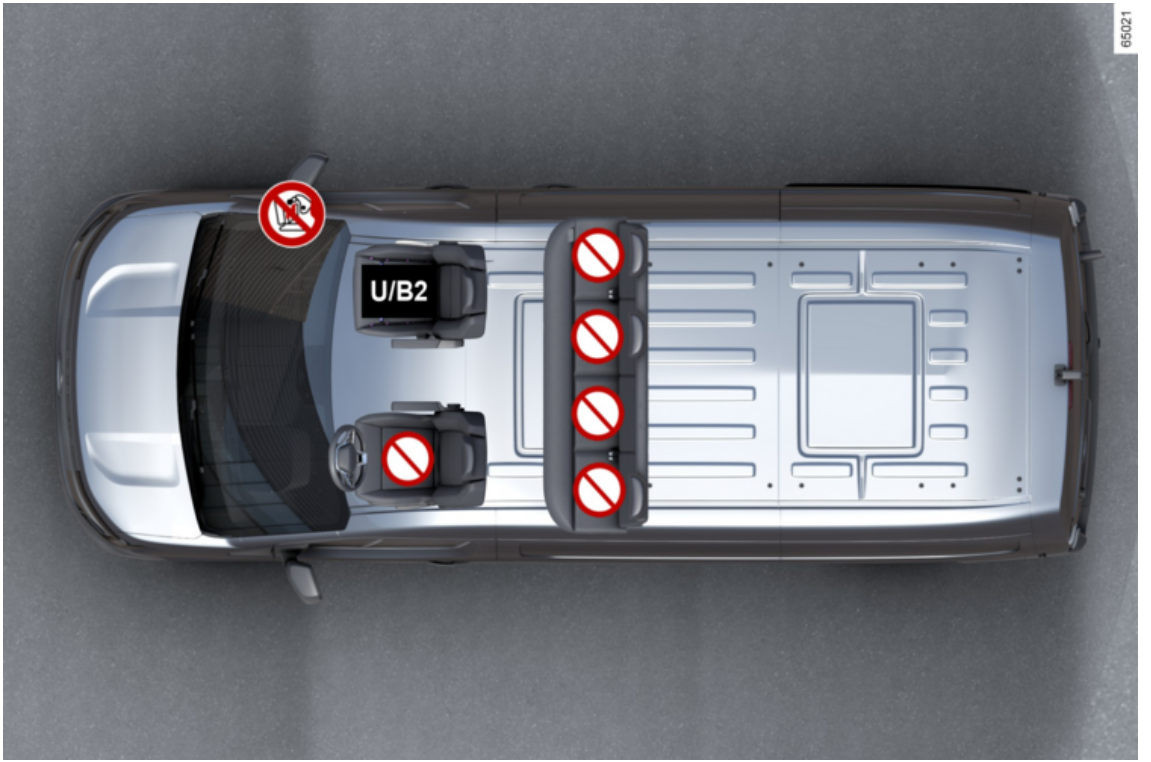
(1) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY, before installing a child seat:
on the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ 134.

CHILD SEATS

6-seater double cab version (2 front seats and 4 rear seats)

2

Fitting diagram



CHILD SEATS

 Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

 Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

 Seat equipped for attaching a "Universal" approved seat using a seatbelt.

 Seat enabling a child seat with "B2" approval to be attached by seat belt.



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a child seat in the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ 134.



Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ 104.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.

Installation table

The table below summarises the information already shown on the previous diagram in order to ensure the regulations in force are respected.

6-seater double cab version (2 front seats and 4 rear seats)		Front passenger seat		Rear side seats	Rear central seats
Child seat group	**Weight of the child**	**Airbag activated on passenger side**	**Without passenger airbag or deactivated**		
Rear-facing shell seat Group 0 or 0 +	< 13 kg	X	U (1) (2)	X	X
Rear-facing seat Group 0+ and 1	< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	X	U (1) (2)	X	X
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	U (2)	X	X	X
Booster seat Group 2 and 3	15 kg to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	U / B2 (2)	X	X	X

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

U = Seat enabling a child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted.

B2 = Seat allowing a child seat with "B2" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted.

CHILD SEATS

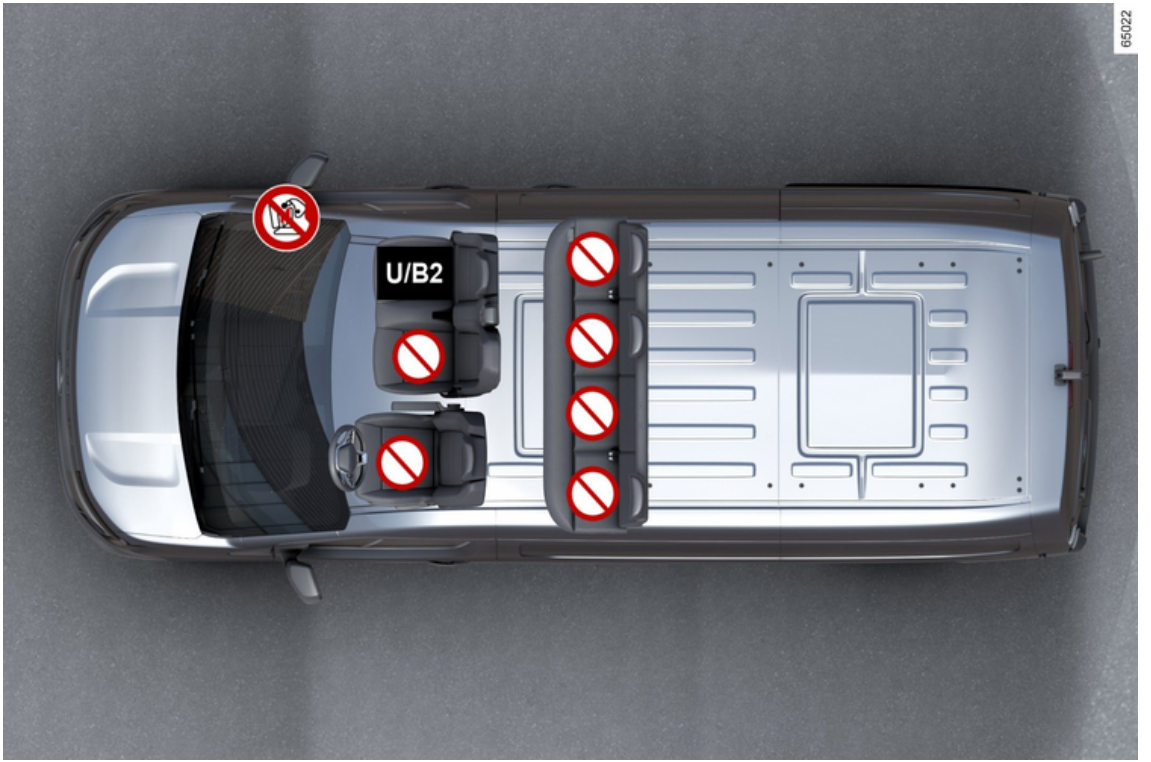
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY, before installing a child seat:
(1) on the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **134**.
(2) position the vehicle seat as far back and as high as possible. Tilt the seatback slightly ➔ **80**. Adjust the seat belt position to the lowest position. After you have adjusted it, make sure that the seat belt is locked in position correctly ➔ **86**.

CHILD SEATS

7-seater double cab version

2

Fitting diagram



CHILD SEATS

 Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

 Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

 Seat equipped for attaching a "Universal" approved seat using a seatbelt.

 Seat enabling a child seat with "B2" approval to be attached by seat belt.



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a child seat in the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ 134.



Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ 104.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.

Installation table

The table below summarises the information already shown on the previous diagram in order to ensure the regulations in force are respected.

7-seater double cab version		Airbag activated on passenger side		Without passenger airbag or deactivated		Rear side seats	Rear central seats
Child seat group	**Weight of the child**	**Central front passenger seat**	**Side front passenger seat**	**Central front passenger seat**	**Side front passenger seat**		
Rear-facing shell seat Group 0 or 0 +	< 13 kg	X	X	X	U (1)	X	X
Rear-facing seat Group 0+ and 1	< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	X	X	X	U (1)	X	X
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	X	U	X	X	X	X
Booster seat Group 2 and 3	15 kg to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	X	U / B2	X	X	X	X

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

U = Seat enabling a child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted.

B2 = Seat allowing a child seat with "B2" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted.

CHILD SEATS



(1) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY, before installing a child seat:
on the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ 134.

CHILD SAFETY: DEACTIVATING, ACTIVATING THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG

2

Warnings

The passenger airbag may only be activated or deactivated while the **vehicle is stationary with the ignition off**.

Front passenger airbag deactivation



(on equipped vehicles)

Before installing a child seat on the front passenger seat:

– check that the child seat can be installed on this seat;
– it is essential **to deactivate** the airbagfor a rear-facing child seat.



To deactivate the airbag: with the vehicle stationary and the ignition switched off, push and turn the lock ***1*** to the OFF position.

When the ignition is switched on, you **must** check that the warning light is illuminated on the display ***2*** and, depending on the vehicle, that the "Passenger Airbag OFF" message is displayed.

This light remains continuously lit to let you know that you can fit a child seat.

DANGER
As the deployment of the front passenger airbag is not compatible with the positioning of a rear-facing child seat, **NEVER fit a rear-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ACTIVATED front airbag. This can cause the CHILD'S DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY.**





The markings on the dashboard and the labels ***A*** on each side of the passenger sun visor ***3*** (see example of labels above) are provided to remind you of these instructions.

Activating the front passenger airbag



You should reactivate the airbag as soon as you remove the child seat from the front passenger seat to ensure the protection of the front passenger in the event of an impact.

To reactivate the airbag: with the vehicle stationary and the ignition switched off, push and turn the lock ***1*** to the ON position.

When the ignition is switched on, you **must** check that the warning light is on.

The front passenger airbag is activated.

Operating faults

In the event of a fault with the front passenger airbag activation/deactivation system, the and warning lights are displayed on the instrument panel.

Switch off the ignition and check the position of the lock ***1***.

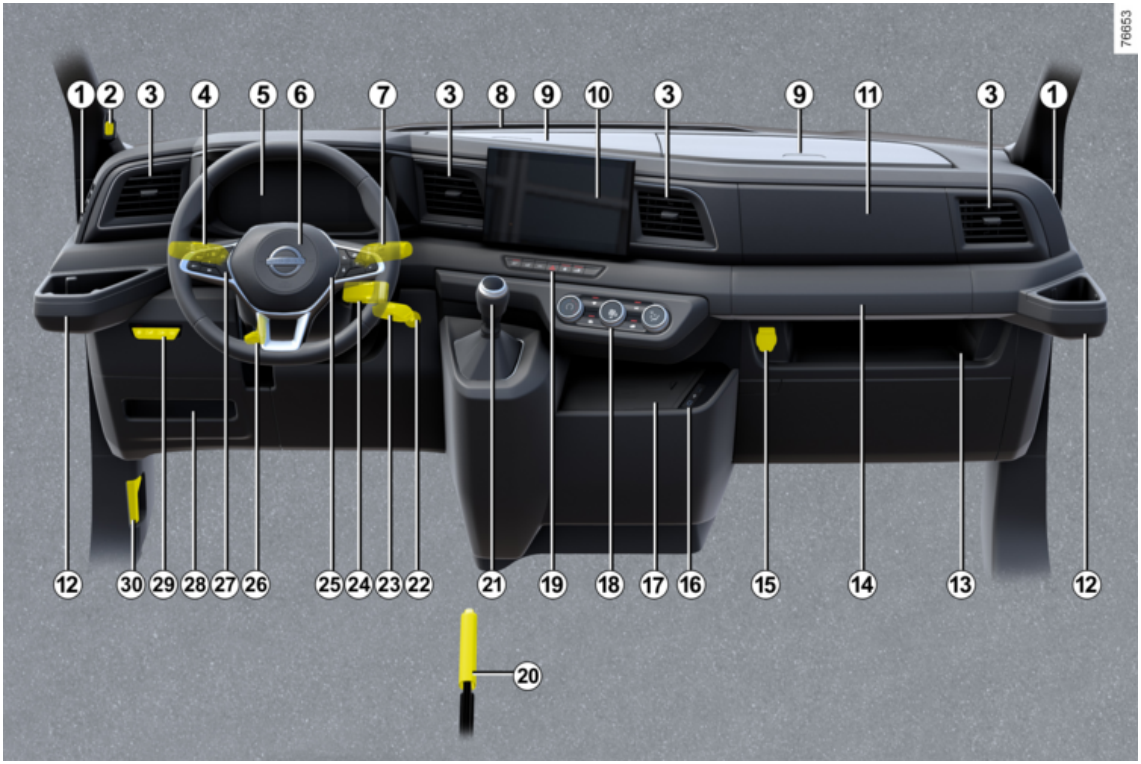
Switch the ignition back on: the warning lights go out.

If the problem persists, it signals a system failure. In this case, it is prohibited for a rear-facing child seat to be fitted to the front passenger seat or for any other passenger to occupy the seat.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

DRIVING POSITION

Driver's position left-hand drive combustion version



DRIVING POSITION

The equipment described below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE VERSION AND COUNTRY.

1. Demister outlets for side windows.

2. Facial recognition camera.

3. Air vents.

4. Stalk for:

– direction indicator lights;
– exterior lights;
– front fog lights;
– rear fog lights.

5. Instrument panel.

6. Driver Airbag location.

7. Windscreen wiper/washer stalk.

8. Demister outlet.

9. Dashboard storage compartments.

10. Location for:

– navigation screen;
– radio;
– storage compartment.

11. Passenger Airbag location.

12. Cup holders.

13. Glovebox

14. Storage compartment.

15. Accessories socket.

16. USB-C ports in the centre console.

17. Induction charging zone or centre console storage compartment.

18. Heating and ventilation controls.

19. Switches:

– activating/deactivating the Stop and Start function;
– the traction control;
– activating/deactivating ECO mode;
– the hazard warning lights;
– central door locking;
– electrical locking of the loading area.

20. Handbrake.

21. Gearstick.

22. Engine start/stop button.

23. Ignition switch.

24. Radio remote control.

25. Controls for:

– on-board computer information read-out and vehicle settings customisation menu,
– remote radio and navigation system.

26. Control for adjusting steering wheel height.

27. Cruise control/speed limiter controls and main switch.

28. Fuse box.

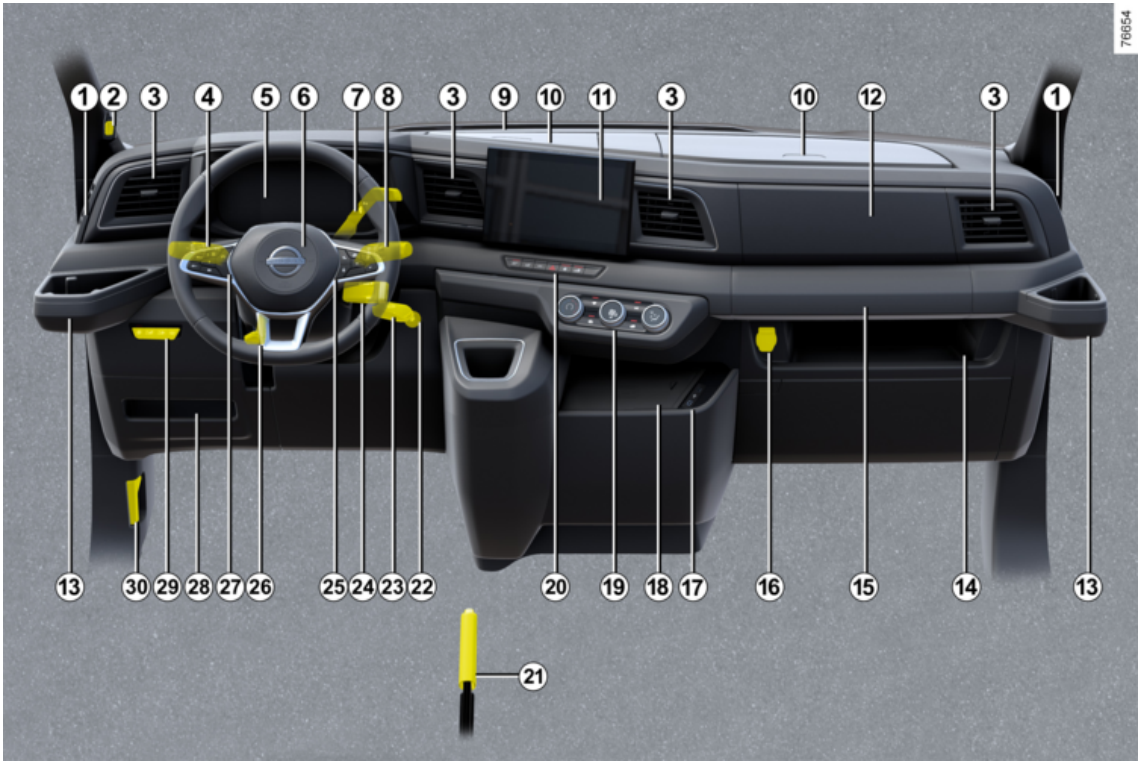
29. Controls for:

– activating/deactivating the "My Safety" function;
– lighting rheostat for control instruments;
– electric beam height adjustment;
– electric heated windscreen.

30. Bonnet release control.

DRIVING POSITION

Driver's position left-hand drive electric version



DRIVING POSITION

The equipment described below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE VERSION AND COUNTRY.

1. Demister outlets for side windows.

2. Facial recognition camera.

3. Air vents.

4. Stalk for:

– direction indicator lights;
– exterior lights;
– front fog lights;
– rear fog lights.

5. Instrument panel.

6. Driver airbag location.

7. Electronic selector lever.

8. Windscreen wiper/washer stalk.

9. Demister outlet.

10. Dashboard storage compartments.

11. Location for:

– navigation screen;
– radio;
– storage compartment.

12. Passenger airbag location.

13. Cup holders.

14. Glovebox

15. Storage compartment.

16. Accessories socket.

17. USB-C ports in the centre console.

18. Induction charging zone or centre console storage compartment.

19. Heating and ventilation controls.

20. Switches:

– activating/deactivating the Stop and Start function;
– the traction control;
– activating/deactivating ECO mode;
– the hazard warning lights;
– central door locking;
– electrical locking of the loading area.

21. Handbrake.

22. Engine start/stop button.

23. Ignition switch.

24. Radio remote control.

25. Controls for:

– on-board computer information read-out and vehicle settings customisation menu,
– remote radio and navigation system.

26. Control for adjusting steering wheel height.

27. Cruise control/speed limiter controls and main switch.

28. Fuse box.

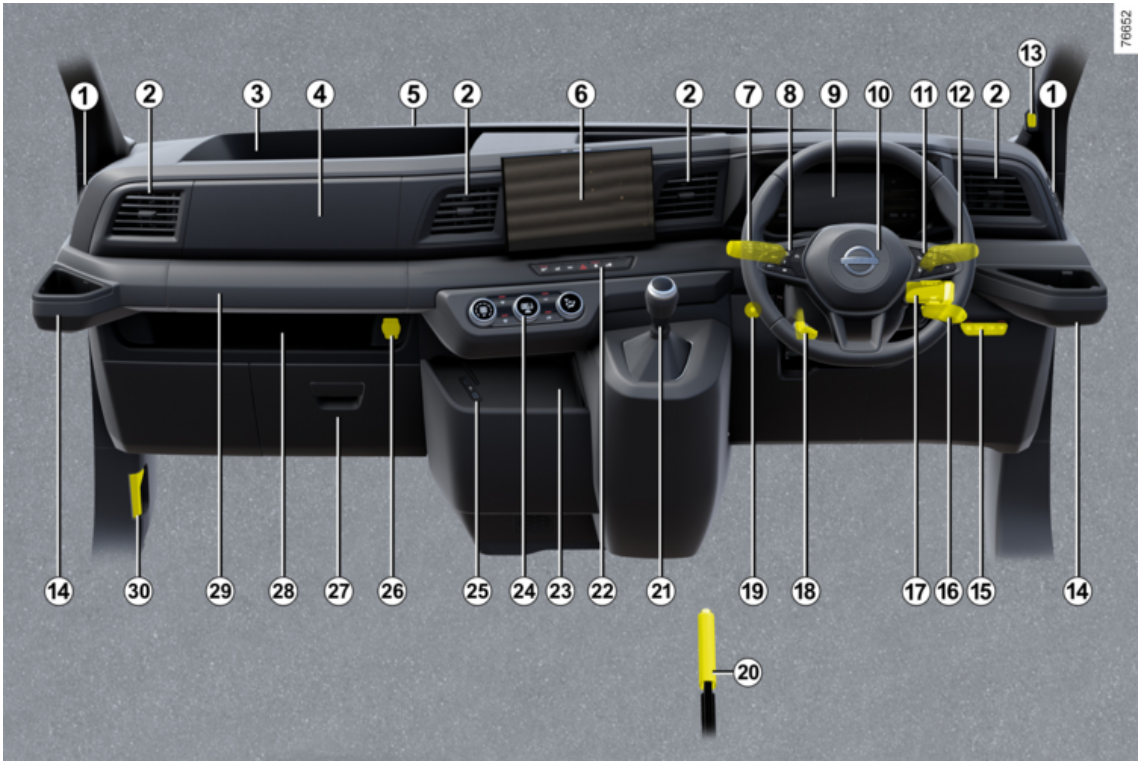
29. Controls for:

– activating/deactivating the "My Safety" function;
– lighting rheostat for control instruments;
– electric beam height adjustment;
– electric heated windscreen.

30. Bonnet release control.

DRIVING POSITION

Driver's position right-hand drive combustion version



DRIVING POSITION

The equipment described below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE VERSION AND COUNTRY.

1. Demister outlets for side windows.

2. Air vents.

3. Dashboard storage compartments.

4. Passenger airbag location.

5. Demister outlet.

6. Location for:

– navigation screen;
– radio;
– storage compartment.

7. Stalk for:

– direction indicator lights;
– exterior lights;
– front fog lights;
– rear fog lights.

8. Cruise control/speed limiter controls and main switch.

9. Instrument panel.

10. Driver airbag location.

11. Controls for:

– on-board computer information read-out and vehicle settings customisation menu,
– remote radio and navigation system.

12. Windscreen wiper/washer stalk.

13. Facial recognition camera.

14. Cup holders.

15. Controls for:

– activating/deactivating the "My Safety" function;
– lighting rheostat for control instruments;
– electric beam height adjustment;
– electric heated windscreen.

16. Ignition switch.

17. Radio remote control.

18. Control for adjusting steering wheel height.

19. Engine start/stop button.

20. Handbrake.

21. Gearstick.

22. Switches:

– activating/deactivating the Stop and Start function;
– the traction control;
– activating/deactivating ECO mode;
– the hazard warning lights;
– central door locking;
– electrical locking of the loading area.

23. Induction charging zone or centre console storage compartment.

24. Heating and ventilation controls.

25. USB-C ports in the centre console.

26. Accessories socket.

27. Glovebox or storage compartment and fuse box.

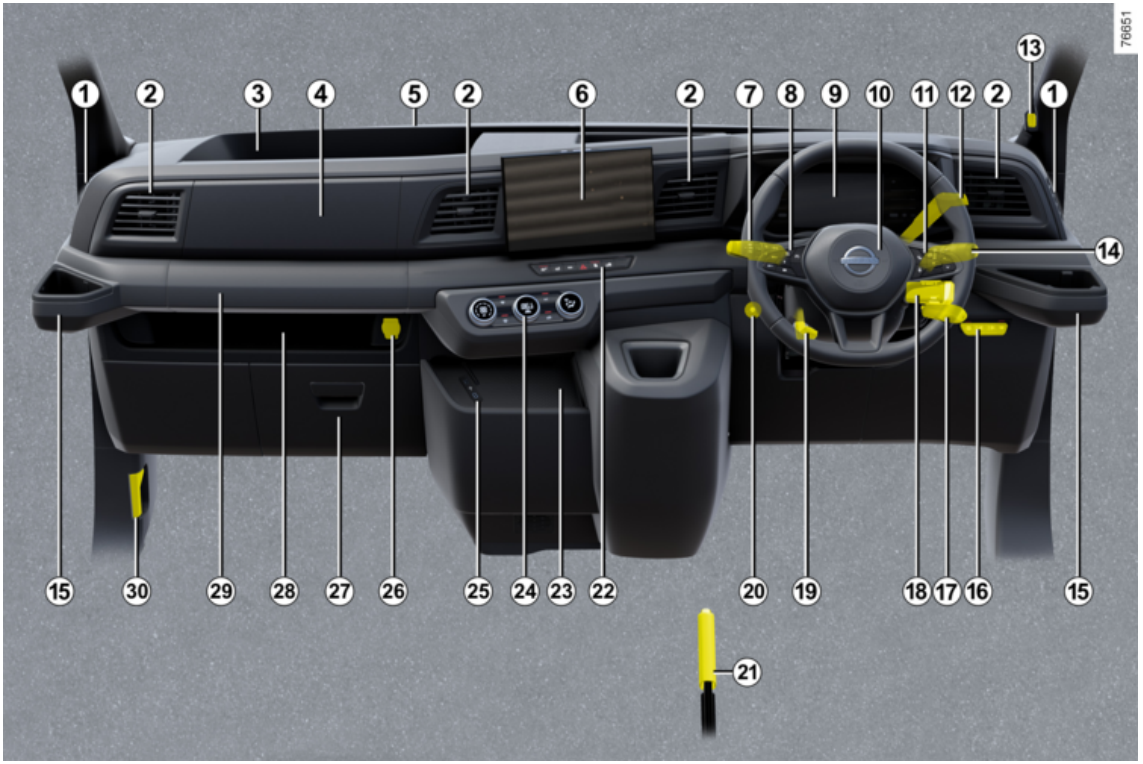
28. Storage compartment.

29. Glovebox or storage compartment

30. Bonnet release control.

DRIVING POSITION

Driver's position right-hand drive electric version



DRIVING POSITION

The equipment described below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE VERSION AND COUNTRY.

1. Demister outlets for side windows.

2. Air vents.

3. Dashboard storage compartments.

4. Passenger airbag location.

5. Demister outlet.

6. Location for:

– navigation screen;
– radio;
– storage compartment.

7. Stalk for:

– direction indicator lights;
– exterior lights;
– front fog lights;
– rear fog lights.

8. Cruise control/speed limiter controls and main switch.

9. Instrument panel.

10. Driver airbag location.

11. Controls for:

– on-board computer information read-out and vehicle settings customisation menu,
– remote radio and navigation system.

12. Electronic selector lever.

13. Facial recognition camera.

14. Windscreen wiper/washer stalk.

15. Cup holders.

16. Controls for:

– activating/deactivating the "My Safety" function;
– lighting rheostat for control instruments;
– electric beam height adjustment;
– electric heated windscreen.

17. Ignition switch.

18. Radio remote control.

19. Control for adjusting steering wheel height.

20. Engine start/stop button.

21. Handbrake.

22. Switches:

– activating/deactivating the Stop and Start function;
– the traction control;
– activating/deactivating ECO mode;
– the hazard warning lights;
– central door locking;
– electrical locking of the loading area.

23. Induction charging zone or centre console storage compartment.

24. Heating and ventilation controls.

25. USB-C ports in the centre console.

26. Accessories socket.

27. Glovebox or storage compartment and fuse box.

28. Storage compartment.

29. Glovebox or storage compartment

30. Bonnet release control.

TRIP COMPUTER

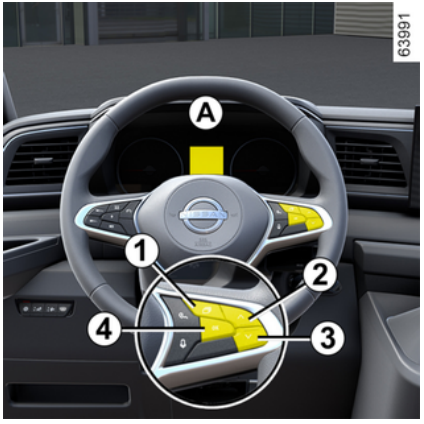
General information

2

Depending on the vehicle, this includes the following functions:

– mileage;
– trip settings;
– information messages;
– operating fault messages (related to the warning light);
– warning messages (related to the STOP warning light).

Vehicle fitted with trip computer A



Scroll through the following information by repeatedly pressing button ***2*** or ***3*** (the display depends on the vehicle equipment and country):

a) total mileage and trip mileage recorder;

b) journey settings:

– average fuel consumption;
– current fuel consumption;
– Estimated range with remaining fuel;
– distance travelled;
– average speed;

c) current speed;

d) service and oil change interval;

e) Reset the tyre pressure

f) trip log, operating faults and information message readout;

g) engine coolant temperature;

h) clock and exterior temperature;

i) general adjustment.

Trip mileage resetting

With the "Trip mileage recorder" selected on the display, press button ***2*** or ***3*** until the mileage recorder resets to zero.

Resetting the journey parameters (reset button)

With one of the journey parameters selected on the display, press button ***2*** or ***3*** until the display resets to zero. With one of the journey parameters selected on the display, press button ***2*** or ***3*** until the display resets to zero.

Resetting the trip mileage recorder and journey parameters (reset button)

(depending on the vehicle)

With one of the trip settings selected as the display, press and hold switch ***4*** "OK" until the display resets to zero.

Interpreting some of the values displayed after resetting

The values showing average fuel consumption and average speed will become more stable and reliable the further you have travelled since the last time the Reset button was pressed.

The average fuel consumption may decrease when:

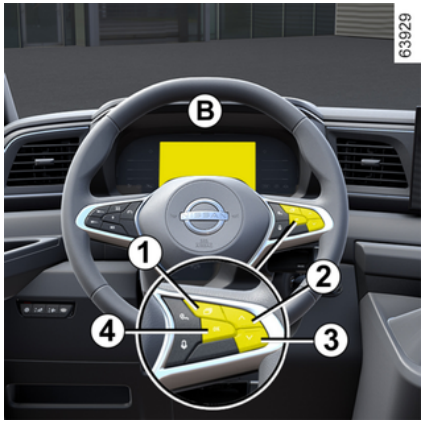
– the vehicle stops accelerating;
– the engine reaches its operating temperature (if the engine was cold when the reset key was pressed);
– when driving from an urban area onto the open road.

Automatic resetting of the journey parameters

Resetting occurs automatically when the maximum value of any of the parameters is exceeded.

TRIP COMPUTER

Vehicle fitted with trip computer B





The functions are distributed in zones ***5*** and ***6***.

Press switch ***1*** to navigate between zones and select the functions by pressing switches ***2*** or ***3*** (the display depends on the vehicle equipment and country):

a) Trip log, operating faults and information message readout;

b) journey settings:

– average energy consumption;
– current energy consumption;
– estimated range with remaining energy;
– mileage;
– average speed;

c) trip mileage recorder and average speed;

d) reset the tyre pressure;

e) setting the time;

f) service interval.

Resetting the trip mileage recorder and journey parameters (reset button)

(depending on the vehicle)

With one of the trip settings selected as the display, press and hold switch ***4*** "OK" until the display resets to zero.

Automatic resetting of the journey parameters

Resetting occurs automatically when the maximum value of any of the parameters is exceeded.

Interpreting some of the values displayed after resetting

The greater the distance travelled since the last reset, the greater the stability and reliability of the average energy consumption, range and speed values.

For the first few miles after pressing the reset key you will notice that the range increases as you travel.

This range takes into account the average fuel consumption since the last time the reset button was pressed.

However, the average energy consumption may fall when:

– the vehicle stops accelerating;
– the engine reaches its operating temperature (if the engine was cold when the reset key was pressed);
– when driving from an urban area onto the open road.

Resetting the estimated range

After the traction battery has been fully recharged, you can select two types of resetting: manual or automatic.

TRIP COMPUTER

Manual reset

Select the trip setting to reset, then press and hold the switch ***4*** to reset the range.

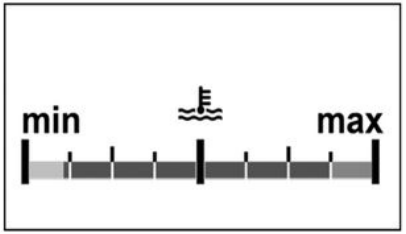
Automatic reset

The range is automatically reset when the traction battery is fully charged. The calculated value corresponds to an average use, taking into account the exterior temperature. If a particularly economical driving pattern is identified, the calculation is corrected and the range is increased.

Journey settings

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
– 63,242 miles (101,778 km) – 70 miles (112.4 km)	**a) Total mileage and trip mileage recorder.**
Average  1.28 gal (5.8 l)/100 or 12.8 kWh/100	**b) Trip settings:** **Average consumption:** the value is displayed after having travelled at least 400 metres since the last reset.
Current  1.63 gal (7.4 l)/100 or + 13.4k kWh	**Current fuel consumption.**
Range  336 miles (541 km)	**Estimated range with remaining fuel.** The value is displayed after driving 400 metres.
Distance  324 miles (522 km)	**Distance travelled** since last reset.
Average	**Average speed** since last reset.

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
 76.7 mph (123.4 km/h)	The value is displayed after driving 400 metres.
56 mph (90 km/h)	**c) Current speed** (depending on the vehicle).
	**d) Engine coolant temperature.**
16° 12 : 00	**e) Set the time.**

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Examples of selections
On-board computer with distance-before-service message</th><th rowspan="2">Interpreting the display selected</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Service distance</td><td>Service in
24,855 miles (40,000 km)/24 months</td><td rowspan="3">f) Mileage before service.
With the ignition on, the engine not running and the display set to "Mileage before service", press button 2 or 3 for approximately five seconds to display the mileage before service (distance or time to next service). When the distance or time value approaches its limit, there are several possible scenarios:
– mileage remaining less than 932 miles (1,500 km) or one month: the "Service due in" message is displayed accompanied by the nearest limit (distance or time);
– if the range is 0 miles (0 km) or if the service date is reached: the "Service required" message is displayed accompanied by the warning light.
The vehicle requires a service as soon as possible.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Service due in
186 miles (300 km)/24 days</td></tr>
<tr><td>Service required</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Service distance</td><td>Oil change in
24,855 miles (40,000 km)/24 months</td><td rowspan="3">g) Range before service
With the ignition on, the engine not running and the display showing "Service interval", press button 2 or 3 for approximately five seconds to display the service interval, then press the button 3 to view the oil change interval (distance or time to the next service). When the distance or time value approaches its limit, there are several possible scenarios:
– mileage remaining less than 932 miles (1,500 km) or one month: the "Service due in" message is displayed accompanied by the nearest limit (distance or time);
– interval equal to 0 miles (0 km) or oil change date reached: the "Service required" message is displayed accompanied by the warning light.
The vehicle requires an oil change as soon as possible.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Service due in
186 miles (300 km)/24 days</td></tr>
<tr><td>Service required</td></tr>
</table>

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
On-board computer with distance-before-service message	

Depending on the vehicle, the mileage before an oil change varies according to the driving style (frequent driving at low speed, door-to-door journeys, extensive use at idling speed, towing a trailer, etc.). The distance remaining until the next oil change can therefore decrease more quickly in some cases than the actual distance travelled.

Reset: to reset the mileage before the next service, press and hold button ***2*** or ***3*** for approximately 10 seconds until the display shows the mileage before oil change permanently.

Note: if a service is performed without changing the engine oil, only the service interval should be reset. In the event of an oil change, both the distance before the next service and the next oil change should be reset.

TRIP COMPUTER

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
Tyre pressure init. long press	**h) Reset the tyre pressures ➔ 230**.
Settings (Press and hold)	**i) general settings.** Press button ***2*** or ***3*** for approximately five seconds to select the display language.
Vehicle Systems OK	**j) Trip log.** Successive display: – information messages (ESC deactivated/activated, Stop and Start activated, etc.); – operating fault messages (check the injection system, Airbag etc.).
Top Up AdBlue before 2400 km	**k) Estimated range with remaining reagent ➔ 189**.

Information messages

These can help in the vehicle starting phase, or give information about a selection or a driving status.

Examples of information messages are given in the following pages.

Examples of messages	Interpretation of messages
Traction control off	Indicates that you have deactivated the traction control function.
Steering not locked	Indicates that the steering column has not been locked.
Parking Brake ON	Indicates that the parking brake has been applied.

Operating fault messages

They appear with the warning light to inform you that you should drive very carefully to an approved dealer as soon as possible. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.

They disappear when the display selection key is pressed or after several seconds and are stored in the computer log. The warning light stays on. Examples of operating fault messages are given in the following pages.

Examples of messages	Interpretation of messages
Check ESC	Indicates a fault in the traction control system or in the electronic stability program ➔ 234.
Clean Diesel Filter	Indicates that there is water present in the diesel. Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;
WARNING: Check Gearbox	Indicates that a fault has occurred in the gearbox; contact an approved Dealer as soon as possible.
WARNING: Check Lighting	Indicates a fault in the automatic lights operation. Consult an approved Dealer.
Check Anti- Pollution System	– Indicates a fault in the vehicle's particle filter system. – Indicates a fault in the emissions reduction system when it is accompanied by the ➔ 189 warning light.

Warning messages

These appear with the STOP warning light and require you to stop immediately, for your own safety, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Stop your engine and do not restart it. Call an approved Dealer.

Some examples of warning messages are given below. **Note:** the messages appear on the display either individually or alternately (when there are several messages to be displayed), and may be accompanied by a warning light and/or a beep.

Examples of messages	Interpretation of messages
WARNING: Power Steering	Indicates a fault in the steering system.
WARNING: Engine Failure Risk	Indicates an injection fault, the vehicle's engine has overheated or there is a serious engine fault.
DANGER electrical fault	Indicates a fault in the vehicle battery charging circuit (alternator, etc.).
Gearbox overheating	Indicates that the gearbox is overheating.
Puncture	Indicates that at least one wheel is punctured or severely underinflated.

TRIP COMPUTER

Displays and indicators

Instrument panel *A*

The presence and operation of the display and indicators DEPENDS ON THE LEVEL OF EQUIPMENT AND THE COUNTRY.



Rev counter *1* (rpm x 1000)



Automatic gearbox display *2*



Speedometers *3* and, depending on the vehicle, *4*

(kilometres or miles per hour)



Control your speed according to the speedometer ***3*** or ***4***.

In case of a difference between the speedometers, refer to the approved speedometer ***3*** and consult an approved dealer.

TRIP COMPUTER

Trip computer *5*



Fuel gauge *6*

The number of squares lit shows the fuel level. When it is at minimum, the squares disappear and the low fuel level warning light comes on, depending on the vehicle.

Instrument panel *B*

The presence and operation of the display and indicators DEPENDS ON THE LEVEL OF EQUIPMENT AND THE COUNTRY.



It lights up when the ignition is switched on. In some cases, the appearance of a warning light is accompanied by a message.

Selection of views



Depending on the vehicle, use the control ***1*** to browse and select the various view on the instrument panel ***B***. Several views are proposed:

– **Charging view:** only while the vehicle is charging, displays the vehicle range, battery percentage and remaining charging time;
– **ADAS view:** displays the speed and the active driving aids in full screen and the information area on the instrument panel;
– **Power view:** displays the speed, active driving aids and power-meter on the instrument panel;
– **Minimum view:** displays only essential information, the speed, active

driving aids and the information area on the instrument panel.

Excessive speed audible alarm

Depending on the vehicle and country, the  warning light is displayed and a beep sounds. This beep sounds as soon as the vehicle is travelling at over 75 mph (120 km/h). This warning light remains lit for as long as the vehicle is travelling at over 74 mph (120 km/h).

Central gauge indicator lights

59536



2 **Speedometer**
The vehicle speed is limited to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) or, for combustion engine versions, approximately 93 mph (150 km/h) or 99 mph (160 km/h), depending on the vehicle.

3 **Driving style indicator**
➔ 222

4 **Battery Information**
(traction battery charge rate, estimated range).

59530



5 **Total mileage recorder**

6 **Trip computer zone**

7 **Multimedia information**
Depending on the vehicle, you can display information from the multimedia screen (telephone, navigation, etc.). Please refer to the multimedia instructions for more information.

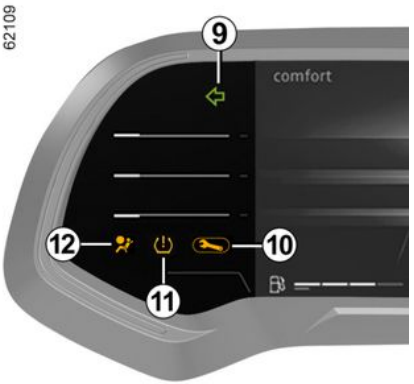
59529



8 **Charge meter**
➔ 225

TRIP COMPUTER

Left-hand gauge indicator lights



9 **Left-hand direction indicator**

10 **Warning light**
➔ 164

11 **Tyre under-inflation warning light**
➔ 230

12 **Warning light forairbag**
➔ 95

Right-hand gauge indicators



14 **Right-hand direction indicator**

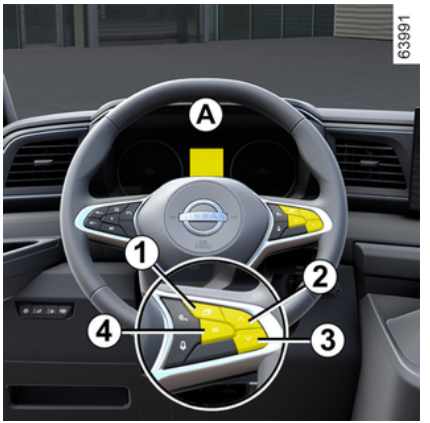
15 **Parking brake warning light**
➔ 214

16 **"Hands off steering wheel" detection warning light**
➔ 250

17 **Urgent stop warning light**
➔ 164

Instrument panel in miles

Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen instrument panel *A*

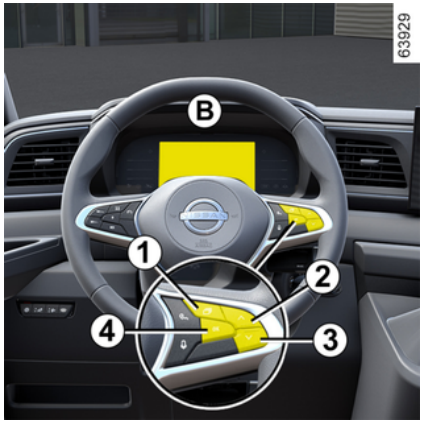


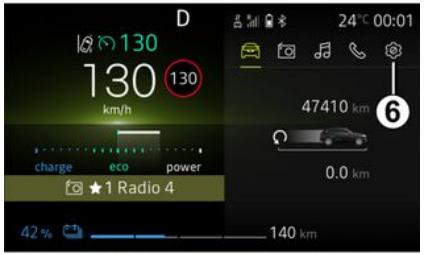
TRIP COMPUTER



– With the ignition off, press the switch ***1*** as many times as required to reach the vehicle tab ***5***;
– press control ***2*** or ***3*** repeatedly to reach the "Settings" menu, press the switch ***4*** " OK ";
– repeat the same operation to reach "DASHBOARD", then "Units".

Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen instrument panel *B*





– With the ignition off, press the switch ***1*** as many times as required to reach the "Settings" world ***6***;
– press control ***2*** or ***3*** repeatedly to reach "Vehicle setting", then press switch ***4*** "OK";
– press control ***2*** or ***3*** repeatedly to reach "DASHBOARD", then press switch ***4*** "OK";
– press control ***2*** or ***3*** repeatedly to reach "Unit: km/h " (or "Unit: mph " in the opposite case), press the switch ***4*** "OK".

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions to select the audio system.

Note: in both cases, once the battery is switched off, the on-board computer automatically returns to the original unit of measurement.

To return to the previous mode, repeat the same operation.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for more information.

Vehicle settings personalisation menu

2

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen *1*



Depending on the vehicle equipment, this function allows you to activate/deactivate and adjust some of the vehicle's functions.

Access the settings menu

Refer to the various multimedia instructions for information on accessing the settings.

Select a menu then the function to be modified (the display depends on the vehicle equipment and country):

a) "Driving":

– Direction indicator volume;
– Free-wheel;
– ...

b) "Access":

– Unlocking the driver's door;
– Lock doors during driving;
– Opening/closing in hands-free mode;
– Remote locking sound;
– Silent mode;
– Automatic locking;
– Switching between Access/Secure mode.

c) "Wiping and lighting":

– Follow-me-home lighting;
– Wiping in reverse;
– Automatic front wiping;
– Wipe after wash.

d) "Welcome":

– Exterior welcome;
– Interior welcome;
– Courtesy light auto mode

Depending on the function, select:

– "ON" or "OFF" to activate or deactivate it,

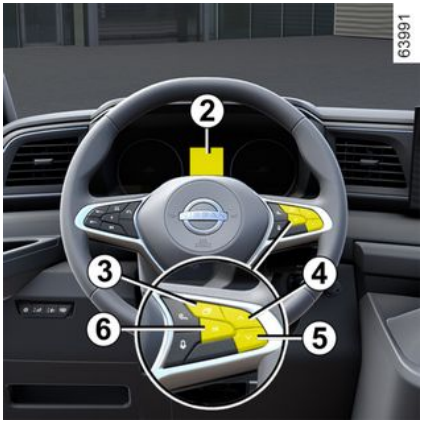
or

– a setting to adjust the time during which the lights are switched on (e.g. for the "Follow-me-home lighting" function).

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen



Accessing the settings menu on the display *2*

Press switch ***3*** as many times as required to reach the "Settings" world, then press the switch ***6*** "OK" to confirm.

TRIP COMPUTER

Press control ***4*** or ***5*** repeatedly to reach the "Vehicle settings" menu, then confirm by pressing "OK".

Use control ***4*** or ***5*** to browse and select the function to be modified, then confirm by pressing "OK" (the display may vary according to the vehicle equipment and the country):

« DASHBOARD » :

– Language;
– Unit;
– Style;
– Colour.

« VEHICLE » :

– Rear windscreen wiping in reverse gear;
– Automatic windscreen wiping;
– Wipe after wash;
– Free-wheel in ECO mode;
– Direction indicator volume;
– Exterior welcome.

« PARKING ASSIST » :

– Front;
– Rear;
– Side;
– Beep volume.

« DRIVING ASSIST » :

– Lane departure warning sound volume;
– Lane departure warning sensitivity;
– Lane departure warning vibration;
– Lane Keep Assist sensitivity;
– Blind spot;
– Active braking;
– Speed warning;
– Fatigue warning;
– Distance warning.

« LIGHTING » :

– Courtesy light auto mode;
– Automatic follow-me-home lighting;
– Follow-me-home lighting: XX seconds;
– ...

« ACCESS » :

– Lock doors during driving;
– Hands-free opening/closing;
– Unlocking the driver's door only;
– Automatic re-locking;
– Unlocking when approaching;
– Locking when moving away;
– Silent locking;
– Automatic opening/closing;
– Automatic deployment of door mirrors;
– Switching between Access/Secure mode;
– ...

« RESET ».

 function activated;

 function deactivated.

If you select either "PARKING ASSIST" or "DASHBOARD", you will have to make a further selection (Park Assist sound volume or instrument panel language).

In this case, make your selection and confirm it by pressing the switch ***6*** "OK": the selected value is shown by a

 in front of the line.

The vehicle settings personalisation menu cannot be used when driving.
At a speed exceeding 12 mph (20 km/h), the instrument panel display switches automatically back to trip computer and warning system mode.

TRIP COMPUTER

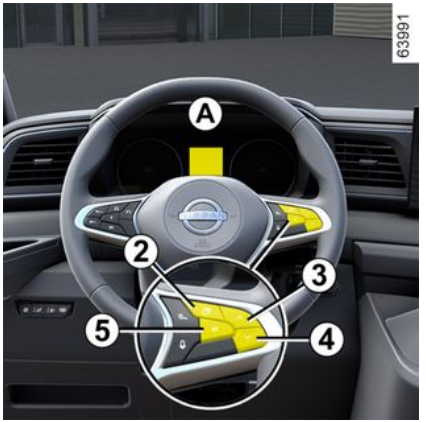
Clock and exterior temperature

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen *1*, navigation system, telephone, etc.



Refer to the separate instructions for the function to understand the special features of this equipment.

Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen, display A



Press the switch ***2*** as many times as required to reach the "Vehicle" tab.

Repeatedly press control ***3*** or ***4*** to access the time setting function ***6***.

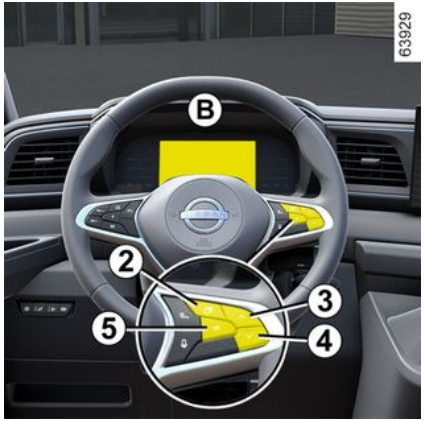
Press and hold switch ***5*** "OK" until the time flashes.



Set the hour using control ***3*** or ***4***, then press the switch ***5*** "OK" to confirm.

Set the minutes using control ***3*** or ***4***, then press the switch ***5*** "OK" to confirm.

Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen, display B



Press the switch ***2*** as many times as required to reach the "Settings" world.

Repeatedly press control ***3*** or ***4*** to reach the "Time setting" menu then press switch ***5*** "OK".

Press and hold switch ***5*** "OK" until the time flashes.

Set the hour using control ***3*** or ***4***, press switch ***5*** "OK" to confirm, then set the minutes using control ***3*** or ***4*** and press switch ***5*** "OK" to confirm.

Depending on the vehicle, If the electrical supply is cut (battery disconnected, broken supply wire, etc.), the clock will automatically go back to the right time after a few minutes once the system is capable of receiving information GPS.

Exterior temperature indicator

Special feature:

When the exterior temperature is between - 3 °C and + 3 °C, the °C characters flash (signalling a risk of ice on the road).

If the power supply is cut (battery disconnected, supply wire cut, etc.), the clock must be reset.
We recommend that you do not adjust these settings while driving.

Exterior temperature indicator

As ice formation is related to climatic exposure, local air humidity and temperature, the external temperature alone is not sufficient to detect ice.

Instrument panel *A* or *B*

The presence and operation of the warning lights DEPEND ON THE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.





Warning light means you should drive **very carefully to an authorised dealer as soon as possible**. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.

For your own safety, the STOP warning light requires you to stop immediately, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Call an approved Dealer.

If no lights or sounds are apparent, this indicates a fault in the instrument panel. It is therefore essential to stop immediately (as soon as traffic conditions allow). Ensure that the vehicle is correctly immobilised and contact an approved Dealer.



Instrument panel ***A*** or ***B*** lights up when the driver's door is opened.
Press or raise the switch ***1*** as many times as required to adjust the intensity.

Side light indicator light

Main beam headlight indicator light

Dipped beam headlight indicator light

Automatic main beam headlight indicator light

➔ 176

Front fog light tell-tale light

Rear fog light tell-tale light

Left-hand direction indicator tell-tale light

Right-hand direction indicator tell-tale light

Indicator light forairbag
It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds. If it does not light up when the ignition is switched on, or if it lights up when the engine is running, this indicates a fault in the system. Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

Urgent stop warning light
This comes on when the ignition is switched on and goes out after about 3 seconds.
It comes on with other warning lights and/or messages, and is accompanied by a beep.
For your own safety, it requires you to stop immediately, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it.
Call an approved Dealer.

Warning light
This comes on when the ignition is switched on and goes out after about three seconds. It may light up in conjunction with other warning lights and/or messages on the instrument panel. It means you should **drive very carefully** to an approved Dealer as soon as possible. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging the vehicle. Depending on the vehicle, this warning light is accompanied by a message on the instrument panel.

Warning light
If it appears in red during driving and is accompanied by the STOP indicator light, you must, for your safety, stop as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Call an approved Dealer. If it appears in yellow during driving and is accompanied by the warning light, visit an approved dealer as soon as possible. **Meanwhile, drive with care**.
If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.

Variable power assisted steering warning light
It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a

few seconds.
If it comes on while driving, alongside the warning light STOP, this means there is a system fault.
Call an approved Dealer.

Brake circuit fault warning light
It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.
If it comes on during braking and is accompanied by the STOP warning light and a beep, it indicates that the fluid level in the circuit is low or that there is a braking system fault.
Stop as soon as traffic conditions allow and consult an approved Dealer.

Door status warning light
If it lights up when the ignition is switched on, it indicates that a door is not properly closed.

Tyre under-inflation warning light
This lights up when the ignition is switched on or when the engine starts, then disappears after a few seconds ➔ 230.

Traction control warning light ➔ 236

Electronic differential lock warning light ➔ 237

Anti-lock braking warning light
This light comes on when the ignition is switched on and goes out within approximately three seconds. If it comes on when you are driving, it indicates a fault on the antilock braking system. Braking will then occur normally without the anti-lock system.
Contact your approved Dealer straight away.

Handbrake “on” warning light ➔ 214

Electronic Stability Program (ESC) and traction control system warning light
It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.
The ➔ 234 warning light may appear for several reasons.

Electronic Stability Program (ESC) and traction control system unavailability warning light

Side winds assistance warning light ➔ 234

Mode warning light Eco
This comes on when Eco mode is activated ➔ 222.

Brake pedal warning light
This lights up when the brake pedal should be pressed ➔ 209.

Speed limiter warning light ➔ 290

Cruise control warning light ➔ 293

Lane departure system warning light ➔ 243

Emergency active brake assist ➔ 266

Digital tachograph warning light
If it comes on, there is a fault in the system. Refer to the handbook for the equipment.

 **Overspeed warning light**
➔ 155

 **Pedestrian and cyclist detection warning light at start-up**
➔ 279

 **"Hands off steering wheel" detection warning light**

 **Driver distraction operating fault warning light**
➔ 273

 **Driver tiredness operating fault warning light**
➔ 276

 **Blind spot warning light**
➔ 258

Engine warning lights

Combustion version

 **Low fuel level warning light**
This goes out as soon as the engine starts. If it lights up or remains lit, fill up with fuel as soon as possible.

 **Battery charge warning light**
It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.
If it comes on on the road, accompanied by the STOP warning light and a beep, this indicates an overload or discharge in the electrical circuit.
Stop as soon as traffic conditions allow and consult an approved Dealer.

 **Oil pressure warning light**
It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.
If it comes on on the road, accompanied by the STOP warning light and a beep, stop immediately and cut the ignition.
Check the oil level. If the level is normal, the warning light is related to something else.
Call an approved Dealer.

 **Particle filter system warning light**
➔ 215

 **Warning light for reagent level and faults in the exhaust gas reduction system**
➔ 189

 **Toxic fume filter system warning light**
On equipped vehicles, the light comes on when the ignition is switched on then goes out.
– If it lights up continuously accompanied by the warning light, please consult an authorised dealer as soon as possible;
– If it flashes, reduce the engine speed until the light stops flashing. Contact an approved dealer as soon as possible ➔ 221.

 **Preheating warning light**
This should come on when the ignition is switched on. It indicates that the heater plugs are in operation. It goes out as soon as preheating is sufficient and the engine may be started.

 **Coolant temperature warning light**
It may light up in blue when the ignition is switched on or if the engine is started while the engine temperature is low.
If it appears in red, stop and leave the engine idle for a minute or two.
The temperature should lower and the warning light should disappear. If not, stop the engine. Let the engine cool

down, then check the coolant level ➔ 347.
If the level is normal, the warning light is related to something else. Call an approved Dealer.

Engine standby warning light
➔ 205

Unavailability of engine standby warning light
➔ 205

Gear change indicators
This lights up to advise you to change to a higher gear (arrow pointing upwards) or lower gear (arrow pointing downwards) ➔ 222.

Freewheel indicator light
➔ 222

Electric version

Electrotechnical system warning light

It lights up along with the STOP warning light and a beep sounds when the electrical assembly temperature is too high. Stop the vehicle and switch off the ignition. Consult an approved Dealer.
If it lights up accompanied by the STOP warning light, a beep and the "EVACUATE IN SAFETY" message, switch off the ignition and do not restart. Leave the vehicle and consult an approved Dealer.

The "EVACUATE IN SAFETY" message accompanied by the warning light STOP and a beep requires that you stop the vehicle immediately, depending on the traffic conditions. Switch off the ignition. Leave it switched off. Exit the vehicle, get all passengers out of the vehicle and keep them away from the vehicle and traffic.
Fire hazards

If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.

Electrotechnical system fault warning light
When it comes on, this indicates an electrotechnical fault related to the electrical assembly (traction battery and electric motor). Contact your approved Dealer straight away.

Electric motor fault warning light
When it comes on, this indicates a fault with the electrotechnical system linked to the electric motor. Contact your approved Dealer straight away.

Traction battery gauge warning light
This appears in yellow when the traction battery charge level has reached the reserve level ➔ 28.

WARNING LIGHTS

Traction battery fault warning light
If it appears, accompanied by the

STOP warning light, this indicates a fault related to the operation of the traction battery. Contact your approved Dealer straight away.

12 V battery charge warning light
If it comes on, accompanied by the

warning light STOP and a beep, this means that the electrical circuit is over-charged or discharged ➔ 352.

Limited performance warning light
This appears when the electric motor or traction battery temporarily does not deliver its nominal power. During this period, vehicle performance is reduced.
Opt for a smoother driving style until the warning light disappears.

Charging cable plugged in warning light
This lights up when the charging lead is plugged into the vehicle ➔ 28.

Display *C* and rear view mirror *D*

Display *C*



Front seat belt reminder warning light
➔ 86

Airbag passenger OFF
➔ 134

Airbag passenger ON
➔ 134

On the rear view mirror *D*



Rear view camera function warning light
➔ 172

Camera rear view operating fault warning light
➔ 172

Adjusting the steering wheel height and depth



Lower the lever ***1*** and set the steering wheel to the required position.

Then, raise the lever fully, beyond the point of resistance to lock the steering wheel.

Make sure that the steering wheel is correctly locked.

For safety reasons, only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary.

Power-assisted steering

Variable power assisted steering

The variable power-assisted steering system is equipped with an electronic control system which alters the level of assistance to suit the vehicle speed.

Steering is made easier during parking manoeuvres (for added comfort) while the force needed to steer increases progressively as the speed rises (for enhanced safety at high speeds).

Special feature of Stop and Start

With the engine on standby, power-assisted steering is no longer operational. In this case, it returns to its original state when the engine is restarted or when the speed exceeds approximately 1 mph (1 km/h) (hill, slope, etc.).

Never leave the steering wheel on full lock when the vehicle is stationary.

With the engine switched off, or if there is a system fault, it is still possible to turn the steering wheel. The force required will be greater.

Never switch off the ignition when travelling downhill, and avoid doing so in normal driving (assistance is not provided).

Rear view mirrors

Interior rear view mirror



Its position can be adjusted.

When driving at night, to avoid being dazzled by the headlights of the vehicle behind, shift the small lever ***1*** located behind the rear view mirror.

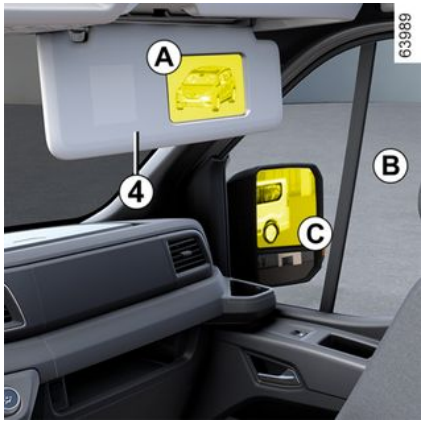
For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Electrically-adjustable rear view mirrors



With the ignition on, select the door mirror using the switch ***2***, then use the button ***3*** to adjust it to the desired position.

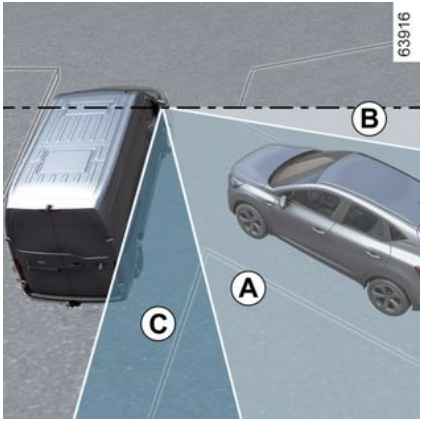
Additional rear view mirror



(depending on the vehicle)

Lower the sun visor ***4*** to access the special mirror to increase side vision when manoeuvring.

REAR VIEW



The various zones seen by the driver are:

– ***A*** in the additional rear view mirror;
– ***B*** via the passenger window;
– ***C*** in the door mirror.

Objects observed in the rear view mirror glass are actually closer than they appear.
For your safety, take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.

Camera rear view



Depending on the vehicle, the rear view may be shown by the camera ***1***.

Direct rear view by mirror remains available at all times.

The camera ***1*** is installed on the left-hand rear hinged door.

Make sure that the camera ***1*** is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).



When opening one of the vehicle doors, the rear view mirror ***2*** attached to the roof centre console shows the view behind the vehicle, transmitted by the camera ***1***.

Note: the camera ***1*** display is transmitted only if the rear view mirror ***2*** is in "Screen" mode.

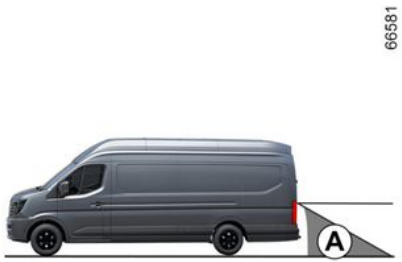
REAR VIEW

This function is an additional aid. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver.
The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

Adjusting the rear view mirror *2*

If reflections reduce the visibility of the view transmitted by the camera, you can adjust the rear view mirror ***2*** to the left, right, upwards or downwards.

Operation



The camera's field of vision does not cover the entire area behind the vehicle, especially in the blind spot area ***A***.

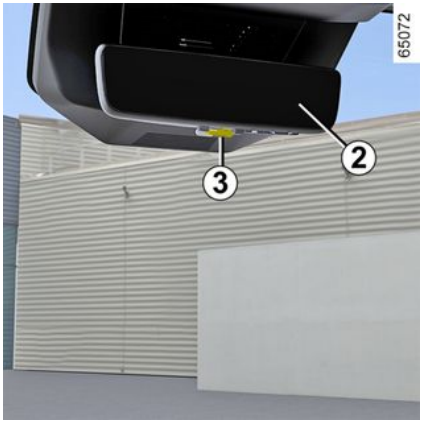


Use the lever ***3*** to switch between "mirror" mode and "screen" mode.

The  symbol shown at the top left-hand side of the rear view mirror indicates that "screen" mode is working properly.

Each time the vehicle is started, the function returns to the settings saved at the last engine stop.

Switching off the function



The display switches off a few moments after the ignition is switched off.

Note: the "mirror" mode can be activated using the lever ***3***.

Depending on your vision, an adaptation time may be necessary to focus on the camera view display.
Objects which appear on the edge of the door mirror ***2*** may be distorted.
In very bright light (snow, vehicle in sunshine, etc.), the camera view may be partially disturbed.
In low brightness or poor weather, the image on the screen may be distorted.

Adjusting the display and the camera



Press button ***4*** for "**Menu**" to access the settings menu.

Repeatedly press the button ***4*** to scroll through the settings options.

Use buttons ***5*** and ***6***" to adjust the setting as desired.

Selecting the settings:

a) adjusting the brightness;

b) adjusting the vertical viewing angle.

Exit from the settings menu occurs automatically after approximately five seconds if no button is pressed.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Adjust the system field of vision and the door mirrors before driving. Be sure to adjust the central rear view mirror before switching to "screen" mode.

Special features related to the reverse gear



When the vehicle is reversing, pay attention to the images transmitted by the reversing camera (multimedia screen ***7***) in addition to the information available through the rear view mirror ➔ 298 as there remains a rear view blind spot.

Operating faults



When the system detects an operating fault, the bottom of the rear view mirror ***2*** changes to black and the  symbol appears at the top left-hand side of the rear view mirror accompanied by a message.

This may be caused by a fault affecting the camera or screen (clearness, fixed image, delayed communication etc.).

If the black background persists, switch to "mirror" mode and consult an approved dealer.

Exterior lighting and signals

2

Controls





Daytime running lights

The daytime running lights come on automatically (without any action on the stalk ***1***) when the engine is started and they switch off when the engine is switched off.

Side lights

Turn the ring ***3*** until the symbol is opposite the mark ***2***. This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.

Note: depending on the vehicle, the side lights can only be activated manually when the parking brake is applied or, depending on the vehicle, when the gear lever is in the **P** position. Otherwise, the "Unavailable position lights" message is displayed on the instrument panel to inform you that it is not possible to activate the side lights.

Dipped beam headlights

Manual operation

Rotate the ring ***3*** until the symbol is aligned with the mark ***2***. The warning light is displayed on the instrument panel.

Before driving at night, check that the electrical equipment is operating correctly and adjust the headlight beams (if your vehicle is not carrying its normal load). As a general precaution, check that the lights are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow or objects being transported).

Operating faults

When the "Check Automatic Lighting" message appears on the instrument panel, the system is deactivated. Consult an approved dealer.

Additional cornering lighting

(depending on the vehicle)

In forward gear, if the dipped beam or main beam headlights are on and depending on the steering wheel angle, this function adapts the beam width to improve visibility on a bend or at a junction.

Main beam headlights



With the engine running and the dipped beam headlights on, push the stalk ***1*** (movement ***A***).

The warning light appears on the instrument panel.

To return to the dipped beam headlights position, push the stalk ***1*** again.

Automatic main beam headlights

Depending on the vehicle, this system switches the main beam headlights on and off automatically.

It uses a camera located behind the interior rear view mirror to detect vehicles that are being followed and those coming in the opposite direction.

Note: at night, in urban areas with street lighting, the automatic main beam headlights automatically switch off.

The main beam headlights come on automatically if:

– the exterior light level is low;
– no other vehicle or lighting is detected;
– the vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

If any of the above conditions are not fulfilled, the system switches to dipped beam headlights.

Note: make sure that the windscreen is not obscured (dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).

Activation/deactivation

To activate the automatic main beam headlights:

Rotate the ring ***3*** until the "AUTO" symbol is aligned with the mark ***2***, then press the switch ***6***.

The indicator light on the instrument panel lights up if the dipped beam headlights are on.

To deactivate the automatic main beam headlights:

Press the switch ***6***: the warning light disappears from the instrument panel.

Note: when you push the stalk ***1***, the automatic main beam headlights function is deactivated, the warning light disappears from the instrument panel and the vehicle activates the main beam headlights.

Operating faults

If the "Check automatic lighting" message appears on the instrument panel, the system is deactivated.

Consult an approved dealer.

2

The system may encounter difficulties under certain conditions, including:

– extreme weather conditions (rain, snow, fog, etc.);
– obstruction in front of the windscreen or camera;
– when a following or oncoming vehicle has weak or hidden lighting;
– incorrect settings for the front headlights;
– reflecting systems;
– ...

Using a portable navigation system at night in the windscreen area below the camera may disturb the operation of the "automatic main beam headlights" system (risk of reflection on the windscreen).

The "automatic main beam headlights" system should under no circumstances be used to replace the driver's attention and responsibility with regard to vehicle lighting and adapting to light, visibility and traffic conditions.

Switching off the lights

The lights will go out automatically when the driver's door is opened or the vehicle is locked, or one minute after the engine is switched off.

In this case, the next time the engine is started the lights will be switched back on according to the position of the ring ***3***.

Lights-on reminder audible alarm

If the lights are on after the engine is switched off, a warning beep sounds when the driver’s door is opened to warn you that the lights are still on.

Operating faults

Depending on the vehicle, when the "WARNING: Check Lighting" message appears accompanied by the  warning light and/or the  warning light flashes on the instrument panel, this indicates that there is a lighting fault.

Consult an approved dealer.

"Welcome and Goodbye" function

(depending on the vehicle)

Once the function is activated, the daytime running lights and the rear side lights are activated automatically when the vehicle is unlocked.

They switch off automatically:

– approximately 15 seconds after they are switched on;
– when starting the engine, based on the position of the lighting stalk;

or

– upon locking the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating the function

For activation or deactivation of the external welcome, refer to the multimedia instructions.

"See-me-home lighting"

This function enables you to briefly switch on the side lights and dipped

beam headlights (e.g. to provide light when opening a gate).

With the engine off, after opening the driver's door, with the ring ***3*** in "AUTO" position, pull the handle ***1*** towards you: the side lights and dipped beam headlights will switch on for approximately 30 seconds along with the  and  warning lights on the instrument panel.

To increase this duration, you may pull the stalk up to four times (total time restricted to approximately two minutes).

The "Lighting on during _ _ _" message appears with the lighting time on the instrument panel to confirm the action. You can then lock your vehicle.

Deactivating the "See-me-home lighting" function

To switch off the lighting before it is done automatically, rotate the ring ***3*** to any position then return it to the "AUTO" position.

Note: if the "Welcome and Goodbye" function is activated, once the engine is switched off, the procedure for deactivating the "See-me-home lighting" function must be carried out before pulling the stalk (otherwise the lights remain lit by the Welcome and Goodbye function).

Fog lights

 Front fog light

(depending on the vehicle)

Operation of the fog lights depends on the exterior lighting selected, and an indicator light will light up on the instrument panel.

To activate this function, rotate the rotary switch so that the mark ***4*** is aligned with the symbol ***5***.

Warning light  comes on the instrument panel.

 Rear fog light

With the dipped beam headlights on, press the rotary knob to align the mark ***4*** with the symbol ***7***.

Warning light  comes on the instrument panel.

Operation of the fog lights depends on the exterior lighting selected, and an indicator light will light up on the instrument panel.

To avoid inconveniencing other road users, remember to switch off this light when it is no longer needed.

Switching off the lights

To deactivate the function, rotate the rotary switch again to align the mark ***4*** with the symbol ***5*** or ***7***.

The  or  warning light disappears from the instrument panel.

The front and rear fog lights switch off when the exterior lights are switched off.

When driving in fog or snow, or when transporting objects which are higher than the roof, the headlights do not come on automatically.
The fog lights are controlled by the driver: the warning lights on the instrument panel inform you whether they are on (warning light on) or off (warning light off).

Headlight beam adjustment



Depending on the vehicle, the switch ***A*** can be used to adjust the height of the headlight beams according to the load.

With the dipped beam headlights on, press or raise switch ***A*** as many times as required to select the required position on the instrument panel.

Load status	Control position
Driver only	0
Driver with two passengers and luggage compartment loaded (1)	1 or 2
Driver only with the luggage compartment loaded (1)	1, 2 or 3
The table below gives some examples. In all cases, adjust the control ***A*** according to the vehicle load so that the road can be seen and other drivers are not dazzled.	

(1) Load status reaching maximum permissible all-up weight.

Horn



Press the steering wheel boss ***A*** to sound the horn.

Headlight flasher

To flash the headlights, pull the stalk ***1*** towards you, then release.

Direction indicators

Move the stalk ***1*** in the same direction as you want to move the steering wheel.

One-touch mode

Briefly shift the stalk ***1*** upwards or downwards, not exceeding the point of resistance, then release it: the stalk will return to its original position and the direction indicator light concerned will flash three times.

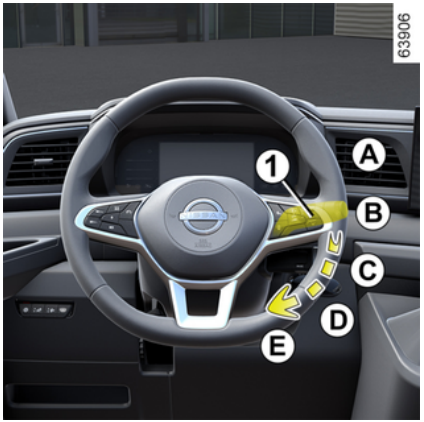
Hazard warning lights



Press the switch ***2***.

This switch activates all four direction indicators and the side indicator lights simultaneously. It must only be used in an emergency to warn drivers of other vehicles that you have had to stop in an area where stopping is prohibited or unexpected, or that you are obliged to drive under special conditions.

Vehicle fitted with intermittent windscreen wipers





A. **single sweep**: a short push will trigger one sweep of the wipers.

B. **off**

C. **intermittent wiping**: the wipers may stop for a few seconds between wipes. It is possible to change the interval between sweeps by turning the ring ***2***.

D. **slow continuous wiping**

E. **fast continuous wiping**

Special feature

When driving the vehicle, the wiping speed slows down whenever the vehicle stops. For example, fast wiping speed will slow to normal wiping speed. As soon as the vehicle moves off, wiping will return to the speed originally selected.

Any action on the stalk ***1*** overrides and cancels the automatic function.

Vehicle fitted with windscreen wiper rain sensor





WIPER

The rain sensor is located on the windscreen, in front of the interior rear view mirror.

A. **single sweep:** a short push will trigger one sweep of the wipers.

B. **off**

C. **automatic wiper feature:** when this position is selected, the system detects water falling on the windscreen and triggers wiping at the appropriate speed.
It is possible to change the triggering threshold and the interval between sweeps by turning the ring ***2***:

– ***F***: maximum sensitivity;
– ***G***: minimum sensitivity.

D. **slow continuous wiping**

E. **fast continuous wiping**

The higher the sensitivity, the quicker the wipers will react and the faster the wipe.

When activating automatic wiping or when increasing sensitivity, one sweep of the blades is performed.

Note:

– the rain sensor is only intended as a driving aid. In the event of reduced visibility, the driver should manually activate the wipers. In foggy weather or during snowfalls, wiping is not automatically triggered and remains under the driver's control;
– in the event of temperatures below zero, automatic wiping is not activated when the vehicle is started. It is automatically activated as soon as the vehicle exceeds a certain speed (approximately 5 mph (8 km/h));
– do not activate automatic wiping in dry weather;
– fully de-ice the windscreen before activating automatic wiping;
– when washing using a roller type car wash, return the stalk ***1*** to the off position ***B*** to deactivate automatic wiping.

Operating faults

In the event of a malfunction of the automatic wiping, the wiper is set to intermittent wiping. Call an approved Dealer.

The rain sensor operation may be interrupted in the event of:

– damaged windscreen wipers: a film of water or traces left by a blade in the sensor's detection zone may increase the response time of the automatic wiper, or increase the wiping frequency;
– a windscreen with any chip or crack near the sensor, or a windscreen covered in dust, dirt, insects, ice, the use of washing wax and water-repellent chemicals. The windscreen wiper will be less sensitive or may even not react at all.

Special feature

When driving the vehicle, the wiping speed slows down whenever the vehicle stops. For example, fast wiping speed will slow to normal wiping speed. As soon as the vehicle moves off, wiping will return to the speed originally selected.

Any action on the stalk ***1*** overrides and cancels the automatic function.

Precautions

– In the event of ice, check whether the blades are stuck to the windscreen before operating the wiping mechanism. If you activate the wipers while the blades are stuck down with ice, you may risk damaging both the blade and the wiper motor.
– Do not activate the wipers on a dry screen. This will lead to premature wear or damage to the blades.

Specific front wiper position (service position)



This position enables the blades to be lifted to remove them from the windscreen.

It may be useful to:

– clean the blades;
– release the blades from the windscreen in winter;
– replace the blades ➔ **389**.

With the engine stopped or started, lift the stalk ***1*** twice to position ***A*** (single sweep).

The blades stop slightly away from the bonnet.

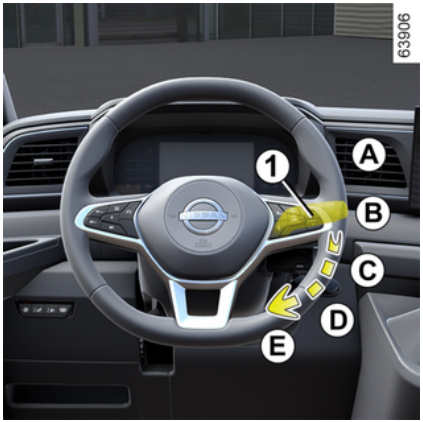
To return the blades to the lowered position, with the ignition on, ensure that the wipers have folded down onto the windscreen, then move the stalk ***1*** to position ***A*** (single sweep).

Before switching on the ignition, place the wipers on the windscreen. Otherwise, there may a risk of damage to the bonnet or the wipers when they are switched on.

Before any action involving the windscreen (washing the vehicle, deicing or cleaning the windscreen, etc.) return the stalk ***1*** to position ***B*** (park).
Risk of injury and/or damage.

In the event of obstacles on the windscreen (dirt, snow, ice etc.), clean the windscreen (including the central area located behind the interior rear view mirror) before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating).
If an object is preventing a blade from moving, it may stop functioning.
Remove the obstacle and reactivate the wiper using the wiper stalk.

Windscreen washer



WIPER

With the ignition on, pull the stalk ***1*** then release.

A longer pull will trigger, in addition to the windscreen washer, two sweeps of the wipers followed, a few seconds later, by a third.

Note:

– on electric versions, using the stalk ***1*** to activate the front washer function for more than 30 seconds may hinder the screen washer pump. This prevents the pump from overheating;
– in temperatures below zero, the washer liquid risks freezing to the windscreen, thereby reducing visibility. Heat the windscreen using the demister control before cleaning.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in position **B** (stop).
Risk of injury.

Efficiency of a wiper blade

Check the condition of the wiper blades. How long they last depends on you:

– it must remain clean: clean the blade and the screen regularly with soapy water;
– do not use it when the screen is dry;
– free it from the screen when it has not been used for a long time.

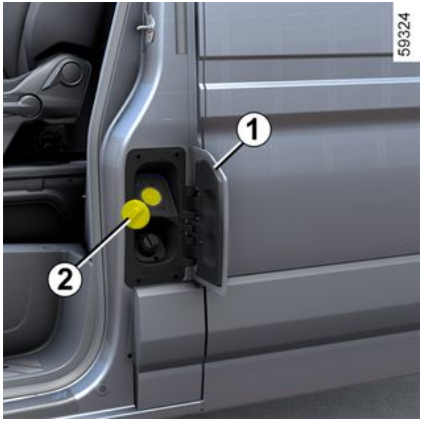
In all cases, replace it as soon as it begins to lose efficiency: approximately once a year ➔ 389.

Precaution for using the wipers

– In freezing or snowy conditions, clear the screen before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating);
– ensure that no objects are obstructing the travel of the blade.

Filling the tank

Useful capacity of fuel tank: approximately 17.6 gal (80 litres).



Please observe the following instructions:

– with the ignition off, **wait at least 12 seconds** before starting to fill with fuel;
– open the driver's door in order to open the flap ***1***;
– depending on the vehicle, unlock the cap ***2***, then remove it and attach it to the flap ***1***;
– when filling the tank partially, **add at least 2.2 gallons (10 litres)** of fuel.

If these instructions are not observed, the tank filling level will not be taken into account on the instrument panel.

After filling, check that the cap and cover are closed.

Filling with fuel

When the pump cuts out automatically at the end of the filling procedure, a maximum of two further filling attempts may be made to maintain an expansion volume.

Make sure that no water enters the fuel tank during filling.

After filling, refit the cap ***2*** and close the flap ***1*** to prevent any water or foreign bodies from entering the system.

Always make sure that the cap ***2***, the flap ***1*** and its perimeter remain clean and free of dust, mud, dirt, etc.

Fuels that comply with the European standards with which vehicle engines marketed in Europe are compatible ➔ 409.

Special case

When the vehicle has been stationary for around three months, **you must add fuel to prevent damage to the fuel pump**.

To do this, with the ignition off, fill up with fuel or add at least approximately 2.20 gallons (**10 litres**) then start the engine to operate the pump and renew the fuel in the circuit.

If it is not possible to add at least 2.20 gallons (10 litres) of fuel due to the fuel level in the tank, drive the vehicle until the tank has capacity.

Fuel grade

It is **essential** to use diesel. Make sure that no water enters the tank accidentally during filling. The sealing system and its surrounding area must be dust-free.

Use a high-grade fuel that complies with the specific or equivalent legislation in force in the country where the vehicle is marketed. It must comply with the indications shown on the label located on the flap ***1*** ➔ 408.

To fill up with fuel, the engine must be off (and not only on standby in the case of vehicles equipped with the "Stop and Start" function): you must switch off the ignition ➔ 201, ➔ 205.
Fire hazard.

Do not mix even small amounts of petrol (unleaded or E85) with diesel.
Do **not** use ethanol-based fuel if your vehicle is not compatible with this fuel.
Do **not** add reagent to the fuel – otherwise you risk damaging the engine ➔ 189.
If you wish to add an additive to the fuel, use a product approved by our Technical Department. Consult an approved Dealer.

Fuel filler cap: this is a specific type.
If you have to replace it, make sure it is identical to the original cap. Contact an approved Dealer.
Never place the cap near a source of heat or flame.
Do not wash the filler area with a high pressure washer.

No modifications whatsoever are permitted on any part of the fuel supply system (electronic unit, wiring, fuel circuit, injector, protective covers, etc.) as this may be dangerous (unless undertaken by qualified Network personnel).

Persistent smell of fuel
If you notice a persistent fuel odour you should:
– stop the vehicle when traffic conditions allow it and switch off the ignition;
– switch on the hazard warning lights and ask your passengers to leave the vehicle and stay clear of the traffic;
– contact an authorised dealer.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The  label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

Repriming the fuel circuit

After a breakdown due to the vehicle completely running out of fuel, the system must be reprimed before the engine is restarted:

– turn the ignition key to the "On" position **M** ➔ **202** and wait around 10 seconds before starting to allow the fuel circuit to be primed;
– turn the key to **D** position. If the engine does not start, repeat the procedure;
– if the engine does not start after ten attempts, please contact an approved dealer.

Vehicles with Intelligent Key



With the Intelligent Key in the passenger compartment, press the start button ***3*** without pressing any of the pedals. Wait a few minutes before starting. This will enable the fuel circuit to be primed. If the engine does not start, repeat the procedure.

ⓘ The peripheral components (alternator, starter, engine mountings etc.) should be protected from diesel splashes.

REAGENT TANK

Filling the tank with reagent

Please ensure that you comply with the legislation of your country.

It is important to remember that failure to respect regulations in force could lead to legal action being taken against the vehicle owner.

Operating principle

The reagent is intended for Diesel engines fitted with the SCR (selective catalytic reduction) system.

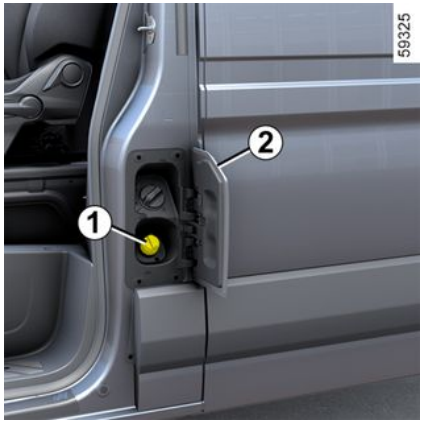
Using the reagent reduces the quantity of nitrogen oxides in exhaust gases.

Reagent consumption in real time depends on vehicle usage conditions, the equipment fitted, and driving style.

Reagent quality

Use **only reagents which conform to standard** ISO 22241 and in accordance with the mark on the tank filler cap.

Topping up



Useful capacity of fuel tank: approximately 4.84 gal (22 litres).

With the ignition off, open the driver's door to open the flap ***2***. Loosen the cap ***1***.

Note: ammonium hydroxide vapour may escape from the cap opening when the tank temperature is high.

To fill up with reagent, the engine must be stopped (not just on standby in the case of vehicles with the Stop and Start function). You must switch off the ignition ➔ **201**.

if the "XXX miles (XXX km)" lockout refill AdBlue message appears, fill the reagent tank and refer to the filling instructions.
Risk of immobilisation of the vehicle.

Fill the vehicle tank on flat ground. It is recommended to fill up.

REAGENT TANK

Fuel filler cap: this is a specific type.
If you have to replace it, make sure it is identical to the original cap. Contact an approved Dealer. Do not wash the filler area with a high pressure washer.

Precautions for use

The tank can be filled at the pump. In other cases, it is essential to read the information shown on the reagent container (e.g. the can or bottle).

When filling, **handle the reagent with care as it can damage clothes, shoes, the bodywork, etc.**

If the reagent overflows, or contaminates any paintwork, clean the affected area quickly with plenty of cold water and a soft cloth.

Note: if the reagent fluid crystallises, use a soft sponge.

The reagent must not come into contact with eyes or skin. If it does, wash the affected area with plenty of cold water. If necessary, consult a doctor.

In extreme cold weather conditions

In freezing conditions, fill the reagent tank as soon as the warning light  or the message "Top Up AdBlue before 2400 km" is displayed on the instrument panel.

Special cases

The reagent fluid freezes below approximately -10°C.

If it is necessary to top up or fill the reagent ( on):

– park the vehicle in a warmer area (temperature above approximately -10°C);
– do not attempt to fill while the fluid is frozen;
– wait for the reagent to return to its liquid state (approximately eight hours);
– top up or fill with reagent.

Note: if it is not possible to apply the procedure, have an accredited professional top up or refill the reagent.

After filling the reagent tank, check that the cap and cover are closed, start the engine and **WAIT 30 seconds with the vehicle stationary and the engine running** before setting off again.
If this operation is not carried out, the filling of the tank will not be taken into account automatically until after several dozens of minutes of driving.
The "Fill AdBlue" message and/or the warning lights will continue to appear until the filling has been registered by the system.
For effective detection of filling by the gauge, please fill up the reagent tank.

No work whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system. To prevent damage, only qualified personnel from our network may work on the system.

REAGENT TANK

Alert with message on the instrument panel on display



Depending on the vehicle, the warning lights and messages on the instrument panel ***3*** are displayed according to the estimated range of the remaining reagent.

Depending on how the vehicle is driven, **they may be displayed before the reagent gauge on the instrument panel is at the minimum ➔ 155**.

Maintenance/Range

The information displayed on the instrument panel may be accompanied by a beep.

If the gauge *4* is displayed on the instrument panel:



Indicator lights	Messages	What to do?
 flashes continuously	-	When the message is displayed, **there are about 2 litres of reagent left.** Refill, or have an approved dealer refill the reagent in the tank.
 flashes for a few seconds, then lights up and stays on each time the vehicles is started.	-	If the message is displayed when the ignition is switched on, **approximately 1 litre of reagent is left.** Refill, or have an approved dealer refill the reagent in the tank.
 flashes for a few seconds, then lights up and stays on each time the vehicle is started, accompanied by beeps.	-	**In this case, the vehicle speed is limited to approximately 12 mph (20 km/h).** If the message is displayed when the ignition is switched on, approximately 0.5 litres of reagent is left. Refill, or have an approved dealer refill the reagent in the tank.
 flashes continuously, accompanied by beeps.	-	**In this case, the vehicle speed is limited to approximately 12 mph (20 km/h).** If the speed limit is activated, **there is no reagent left.** Refill, or have an approved dealer refill the reagent in the tank.

REAGENT TANK

If there is no gauge *4* displayed on the instrument panel:

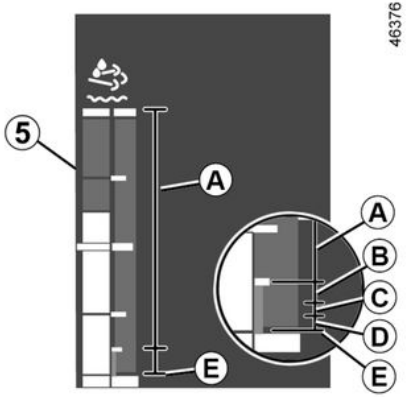
Indicator lights	Messages	What to do?
-	« Top Up AdBlue before 2400 km »	If the message is displayed when the ignition is switched on, you have **less than 1,491 miles (2,400 km) range remaining**. Refill, or have an approved dealer refill the reagent in the tank.
 comes on.	« TOP UP AdBlue before 1200 km »	If the message is displayed when the ignition is switched on, you have **less than 746 miles (1,200 km) range remaining**. Refill, or have an approved dealer refill the reagent in the tank.
 lights up with audible signals when there is less than 124 km of range left.	"XXX miles (XXX km) lockout fill AdBlue"	The message is displayed when the ignition is switched on and is repeated: – approximately every 62 miles (100 km), you have **a range of between 497 miles (800 km) and 124 miles (200 km)**; – approximately every 31 miles (50 km), you have **less than 124 miles (200 km) range**. In any event, fill or have an Approved Dealer fill the reagent tank as soon as possible.
 flashes accompanied by beeps.	-	**The engine does not start.**

REAGENT TANK

Indicator lights	Messages	What to do?
		To restart, refill or have the reagent tank refilled by an approved Dealer as soon as possible.

REAGENT TANK

Alert with no message on the instrument panel



Depending on the vehicle, the warning light is displayed according to the reagent level indicated by the gauge ***5*** on the instrument panel.

REAGENT TANK

Maintenance/Range

Gauge level	Warnings	What to do?
Range ***A***	-	-
Range ***B***	 comes on.	You or an Approved Dealer should fill or top up the reagent tank.
Range ***C***	 flashes for a few seconds at the start of the warning and each time the ignition is switched on, then stays on.	
Range ***D***	 flashes for a few seconds at the start of the warning and each time the ignition is switched on, then stays on. It is accompanied by beeps.	**Loss of engine power.** You or an Approved Dealer should fill the reagent tank as soon as possible.
At ***E***	**Empty tank.**  flashes accompanied by beeps.	In this case, at the next engine stop/start, **the vehicle speed is limited to approximately 12 mph (20 km/h)** until you fill the reagent tank or have it done by an approved dealer.

REAGENT TANK

System faults

When the indicator lights described light up, this may be accompanied by a beep.

If the gauge *4* is displayed on the instrument panel:



REAGENT TANK

Indicator lights	Message	Readings
 and  light up.	« Check Anti- Pollution System » « AdBlue quality to check » « AdBlue injection to check »	Indicates a fault in the system. Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible.
 flashes for a few seconds, then lights up and stays on an  lights on a stays on each time the vehicle is started.	-	The engine power is limited and is accompanied by beeps. Depending on the type of fault, visual alerts will be issued until 20 or 100 hours after the fault occurs. Beyond that, if no repairs have been carried out, the speed will be limited to about 12 mph (20 km/h) accompanied by beeps. Contact an approved Dealer as soon as possible.
 flashes continuously and  lights up and stays on each time the vehicle is started, accompanied by beeps.	-	**In this case, the vehicle speed is limited to approximately 12 mph (20 km/h).** **Duration: until the fault is repaired.** Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible.

REAGENT TANK

If there is no gauge *4* on the instrument panel:

Indicator lights	Message	Readings
 and  light up and stay on.	« Check Anti- Pollution System » « AdBlue quality to check » « AdBlue injection to check »	Indicates a fault in the system. Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible.
 and  light up with a beep when there is less than 124 miles (200 km) of range left.	"Recording of the emissions control of XXX miles. »	Indicates a system failure and **that you have XXX miles of range left**. These warnings are repeated: – every 62 miles (100 km) **between 497 miles (800 km) and 124 miles (200 km)**; – every 31 miles (50 km) **between 124 miles (200 km) and 0 miles (0 km).** Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible.
 flashes continuously and  lights up and stays on. An beep is triggered approximately every ten minutes.	"Anti-pollution lockout 0 miles"	If you have 0 miles (0 km) of range left, **you will not be able to restart the engine.** Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible.

RUNNING IN

(Combustion version)

Up to **1,500 km**, do not exceed 2,500 rpm or approximately 56 mph (90 km/h) on the highest gear. After completing this mileage you may drive faster, however, it is only after approximately 3,720 miles (6,000 km) that you may reasonably expect full performance.

During the running in period, do not accelerate hard while the engine is still cold and do not let the engine over-rev.

Service intervals: refer to the Maintenance Document for the vehicle.

Note: for a new vehicle in the running-in phase: the coolant level may be higher than the "MAXI" mark on the tank, then drop to between the "MINI" and "MAXI" marks. This does not present a risk.

Starting, stopping the engine

Starting the engine



Turn the ignition key to the "On" position **M** and, depending on the vehicle, hold this position until the engine pre-heating warning light goes out.

Never start your vehicle while freewheeling on a gradient. **Risk of non-activation of power-assisted steering.**
There is a risk of accidents.

Depending on the vehicle, if a gear is engaged, the "Press Clutch + Start" message is displayed on the instrument panel. Press the clutch pedal.

Turn the key to the "Start" position **D without pressing the accelerator pedal**.

Release the key as soon as the engine starts.

Starting the vehicle
For front-wheel drive and rear-wheel drive dual wheel versions on level ground, with the vehicle unloaded, we recommend starting in second gear.

Never switch off the ignition before the vehicle has stopped completely.
Once the engine has stopped, the brake servo, power-assisted steering, etc., and the passive safety devices such as the airbag and pretensioners will no longer operate.

Stopping the engine

With the engine idling, turn the key to the "Stop" position **St**.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle
Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Ignition switch



"Stop and steering lock" position St

To lock: remove the key and turn the steering wheel until the steering column locks.

To unlock: turn the key and the steering wheel slightly.

"On" position M

With the ignition on, the engine will be preheating.

"Start" position D

If the engine fails to start at the first attempt, turn the key back before activating the starter again. Release the key as soon as the engine starts or, depending on the vehicle, when the "READY" message is displayed on the instrument panel.

Note: after turning the key, it may take a few seconds for the engine to be pre-heated before it starts.

Special note on vehicles with an automatic gearbox

Press the brake pedal with the lever in **N** position.

Note: if a gear other than neutral is displayed, it flashes; starting is not possible unless you press the brake pedal while holding the key in the starting position.

In the "On" position, a system may automatically switch off your vehicle's accessories, depending on the battery charge level, to prevent it from discharging completely.

Ignition switch on a vehicle with Intelligent Key

Starting the vehicle
On flat, level ground, with the vehicle unladen, you are recommended to start in second gear.

Never start your vehicle while freewheeling on a gradient. Risk of non-activation of power-assisted steering.
There is a risk of accidents.

When you leave your vehicle, especially if you have your Intelligent Key with you, ensure that the engine is completely switched off.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.



76564

L'Intelligent Key must be in the detection zone ***1***.



76598

Press button ***2***.

To start:

– on vehicles with an automatic gearbox, press the brake pedal and press the button ***2***;
– on vehicles with a manual gearbox, press the brake pedal or clutch and press button ***2***. If a gear is engaged, the vehicle may only be started by depressing the clutch pedal.

Special note:

– if any of the starting conditions are not met, the "Press brake + START" or "Press Clutch + Start" message is displayed on the instrument panel;
– in some cases, it will be necessary to move the steering wheel whilst pressing the start button ***3*** to help unlock the steering column: in this case the "Turn Steering Wheel + START" message will inform you;
– when starting the engine in very low exterior temperatures (below -10°C): hold down the clutch pedal or the brake pedal until the engine starts.

Accessories function



(switching on the ignition)

Once you have gained access to your vehicle, you may use some of its functions (radio, navigation, wipers, etc.).

To use the other functions, with the Intelligent Key in the passenger compartment, press button ***2*** without pressing the pedals.

Conditions for stopping the engine

> Never switch off the ignition before the vehicle has stopped completely. Once the engine has stopped, the brake servo, power-assisted steering, etc., and the passive safety devices such as the Airbags and pretensioners will no longer operate.



The vehicle must be at a standstill.

Intelligent Key in the detection zone ***1***. Press button ***2***: the engine stops. The steering column is locked when the driver's door is opened or the vehicle is locked.

If the Intelligent Key is no longer in the passenger compartment or if the Intelligent Key battery is flat, the vehicle is stationary and you try to switch the engine off, the "Keycard absent : press/hold START" message appears on the instrument panel: press button ***3*** for longer than three seconds.

With the ignition switched off, any accessories being used (radio etc.) will continue to function for approximately 10 minutes.

When the driver's door is opened, the accessories stop working.



Operating faults



In certain cases, the "hands-free" Intelligent Key may not work:

– when the Intelligent Key battery is flat or the vehicle battery is discharged, etc.
– the card is near to appliances operating on the same frequency (monitor, mobile phone, video game device, etc.);
– the vehicle is located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone.

The "Place card on zone + START" message appears on the instrument panel.

Press the brake or clutch pedal, then place the Intelligent Key ***4*** (button side facing you) at the angle indicated on one of the placement area ***3***. Press the button ***2*** to start the vehicle. The message goes out.

Stop and Start function

This system enables a reduced fuel consumption and lower greenhouse gas emissions.

The system is activated automatically when the vehicle is started.

While driving, the system stops the engine (standby) when the vehicle is at a standstill (traffic jam, traffic lights, etc).

The rear-wheel drive versions are not equipped with the "Stop and Start" function.

Conditions for engine standby

The vehicle has set off from where it was parked;

For vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes:

– the gearbox is in **D** or **N** position;

and

– the brake pedal is pressed (sufficiently hard);

and

– the accelerator pedal is not pressed;

and

– the speed is zero for around 1 second.

The engine remains on standby if **N** position is engaged with the parking brake applied and the brake pedal released.

For vehicles equipped with manual gearboxes:

– the gearbox is in neutral;

and

– the clutch pedal is released.

If warning light  flashes, this means that the clutch pedal is not sufficiently released.

and

– the vehicle speed is less than approximately 2 mph (3 km/h).

The engine will restart when you press the clutch pedal and move into gear.

For all vehicles:

Warning light  on the instrument panel is lit when the engine is on standby.

The vehicle equipment remains operational while the engine is stopped.

If the engine stalls while the system is in operation, pressing the clutch pedal right down will start it again.

To fill up with fuel, the engine must be stopped (and not put on standby): the ignition must be switched off ➔ 201, ➔ 186.
Fire hazard.

If you get out of the vehicle, a beep notifies you that the engine is on standby and has not been switched off.

Keep your vehicle stationary when the engine is on standby (shown by the warning light Ⓐ on the instrument panel).

Before leaving the vehicle, the engine must be stopped (not put in standby) ➔ 201.

Preventing the engine from standing by

In certain situations, such as negotiating a crossroads for instance, it is possible (with the system activated) to keep the engine on so as to be ready to move off quickly.

For vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes:

Keep the vehicle stationary without pressing too hard on the brake pedal.

For vehicles equipped with manual gearboxes:

Keep the clutch pedal pressed right down.

For vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox
The restart may be interrupted if the clutch pedal is released too quickly while a gear is engaged.

Conditions for coming out of engine standby

For vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes:

– the brake pedal is released and **D** position is engaged;

or

– the brake pedal is released, **N** position is engaged and the parking brake is released;

or

– the brake pedal is pressed again, **N** position is engaged and the parking brake is applied;

or

– **R** position is engaged;

or

– depending on the vehicle, in manual mode (M) when the gear paddles are activated;

or

– the accelerator pedal is depressed.

For vehicles equipped with manual gearboxes:

– the gearbox is in neutral position and the clutch pedal is slightly pressed;

or

– the engine is in gear and the clutch pedal is pressed right down.

Conditions preventing the standby of the engine

Certain conditions prevent the system from using the engine standby function, especially when:

– the reverse gear is engaged;
– the bonnet is not locked;
– the outdoor temperature is too low or too high;
– the battery is not sufficiently charged;
– the difference between the vehicle interior temperature and the automatic climate control setpoint is too high;
– the Park Assist function is in operation;
– the altitude is too high;
– the slope is too steep for vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox;
– the "Clear View" function is activated ➔ **314**, ➔ **318**;
– the engine coolant temperature is too low;
– automatic particle filter cleaning is underway;
– ...

The warning light appears on the instrument panel to indicate that engine standby is not available.

Special feature of the automatic engine re-start

Under certain conditions, the engine can restart on its own in order to guarantee your safety and comfort.

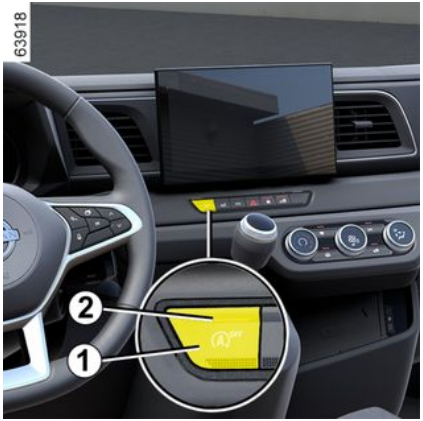
This may occur when:

– the outdoor temperature is too low or too high;
– the "Clear View" function is activated ➔ **314**, ➔ **318**;
– the battery is not sufficiently charged;
– the vehicle speed is above 4 mph (7 km/h) (downhill slope, etc.)
– the brake pedal is pressed repeatedly or there is a braking system requirement;
– ...

Note: depending on the vehicle, for some of these conditions the automatic restarting of the engine is inhibited if a door is open.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ **202**.

Deactivating, activating the function



Press the switch ***1*** to deactivate the function. The warning light ***2*** illuminates.

Pressing again will reactivate the system. The warning light ***2*** on the switch ***1*** goes out.

The system is automatically reactivated each time the vehicle is deliberately started ➔ **201**.

Operating faults

If the ***2*** warning light appears without the switch ***1*** having been pressed, the system is deactivated.

Consult an approved Dealer.

STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE



Before leaving the vehicle, the engine must be stopped (not put in standby) ➔ **201**.

3

Gearstick

Selecting reverse gear



With the vehicle stationary, move the gear lever into neutral then into reverse.

Observing the grid on the lever knob ***1***, lift the ring ***2*** towards the knob in order to engage reverse gear.

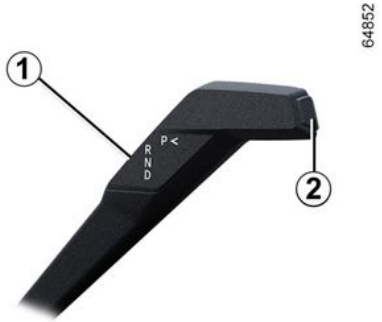
The reversing lights will come on as soon as reverse gear is selected (with the ignition on).

An impact to the underside of the vehicle (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).
To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved Dealer.

Automatic gearbox, electronic lever

Electronic selector lever *1*





R: reverse.

N : neutral.

D : forward.

B : for 100% electric versions, forward drive with regenerative braking.

P : park, button ***2***.





The indicator light ***3*** on the instrument panel indicates the selector lever position engaged ***1***.

With the vehicle stationary, start the vehicle. Press the brake pedal. The warning light ***4*** disappears from the instrument panel. Engage the desired position (**R**, **N**, **D**).

The lever must only be shifted to D, N or R position while the vehicle is stationary, your foot is on the brake and the accelerator pedal is released.

Note: the warning light ***4*** is displayed on the instrument panel each time it is necessary to press the brake pedal to change the automatic gearbox position.

Operation

Move the selector lever ***1*** one or two notches upwards or downwards to engage the desired position (**P**, **R**, **N**, **D** or, depending on the vehicle, **B**) then release the lever and it will return to its stable position.

The position engaged lights up on the instrument panel.

If certain conditions prevent shifting from one position to another, the current position flashes on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep.

To disengage P position

With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, press the brake pedal and move the selector lever ***1*** upwards or downwards according to the position desired.

If the brake pedal is not pressed, the warning light ***4*** and the "Press brake pedal" message are displayed on the instrument panel.

To engage P position

With the vehicle stationary, the engine on or the ignition on and the brake pedal pressed, press button ***2*** to engage **P** position.

ⓘ Gearbox position **P** cannot be engaged as a substitute for applying the parking brake.

ⓘ In some cases (e.g. parking on a slope), with your foot on the brake pedal, apply the parking brake ➔ **214** before engaging **P** position.

Check that the **P** warning light on the instrument panel is activated before leaving the vehicle.
Risk of loss of immobilisation of the vehicle

To engage neutral

With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, to engage **N** position it is necessary to press the brake pedal before moving the selector lever ***1*** one notch upwards or downwards.

To engage forward gear (D position)

With the vehicle stationary, the engine running and your foot on the brake pedal, move the selector lever ***1*** two notches downwards to engage **D** position.

If the brake pedal is not pressed, the warning light ***4*** and the "Press brake pedal" message are displayed on the instrument panel.

In most traffic conditions, you will not have to touch the gear lever.

Note: with the engine running and the vehicle moving at between 0 mph and 5 mph (8 mph), with **N** or **R** position engaged, it is necessary to press the brake pedal to engage **D** position.

Forward gear with regenerative braking (B position)

(depending on the vehicle)

This mode allows driving with a more dynamic regenerative mode. When releasing the accelerator, the vehicle uses regenerative braking to slow down the vehicle. Thus the motor generates higher electrical current which allows the traction battery to be recharged ➔ 213.

Note: with **D**, **R** or, depending on the vehicle, **B** position engaged, if the vehicle is stationary it will move forward as soon as you release the brake pedal (without pressing on the accelerator pedal).

In **B** mode, the regenerative braking performance will be reduced if the battery is cold or fully charged.

To engage reverse gear (R position)

With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, move the selector lever ***1*** two notches upwards to engage **R** position.

If the brake pedal is not pressed, the warning light ***4*** and the "Press brake pedal" message are displayed on the instrument panel.

Note: with the engine running and the vehicle travelling at between 0 and 5 mph (0 and 8 km/h), in **N** or **D** position it is necessary to press the brake pedal in order to engage **R** position.

Parking the vehicle

The **P** position is automatically engaged when:

– with the vehicle stationary and the engine running; when the driver's seat belt is unfastened or the driver's door is opened.

P is displayed on the instrument panel.

As **P** position is **automatically engaged** when the engine is stopped, it is sometimes necessary to set the vehicle to **N** position in some situations, for example in a car wash:

– with the engine started, move the selector lever ***1*** a notch upwards or downwards to shift to **N** position, without stopping the engine.

P position must only be engaged when the vehicle is completely stopped.

When facing uphill, to remain stationary do not keep your foot on the accelerator. **Risk of overheating the automatic gearbox.**

For safety reasons, do not switch off the ignition before the vehicle has come to a complete standstill.

Operating faults

– **When driving**, if the "WARNING: Check Gearbox" message appears on the instrument panel, it indicates a fault.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

– **When driving,** if the "WARNING: Gearbox Overheating" message appears on the instrument panel, stop as soon as possible to let the gearbox cool down and wait for the message to disappear;

In the event of engine failure or an electrical fault (battery fault) affecting operation of the automatic gearbox, ensure that the vehicle is properly immobilised.

In the event an impact to the underside of the vehicle (e.g.: striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) this may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g.: twisted axle), the electrical circuit or the traction battery.
Do not touch the circuit elements or any fluids or liquids.
To prevent any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an authorised dealer.
Risk of serious injury or electric shock and risk to life.

Gear change paddles *5* and *6*



Depending on the vehicle, paddles ***5*** and ***6*** can be used to change gear when the selector lever ***1*** is in **D** position.

5: change to a lower gear.

6: change to a higher gear.

The **P**, **N** and **R** positions cannot be engaged using the paddles.

Driving in manual mode

When driving in **D** position, you can switch to manual driving mode using paddles ***3*** and ***4*** on the steering wheel. Depending on the vehicle, two manual driving modes are available:

– **the "temporary" manual mode** can be used to force gear shifting by briefly pressing one of the two paddles. The driving mode **D** and the gear engaged appear on the instrument panel.

Note: the gearbox automatically returns to automatic mode **D** if the gear engaged is no longer optimal to vehicle performance or if no action has been taken on a paddle for a certain amount of time.

– **permanent manual mode is activated** by pressing and holding either of the paddles. The driving mode **M** and the gear engaged appear on the instrument panel.

Note: depending on the vehicle, you can return to automatic mode by pressing and holding the right-hand paddle or by moving the one-touch lever ***1*** two notches downwards.

In all situations:

– to shift down through the gears, press the left-hand paddle;
– to move up through the gears, press the right-hand paddle.

Note: depending on the display, the " **+** " indicator light next to the gear position suggests that you shift up a gear.

Special cases

In certain driving conditions (resulting in, for example, engine protection, activation of the electronic stability control (ESC), etc.), the automatic system may change the gear automatically.

Likewise, to prevent incorrect manoeuvres, a gear change may be refused by the automatic system: in this case the gear display flashes for a few seconds as a warning.

Special circumstances

– **If the road type or weather conditions** (steep uphill slopes, sudden downhill slopes, deep snow, sand or mud) make it difficult to stay in automatic mode, depending on the vehicle, it is advisable to switch to manual mode using the paddles. This will prevent the "automatic gearbox" from changing gears repeatedly when driving uphill, and permit engine braking on long descents.
– **In very cold weather**, wait a few seconds before disengaging **P** or **N** position and engaging the lever in **D/B** or **R** position.

Regenerative braking system

By releasing the accelerator, the vehicle uses regenerative braking to slow down the vehicle.

Some of this energy is converted to electricity to recharge the traction battery.

Depending on the vehicle, regenerative braking operates either in **B** or **D** mode using the gear control ➔ 209.



The regenerative braking should under no circumstances be used as a substitute for the brake pedal.



In a mountainous area or under certain conditions (full traction battery, hot engine, etc.), the regenerative braking system **B** or **D** may become unavailable.
In this case, when you lift your foot off the accelerator pedal, the "engine" brake becomes gradually unavailable (within a few seconds) to alert the driver.
Full braking capability can be maintained by pressing the brake pedal to limit the vehicle's speed.

Handbrake



To apply:

Pull the lever ***1*** upwards. Check that the vehicle is immobilised. The warning light (Ⓟ) on the instrument panel will come on.

To release

Pull the lever ***1*** upwards slightly, press the button ***2*** and lower the lever to the floor. The warning light (Ⓟ) on the instrument panel will go out.

Pull-up handbrake

(depending on the vehicle)



To apply:

Pull the lever ***3*** upwards then release it, it will return to the horizontal position.

To release

Press the button ***4*** while pulling the lever ***3*** upwards, then place it in the horizontal position.

Make sure that the handbrake is properly released when driving (red indicator light off), otherwise overheating, or even damage, may occur.

When the vehicle is stopped, depending on the gradient and/or the vehicle load, it may be necessary to apply the handbrake by at least two further notches and engage a gear (1st or reverse).

An impact to the underside of the vehicle (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).
To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved dealer.

Diesel engine speed

When driving, to avoid damaging the engine, never let the engine speed exceed 4,500 rpm, regardless of which gear is engaged.

If the "Check Anti- Pollution System" message is displayed along with the  and  warning lights, consult an approved dealer immediately.

When driving, depending on the grade of fuel used, it is possible that white smoke may be emitted.

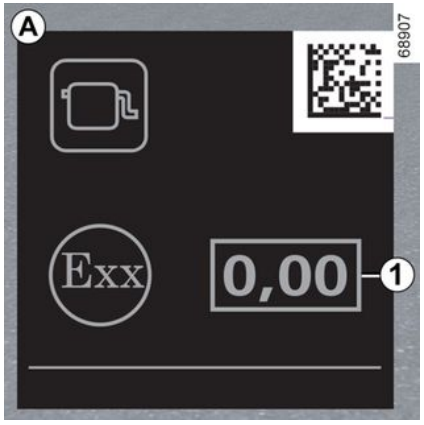
This is due to the exhaust particle filter being cleaned automatically, and does not affect the way the vehicle runs.

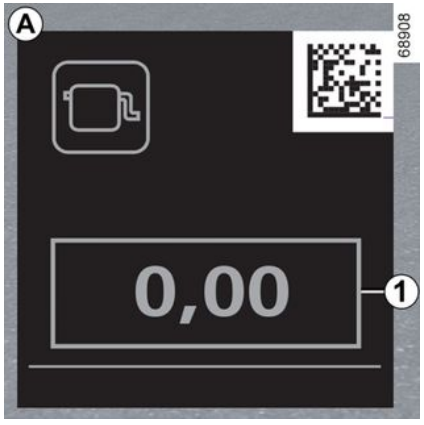
Running out of fuel

You may start the engine normally after refilling the fuel tank **even if you have completely run out of fuel**, provided that the battery is well-charged.

However, if after a few seconds and after several attempts the engine does not start, it is necessary to re-prime the fuel circuit ➔ 186 before restarting the engine.

Engine smoke opacity label





You can find the information ***1*** on the label ***A*** affixed in the engine compartment or, depending on the vehicle, on the vehicle identification plate ➔ 407.

1. Diesel exhaust emissions.

Precautions to be taken in winter

To avoid any faults in icy weather:

– ensure that the battery is always fully charged;
– always keep the diesel tank relatively full to avoid water vapour condensing in it and accumulating at the bottom of the tank.

Do not park the vehicle or run the engine in locations where combustible substances or materials such as grass or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system.

Particle filter

The particle filter is used in the treatment of exhaust gases from diesel engines.

Depending on the vehicle, the warning light  displayed on the instrument

panel indicates that the filter is becoming clogged and requires cleaning.

Note: depending on the vehicle, when the particle filter is operational and does not require any action by the driver, the "DPF regeneration not needed" message is displayed on the instrument panel to inform them.

Automatic regeneration

To do this, when the warning light is displayed, continue driving according to traffic conditions and observe the speed limit until the warning lights disappears. If possible, do not let the engine speed drop below 2,000 rpm.

The warning light should go out after approximately 10 to 20 minutes ➔ **155**.

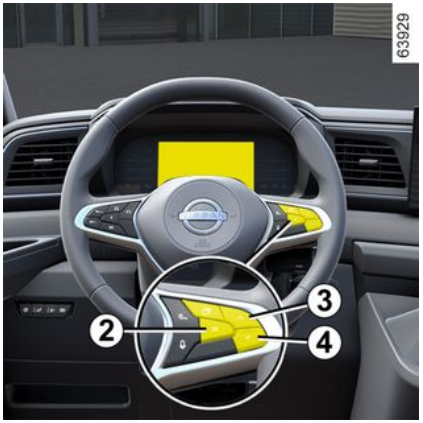
> To facilitate the automatic particle filter regeneration, carry out a long driving phase (at least 20 minutes) on main roads every 124 miles (200 km).

The display of the warning light on the instrument panel may be accompanied by an increase in engine speed and operation of the cooling system in order to clean the particle filter.

Note: the warning light may reappear if the driving conditions are not fully met with regard to cleaning the filter. If the vehicle is stopped or the engine speed is below approximately 2,000 rpm before the warning light disappears then you may have to restart the operation.

Manual regeneration

(depending on the vehicle)



If it is not possible to comply with the conditions (driving time required, etc.), the warning light displayed on the instrument panel comes on, accompanied by the message " Regenerate the particle filter " to indicate that the saturation level is too high for automatic regeneration.

You must quickly carry out manual regeneration to avoid saturation of the particle filter which may require you to consult an approved dealer.

Manual regeneration of the particle filter leads to high temperature in the exhaust system and exhaust gases. Precautions must be taken into account during the process which lasts for approximately 40 minutes.

To do this, when the warning light comes on, accompanied by the message " Regenerate the particle filter ":

– park your vehicle off the road, away from traffic and in a place where it is at least three metres from any obstacles or material which could easily ignite or melt (e.g. paper, grass, plastic, dry organic material, etc.);
– apply the parking brake;
– Set the gear lever to neutral (position N on vehicles with an automatic gearbox).

Then, with the engine on:

– deactivate the "Stop and Start" ➔ **205** function if the vehicle is equipped with it;
– go to the "Vehicle" tab in the instrument panel menu ➔ **144**;
– press button ***3*** or ***4*** repeatedly until the "Regenerate DPF [long press]" message appears;
– press and hold button ***2*** until the "Particle filter regeneration in progress" or "Regen 40min-to stop press brake" message appears. The warning light  flashes.

Wait until the warning light goes out (approximately 40 minutes). The "DPF Regeneration Completed" message is displayed on the instrument panel.

If the conditions are not met before or during regeneration, the warning light  goes out and the message " DPF Regeneration Interrupted " is displayed and the procedure is cancelled.

The "Regenerate DPF [long press]" message will be displayed as soon as the conditions required to renew the manual procedure are once again met.

Note: do not start the regeneration in the event of an insufficient oil or coolant level (oil pressure warning light  or coolant temperature warning light  lit on the instrument panel). In this case, top up ➔ **347**.

Regeneration is not possible:

– if the fuel level is too low;
– if the engine is too cold;
– in extreme weather conditions (cold, hot or very high altitude).

During the regeneration process:

– the engine speed first increases to approximately 3,000 rpm in order to warm the engine. It then decreases to approximately 2,000 rpm until the end of the regeneration;
– the fan assemblies are triggered. This is a normal operation to ensure engine cooling;
– white fumes and unusual odours are frequently produced in the exhaust system. This does not indicate that the system is operating incorrectly.

If you need to interrupt the particle filter regeneration, press one of the pedals. In this case, regeneration will only be partial.



Do not start the regeneration in a garage or a confined area.
Risk of poisoning or suffocation by exhaust gas emissions.
Make sure that no one is near the exhaust when regenerating.
Risk of burns.
Do not park the vehicle in locations where combustible substances or materials such as grass, leaves or paper may come into contact with or be near to the hot exhaust system.
Fire hazard.
Do not leave your vehicle unsupervised during regeneration.

Special cases

If the filter becomes saturated, the  warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light appears on the instrument panel accompanied by the "Check injection" message. In this case, please consult an Authorised Dealer.

SPECIAL FEATURES OF DIESEL VERSIONS

If the STOP warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light appear accompanied by the "WARNING: Engine Failure Risk" message, stop the vehicle and contact an approved dealer.



For your own safety, the STOP warning light requires you to stop immediately, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Call an approved Dealer.

ENVIRONMENT

Your vehicle has been designed with respect for the **environment** in mind for its entire service life: during its production, usage and at the end of its service life.

Manufacture

Your vehicle has been manufactured at a factory which complies with a policy to reduce the environmental impact on the surrounding areas (reduction of water and energy consumption, visual and noise pollution, atmospheric emissions and waste water; sorting and re-using waste).

Emissions

(Combustion version)

Your vehicle has been designed to emit fewer greenhouse gases (CO^2) while in use and therefore to consume less fuel (e.g. 225 g/mile (140 g/km), equivalent to 1.17 gal/62 miles (5.3 l/100 km) for a diesel vehicle).

Our vehicles are also equipped with an emission control system including a catalytic converter, an oxygen sensor and a petrol vapour filter (the latter prevents vapour from the fuel tank being released into the open air), etc.

For certain diesel vehicles, this system also has a particle filter to reduce the volume of soot particles emitted.

Please make your own contribution towards protecting the environment too.

– Parts and vehicles at the end of their life must not be thrown away. They must be handed to a legal entity that complies with environmental standards.
– Worn parts and components that are replaced during routine vehicle maintenance, such as tyres or, depending on the vehicle, oil (tanks emptied or filled) must be disposed of at dedicated collection points.
– Worn **electrical** and **electronic** components that are replaced (such as batteries, etc.) must not be thrown away as rubbish. Take them to an approved dealer or consult your local authority for information on appropriate recycling facilities.

61496



– To optimise the recycling of your vehicle at the end of its life, you can contact an authorised dealer or visit the manufacturer's website to be directed to collection points that guarantee respect for the environment complying with local laws.

Recycling

Your vehicle is at least 85% recyclable and at least 95% recoverable.

To achieve these objectives, many of the vehicle components have been designed to enable them to be recycled. The materials and structures have been carefully designed to:

– allow these components to be easily removed and reprocessed by specialist companies;
– promote a circular economy (re-use, recycling, recovery, etc.)

This is particularly true for electrified vehicle batteries.

In order to preserve raw material resources, your vehicle also includes many parts made from recycled plastics or renewable materials.

Your vehicle complies with criteria for recycling and recovering vehicles at the end of their service life, which entered into force in 2015.

Some of the parts on your vehicle have been designed to be recycled later.

These parts are easily removable in order to be collected and reprocessed in recycling networks.

Furthermore, by virtue of its design, moderate fuel consumption and initial settings, your vehicle also conforms to current anti-pollution regulations. The manufacturer is actively striving to reduce pollutant exhaust gas emissions and to save energy. But the fuel consumption of your vehicle and the level of pollutant exhaust gas emissions are also your responsibility. Ensure that it is maintained and used correctly.

Maintenance

It is important to remember that failure to respect antipollution regulations could lead to legal action being taken against the vehicle owner. In addition, replacing engine, fuel supply system and exhaust components with parts other than those originally recommended by the manufacturer may alter your vehicle so that it no longer complies with antipollution regulations.

Have your vehicle adjusted and checked by an approved dealer, in accordance with the instructions given in your maintenance schedule: they will have all the equipment necessary for ensuring that your vehicle is maintained to its original standard.

Engine adjustments

– **Air filter, diesel filter:** a clogged filter hinders performance. It must be replaced.
– **Idle speed:** this does not require adjustment.

Exhaust gas monitoring system

The exhaust gas monitoring system will detect any operating faults in the vehicle's exhaust gas antipollution system.

If this system malfunctions, toxic substances may be released into the atmosphere or mechanical damage may occur.

 This indicator light on the instrument panel indicates possible faults in the system:

This lights up or flashes (depending on the vehicle) when the ignition is switched on, then disappears when the engine starts.

– If it lights up continuously, contact an approved Dealer as soon as possible;
– If it flashes, reduce the engine speed until the light stops flashing. Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

 ➔ 189

Eco-driving

Fuel consumption is accredited in accordance with standard regulatory methods.

They are identical for all manufacturers and enable vehicles to be compared with one another.

Consumption in real time depends on vehicle usage conditions, the equipment fitted and the user's driving style.

To optimise fuel consumption, please refer to the following advice.

Depending on the vehicle, various functions are available to help you reduce your fuel or energy consumption:

– the rev counter;
– the gear change indicator;
– the driving style indicator;
– the journey record and eco-driving advice via the multimedia screen;
– acceleration indicator Eco;
– the driving style indicator;
– Eco mode;
– "Free-wheel" mode (combustion version);
– the Stop and Start ➔ **205** function;
– the charge meter (electric version).

If fitted on the vehicle, the navigation system provides additional information.

Gear change indicator

Depending on the vehicle, to obtain optimum consumption levels, a warning light on the instrument panel lets you know the best time to move up or down a gear:

 shift up a gear;

 downshift a gear.

If you regularly monitor this indicator you will be able to reduce your vehicle's fuel consumption.

Driving style indicator

(depending on the vehicle)

59536



Informs you about the driving style adopted in real time. You will be notified by indicator ***1***.

The more petals displayed on the indicator ***1***, the more your driving is flexible and economical.

If you regularly monitor this indicator, you will reduce your vehicle's fuel consumption.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Eco acceleration indicator

(depending on the vehicle)

59536



65132



This informs you in real time whether you are accelerating moderately or strongly.

You will be notified by ***2***:

– green: acceleration is moderate and correct;
– white: acceleration is too high;
– grey: acceleration is high.

Note: it is not possible to simultaneously display the driving style indicator ***1*** and the Eco acceleration indicator ***3***.

Journey record



Once the engine is switched off, you will see"Journey record" displayed on the multimedia screen ***4***, enabling you to view information on your last journey.

This indicates:

– general score;
– score evolution;
– distance without fuel consumption.

An overall rating from 0 to 100 is displayed to let you assess your eco driving performance.

The higher the rating, the lower the fuel consumption.

Eco advice is given to help improve your performance.

With your favourite journeys saved, you can compare your performance between trips and the performance of other vehicle users.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Eco mode

Eco mode is a function which optimises fuel consumption.

It affects certain driving operations (acceleration, shifting gears, cruise control, deceleration, etc.).

Limiting acceleration enables low fuel consumption in urban and surrounding areas.

Activating the function



Depending on the vehicle, the function can be activated either:

– by pressing switch ***5***;
– from the multimedia screen (refer to the multimedia instructions).

The Eco warning light comes on on the instrument panel to confirm activation.

While driving, it is possible to exit Eco mode temporarily in order to improve engine performance.

To do this, press the accelerator pedal firmly and fully.

Eco mode is reactivated when you ease off the accelerator pedal.

Deactivating the function

Depending on the vehicle, the function can be deactivated by pressing switch ***5***.

The warning light Eco goes out on the instrument panel to confirm deactivation.

"Free wheel" mode

(Combustion version)

Depending on the vehicle, for vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox, in the deceleration phases (with the foot fully off the accelerator pedal), switching to freewheeling (automatic neutral) decreases engine braking and allows you to farther without accelerating in order to save fuel.

The warning light appears in grey, then in green to indicate that the vehicle is in "free-wheel" mode.

Note: pressing the brake pedal once deactivates "free-wheel" mode.

When driving downhill, the "Free-wheel" function is deactivated in order to use the regenerative braking system and/or the engine brake, depending on the vehicle.

Charge meter

(Electric version)

59529



The charge meter gives the driver a real-time view of the vehicle's energy consumption.

Blue "Energy recovery" usage zone *A*

During driving, if you lift your foot off the accelerator pedal or press the brake pedal, the electric motor generates electrical current during deceleration and this energy is used to slow down the vehicle and recharge the traction battery.

"Recommended consumption" usage zone *B*

The traction battery supplies the electrical energy required for the motor to move the vehicle.

"Consumption not recommended" usage zone *C*

Indicates high energy consumption.

The presence and display of this information depends on the type of ambient setting selected.

Driving advice

(Combustion version)



Heating levels

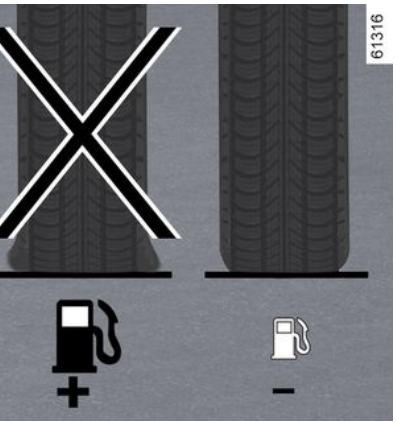
It is normal to notice an increase in the vehicle's fuel consumption when using the heating (particularly when the outside temperature drops below zero) or air conditioning.

Behaviour

– Drive carefully until the engine reaches its normal operating temperature, rather than let it warm up while the vehicle is stationary.
– High speeds significantly affect the vehicle's fuel consumption.

  Examples (at a steady speed):
  – reducing the speed from 80 mph (130 km/h) to 68 mph (110 km/h) approximately saves up to 20% of fuel approximately;
  – reducing the speed from 56 mph (90 km/h) to 50 mph (80 km/h) approximately saves up to 10% of fuel approximately.
– Dynamic driving involving heavy and frequent acceleration and braking is expensive on fuel in comparison to the time saved.
– Do not over rev the engine in the intermediate gears. You should always use the highest gear possible.
– Avoid sudden acceleration.
– Brake as little as possible. If you anticipate an obstacle or bend in advance, you may then simply release the accelerator pedal.
– Do not try to maintain the same speed up a hill; accelerate no more than you would on the level. Keep your foot in the same position on the accelerator pedal.
– Double declutching and accelerating before switching off the engine are unnecessary in modern vehicles.
– Bad weather, flooded roads:

	Do not drive through water if it is higher than the lower edge of the wheel rim.



Tyres

– An underinflated tyre increases fuel consumption.
– To optimise fuel consumption, set the highest speed tyre pressure or the recommended pressure indicated on the edge of the driver's door ➔ 360.
– The use of non-recommended tyres can increase fuel consumption.

Advice on use



– Opt for Eco mode.
– Electricity is fuel: switch off all the electrical components when they are not genuinely needed. **However** (safety first), keep your lights on when the visibility is bad ("see and be seen").
– Use the air vents. Driving with the windows open at 62 mph (100 km/h) will increase fuel consumption by 4%.
– Never fill the fuel tank right to the brim to avoid overflow.
– **On vehicles equipped with non-automatic air conditioning,** switch off the air conditioning when it is not required.

Recommendations for reducing consumption and therefore helping to preserve the environment:

If the vehicle has been parked in the sun, open the doors for a few moments to let the hot air escape before starting the engine.

– Do not leave an empty roof rack fitted to the vehicle.
– It is better to fit a trailer for bulky objects.
– When towing a caravan, fit a wind deflector and adjust it carefully.
– Avoid using the vehicle for "door-to-door" calls (short journeys with long waits in between) because in such conditions the engine never reaches its optimal operating temperature.

Vehicle range: advice

(Electric version)

In real usage, the range of an electric vehicle may vary depending on several factors over which you have partial control, which may make a considerable difference to the vehicle range.

These factors are:

– speed and driving style;
– road type;
– heating level;
– tyres;
– use of electrical accessories;
– vehicle loading.

Furthermore, activating mode Eco enables the vehicle to automatically take charge of all energy consumers (engine power etc.) to reduce their consumption to the fullest possible extent➔ 222.

Speed and driving style



DRIVING ADVICE, ECO-DRIVING

Driving at high speed will significantly reduce your vehicle's range.

Examples (at a steady speed):

– reducing the speed from approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) to 62 mph (100 km/h) allows you to save up to around 20% of range;
– reducing your speed from approximately 56 mph (90 km/h) to 50 mph (80 km/h) allows you to save up to around 10% of fuel range.

"Sporty" driving reduces your vehicle's range: opt for a "smoother" driving style.

Advice:

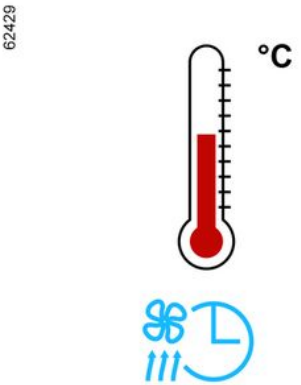
– drive at a constant speed;
– keep an eye on the tools available to you to view the road conditions (charge meter, current consumption, journey record, etc.) ➔ 222 ;
– adapt your driving style to avoid excessive energy consumption;
– favour energy recovery: anticipate traffic changes by taking your foot off the accelerator pedal or braking gradually.

Road type



Do not try to maintain the same speed up a hill; accelerate no more than you would on the level. Keep your foot in the same position on the accelerator pedal.

Heating levels



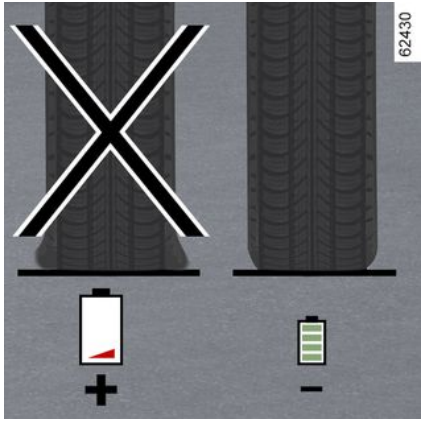
The use of heating or air-conditioning reduces vehicle range.

Vehicle loading

Avoid pointlessly overloading your vehicle.

DRIVING ADVICE, ECO-DRIVING

Tyres



An under-inflated tyre increases energy consumption. Comply with the specified tyre pressures for your vehicle.

When driving, use tyres made by the same manufacturer, with the same dimensions, type and structure as the original tyres. The use of non-regulation tyres significantly reduces vehicle range➔ **360**.

TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING

If the vehicle is equipped with the function, this system monitors the tyre pressure.

Operating principle

3

Each wheel (except for the emergency spare wheel) has a sensor in the inflation valve which periodically measures the tyre pressure.

The system alerts the driver of any statuses/malfunctions by displaying messages on the instrument panel ➔ 233.

Resetting the standard level for the tyre pressures

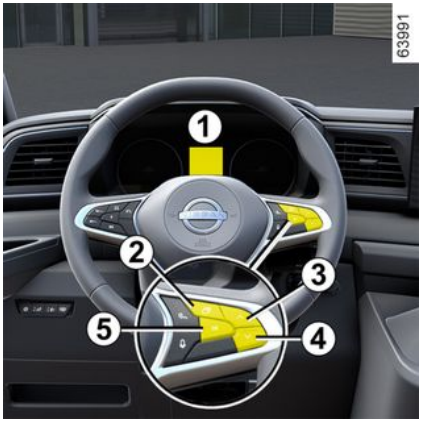
It should be done when the standard tyre pressure needs to be changed to adapt to usage conditions (empty, carrying a load, motorway driving, etc.).

It should always be done after checking the tyre pressure when cold.

Tyre pressures must correspond to the current usage of the vehicle (empty, carrying a load, motorway driving, etc.).

ⓘ In the event of a wheel change or swap, a reset and pairing of the pressure sensor identifiers must be performed, contact an approved dealer.

Resetting procedure from the instrument panel *1*



Ignition on, **vehicle stopped:**

– tap switch ***2*** as many times as necessary to reach the "Vehicle" tab;
– tap switch ***3*** or ***4*** repeatedly to reach the "Tyre Pressure" page;
– press and hold (around 3 seconds) control ***5*** to start the reset. The "Learning Tyre Pressures" message confirms that the reset request for the tyre pressure reference value has been taken into account.

Reset can take several minutes of driving.

Note: the tyre pressure reference value cannot be less than that recommended and indicated on the door frame.

⚠ For your own safety, the STOP warning light requires you to stop immediately, as soon as traffic conditions allow.

Reset procedure message table

The table below shows the possible messages related to the tyre resetting procedure.

Steps	Messages	Readings
1	« Tyre pressure init. long press »	With the ignition on and the vehicle stationary, start resetting the pressure of all four/six tyres by pressing and holding switch ***5*** OK.
2	« Learning Tyre Pressures »	The system has registered the tyre pressure reset request for all four/six tyres.

Readjustment of tyre pressures

The pressure of the four tyres must be set when cold (refer to the label located on the edge of the driver's door). If the tyre pressures cannot be checked when they are cold, the recommended pressures should be increased by 0.2 to 0.3 bar (3 PSI).

Never deflate a hot tyre.



This function is an additional driving aid. The function does not take the place of the driver. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver. Check the tyre pressures, including the emergency spare wheel, once a month.

Wheel change and repair

Emergency spare wheel

If the vehicle is equipped with an emergency spare wheel, it will not have a sensor.

Replacing wheels/tyres

This system requires specific equipment (wheels, tyres, wheel rims, etc.) ➔ 358.

Contact and approved dealer in case of: wheel change or swap, or replacement of the valve on the wheels.

Note: the valves on the tyres are of a specific type. Using any other equipment affects the operation of the system.

Tyre repair product and inflation kit

Because the valves are specially designed, only use equipment approved by the approved network. Please see the paragraph on ➔ 361.

TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING

Tyre pressure faults

The following table lists the warning messages that appear on the instrument panel ***1*** when the system detects a tyre pressure fault.

The information on the instrument panel signals any potential tyre pressure faults (e.g. deflated or punctured tyre). For your own safety, the STOP warning light requires you to stop immediately, as soon as traffic conditions allow.

Indicator lights	Messages	Readings
comes on (not flashing).	« Adjust Tyre Pressure »	This indicates that under-inflation of one or more tyres has been detected. Check and adjust the pressure of the four/six tyres then reset the system.
+ STOP comes on (not flashing).	« Puncture »	This indicates that one or more tyres are punctured or severely deflated. Check and adjust the pressure of the four/six tyres when cold and reset the system. If the warning persists, replace the tyre, or have it replaced, if it is punctured. Contact an approved dealer for a valve change.
flashes, then stays on, along with the warning light	« Check Tyre Pressure Sensors »	This indicates that at least one of the tyres does not have a sensor (spare wheel, wheel change without pairing the valve at an approved dealer, etc.), that one of the valves is defective or that the additional antenna is defective. Consult an approved dealer.

Depending on the vehicle, they may include:

– **an anti-lock braking system (ABS);**
– **the electronic stability control (ESC) with understeer control, side winds assistance and traction control;**
– **driver assistance with a trailer;**
– **emergency brake assist;**
– **the traction control;**
– **hill start assistance.**

Anti-lock braking system (ABS)

Under heavy braking, the ABS prevents the wheels from locking, allowing the stopping distance to be managed and keeping control of the vehicle.

Under these circumstances, the vehicle can be steered to avoid an obstacle whilst braking. In addition, this system can increase stopping distances, particularly on roads with low surface grip (wet ground etc.).

The ABS does not in any way improve the vehicle's "physical" performance relating to the road surface and road-holding. It is still **essential** to follow the rules of good driving practice (such as driving at a safe distance from the vehicle in front etc.).

In an emergency, apply **firm and continuous pressure** to the brake pedal. There is no need to pump it repeatedly. The ABS will modulate the force applied in the braking system.

Operating faults:

– and lit up on the instrument panel accompanied by the messages "Check ABS" and "Check ESC": this indicates that the ABS, the ESC and the emergency brake assist are deactivated. **Braking is always enabled**;

– , , and

STOP lit on the instrument panel accompanied by the "WARNING: Braking System" message: **this indicates a fault with the braking system.**

In both cases, please contact an approved dealer.

Your braking systems are partially operational. However, **it is dangerous to brake suddenly** and it is essential to stop immediately, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Call an approved dealer.

Electronic stability control (ESC) with understeer control and traction control

Electronic stability program ESC

This system helps you to keep control of the vehicle in critical driving conditions (avoiding an obstacle, loss of grip on a bend, etc.).

Operating principle

A sensor in the steering wheel detects the direction selected by the driver.

Other sensors throughout the vehicle measure the actual direction.

The system compares driver input to the actual trajectory of the vehicle and corrects the trajectory if necessary by controlling the braking of certain wheels and/or engine power. In the event that the system is engaged, in-

dicator light  flashes on the instrument panel.

Understeer control

This system optimises the action of the ESC in the case of pronounced understeering (loss of front axle road holding).

Assistance with side winds

This system optimises the action of the ESC and also helps to control the vehicle in case of variation of side winds. It helps maintain the vehicle trajectory through the use of the brakes.

If the system is triggered, the  warning light appears on the instrument panel.



These functions are an additional aid in the event of critical driving conditions, enabling the vehicle behaviour to be adapted to suit the driving conditions.
The functions do not take the place of the driver. **They do not increase the vehicle's limits and should not encourage you to drive more quickly.** Therefore, they can under no circumstances replace the vigilance or responsibility of the driver when manoeuvring the vehicle (the driver must always be ready for sudden incidents which may occur when driving).

Traction control

This system helps to limit wheelspin of the drive wheels and to control the vehicle when pulling away accelerating or decelerating.

Operating principle

Using the wheel sensors, the system measures and compares the speed of the drive wheels at all times and slows down their over-rotation. If a wheel is starting to slip, the system brakes automatically until the drive supplied becomes compatible with the level of grip under the wheel again.

The system also adjusts the engine speed to the grip available under the wheels, independently of the pressure exerted on the accelerator pedal.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, the message "Check ESC" and the  and  warning lights appear on the instrument panel. In this case, the ESC and traction control system are deactivated.

Consult an approved dealer.

Driver assistance with a trailer

This system helps to maintain control over the vehicle while using a trailer. It detects shaking caused by towing a trailer under certain driving conditions.

Operating conditions

– The towbar must be approved by an authorised dealer;
– the harness must be approved by an authorised dealer;
– the towbar must be connected to the vehicle.

Operating principle

The function stabilises the vehicle by:

– asymmetric braking of the front wheels to reduce shaking caused by the trailer;
– braking of all four wheels and limitation on engine torque to reduce the vehicle speed until the shaking has stopped.

Warning light  flashes on the instrument panel to inform the driver.

Emergency brake assist

This system supplements the ABS and helps reduce vehicle stopping distances.

Operating principle

The system is for detecting an emergency braking situation. In this case, the braking assistance immediately develops maximum power and may trigger ABS regulation.

ABS braking is maintained as long as the brake pedal is applied.

Hazard warning lights switching on

Depending on the vehicle, these may flash in the event of sudden deceleration.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, the message "Check ABS" appears on the instrument panel together with the  warning light.

Consult an approved dealer.

Traction control - "Extended grip"

If fitted on the vehicle, traction control makes it easier to control the vehicle on low grip surfaces (soft ground, etc.).



These functions are an additional aid in the event of critical driving conditions, enabling the vehicle behaviour to be adapted to suit the driving conditions.
The functions do not take the place of the driver. **They do not increase the vehicle's limits and should not encourage you to drive more quickly.** Therefore, they can under no circumstances replace the vigilance or responsibility of the driver when manoeuvring the vehicle (the driver must always be ready for sudden incidents which may occur when driving).



"Automatic" mode

The default "Automatic" mode enables optimal use under normal road conditions (dry, wet, light snow, etc.).

"Automatic" mode uses traction control functions.

> After the engine stops, the vehicle will always restart in "Automatic" mode.

"Soft ground" mode

Press and hold switch ***1***: the warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the warning light appear on the instrument panel accompanied by the "Grip Extend Loose Surface ON" message. This position enables optimal usage on soft ground (mud, sand, dead leaves, etc.). In this position, engine speed is left under the driver's control.

If switch ***1*** is pressed again, the warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the warning light go out and the message "Grip Extend Traction Control" appears on the instrument panel to warn you.

Electronic differential locking

When the vehicle is equipped with it, electronic differential locking makes it easier to control the vehicle in mud, gravel, sand or any other off-road condition that requires maximum traction.

When electronic differential locking is activated, the rear wheels rotate at the same speed.

> These functions are an additional aid in the event of critical driving conditions, enabling the vehicle behaviour to be adapted to suit the driving conditions.
> The functions do not take the place of the driver. **They do not increase the vehicle's limits and should not encourage you to drive more quickly.** Therefore, they can under no circumstances replace the vigilance or responsibility of the driver when manoeuvring the vehicle (the driver must always be ready for sudden incidents which may occur when driving).

Activation/deactivation

The electronic differential locking function can only be activated if traction control is already activated.



Press the button ***1***, the warning lights , and light up on the instrument panel.

Electronic differential locking remains activated between 0 and approximately 11 mph (18 km/h).

Above approximately 11 mph (18 km/h), it automatically deactivates. The warning light goes out on the instrument panel to confirm.

Do not engage electronic differential locking:

– if you are driving on a paved road;
– when the wheels are turning and the vehicle is stationary;
– when a spare wheel is installed on the vehicle;
– when driving over 19 mph (30 km/h) or cornering;
– when the vehicle is being towed.

Risks of accident and damage to the vehicle.
The vehicle's steering capability is very limited when the differential lock is engaged.
Risk of loss of control of the vehicle and risk of serious injury.

Special cases

Under certain conditions, it is necessary to manually deactivate electronic differential locking:

– when you hold down the accelerator pedal and the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 11 mph (18 km/h) and electronic differential locking remains activated;
– when the function does not automatically disengage beyond approximately 11 mph (18 km/h);
– when you turn off the vehicle's engine without first deactivating the function (the next time you start, electronic differential locking will be activated by default).

To do this, drive slowly in forward gear while turning the steering wheel slightly from left to right.

Then, engage reverse gear and drive a short distance while maintaining control of the vehicle and following a straight line.

The warning light disappears from the instrument panel to confirm that the function is deactivated.

Manually deactivate the function if it does not disengage beyond 11 mph (18 km/h).

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, the message "E-Locker to check"

appears on the instrument panel along with the  warning light.
Consult an approved Dealer.

Hill start assistance

Depending on the gradient of the incline, this system assists the driver when starting on a hill. It prevents the vehicle from rolling backwards, depending on the slope, by automatically applying the brakes when the driver releases the brake pedal to press the accelerator pedal.

System operation

It only operates when the gear lever is in a position other than neutral and the vehicle is completely stationary (brake pedal depressed).

The system holds the vehicle for approximately **two seconds**. The brakes are then gradually released (the vehicle will move according to the slope).



The hill start assistance system cannot completely prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards in all situations (extremely steep gradients etc.).
In all cases, the driver may depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.
The Hill Start Assist function should not be used for prolonged stops: use the brake pedal.
This function is not designed to immobilise the vehicle permanently.
If necessary, use the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.
The driver must remain particularly vigilant when driving on slippery or low-grip surfaces.
Risk of serious injury.

Switching on the function



With the vehicle stopped, the engine idling and the gearbox in neutral:

– press the clutch pedal;
– press the switch ***1***. The warning light illuminates on the switch ***1***;
– release the clutch pedal. The idle speed increases to 1200 rpm.

Operating faults

When the warning light integrated in switch ***1*** does not come on and the power take-off does not engage:

– with the clutch pedal depressed, press the switch ***1*** and release the clutch pedal then start the procedure again;
– or release the clutch pedal gradually.

> When the power take-off is engaged, do not change gear. If it becomes necessary to change gear, you must first disconnect the power take-off.

Switching off the function

– Press the clutch pedal;
– press the switch ***1***. The warning light built into the switch ***1*** goes out after approximately two seconds.

FAST IDLE SPEED

Fast idle speed can only be activated if power take-off is already activated.

Modifying fast idle speed

To increase or reduce the speed, contact an approved dealer.

Switching off the function

The function is interrupted when:

– you press the clutch pedal and/or accelerator pedal;
– the sequential gearbox is not in neutral;
– the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h);

– the STOP warning light appears on the instrument panel;

– the  warning light appears on the instrument panel;

– warning light  comes on the instrument panel.

Special feature of the Stop and Start **:** function: activating the "Fast idle speed" function prevents the engine from going into standby➔ **205**.

My Safety

The "My Safety" function can be used to deactivate or activate a set of driver assistance functions simultaneously.

Depending on the vehicle, you can configure the "My Safety" function from the multimedia screen or from the instrument panel by selecting the driving aid functions to be switched off as a group.

Operation



"All On" mode

Depending on the vehicle, this mode includes the following driving assistance functions:

– overspeed sound alert ➔ **285**;
– lane departure warning ➔ **243**;
– lane departure prevention ➔ **250**;
– driver distraction warning ➔ **273**;
– driver tiredness warning ➔ **276**.

When the "All On" mode is activated: the indicator light on the button ***1*** comes on and the message "My Safety All ON selected" appears on the instrument panel to confirm activation. The driving aids that are available in the mode are activated.

"Custom" mode

From this mode **you can deactivate** or **reactivate** certain driving aids that are available in the "All On" mode previously configured using the "My Safety Custom" setting.

With the ignition on, **press** the button ***1*** twice in succession to activate "Custom" mode. The first time you press it, the "Press again for My Safety Perso" message appears on the instrument panel. On the second press, the indicator light on the button ***1*** goes out. The "Custom" mode is activated. The message "My Safety Perso selected" appears on the instrument panel.

To switch back to "All On" mode, **press** the button ***1*** once. The indicator light on the button ***1*** comes on.

Depending on the vehicle, depending on the length of time following the last time the engine was stopped, the "All On" mode is reactivated:

– when the vehicle is unlocked;

or

– when a door is opened;

or

– when the engine is restarted.

Configuring "My Safety Custom"

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

The "My Safety Custom" settings saved for the "Custom" mode are stored when the engine is last stopped or when the doors are locked.

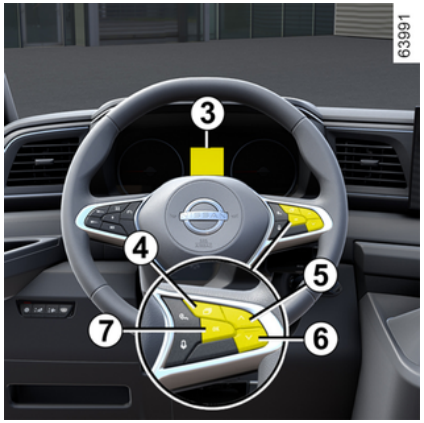
Configuration from the multimedia screen *2*



Refer to the multimedia instructions for information on accessing the settings.

Configuration from the trip computer *3*

(depending on the vehicle)



– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***4*** as many times as required to reach the tab or, depending on the vehicle, the tab; or

– press switch ***4*** and repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the tab;

– depending on the vehicle, press switch ***7*** OK;

– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the menu, then press switch ***7*** OK;

– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the "My Safety Perso" menu, then press switch ***7*** OK;

– select the driving aids to be deactivated or activated from the "Perso" mode by repeatedly pressing control ***5*** or ***6***. Press switch ***7*** OK to deactivate or activate the driving aids.

Lane departure warning



Using information from the camera ***1***, the function warns the driver if he crosses a continuous or broken line without activating the direction indicator lights.

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle. **The lane departure warning function does not correct the vehicle's trajectory.**

Location of the camera *1*

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

Activation/deactivation

Depending on the vehicle, according to the length of time following the last time the engine was stopped, the function is reactivated:

– when the vehicle is unlocked;

or

– when a door is opened;

or

– when the engine is restarted.

Activating, deactivating the alert using the "My Safety" button *2*



The function can be deactivated or activated using "Custom" mode in the "My Safety" function ➔ **242**.

If the function has previously been deactivated using "Custom" mode:

– **to deactivate the function,** press the button ***2*** twice. The warning light on the button ***2*** goes out and the  warning light or, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light appears in yellow on the instrument panel;

– **to reactivate the function,** press the button ***2*** once. The warning light

on the button ***2*** comes on and the  warning light or, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light appears on the instrument panel;

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen *3*

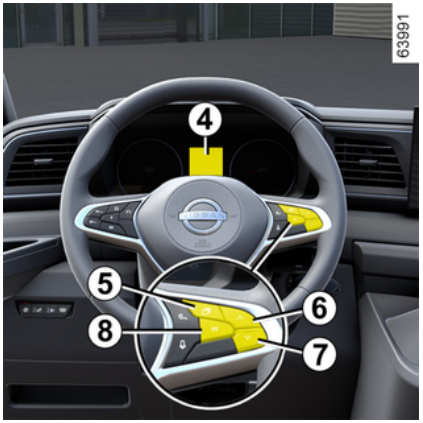


To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select ON or OFF.

Activating/deactivating the system from the trip computer *4*

(depending on the vehicle)



– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***5*** as many times as required to reach the  tab or, depending on the vehicle, the  tab; or

– press switch ***5*** and repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the  tab;
– depending on the vehicle, press switch ***8*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the  menu, then press switch ***8*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu, then press switch ***8*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the "Lane departure" menu, then press switch ***8*** OK;
– press switch ***8*** OK again to activate or deactivate the function:

–  function activated

–  function deactivated

When the function is deactivated, the  warning light or, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light appears in yellow on the instrument panel.

Automatically deactivating the function

The function is automatically deactivated when:

– The vehicle dynamics control system is deactivated;
– The electronic stability system is malfunctioning;
– The anti-lock braking system is malfunctioning;
– A towbar is electrically connected to the trailer hitch socket;

– the  warning light appears.

The  warning light or, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light appears in yellow on the instrument panel.

Operation



When the function is activated, the  warning light or, depending on the vehicle,  and the left-hand and right-hand line indicators ***9*** appear in grey on the instrument panel.

The function is set to notify the driver if:

– the speed is between approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) and 106 mph (170 km/h);

and

– the  warning light or, depending on the vehicle, the left-hand and right-hand line indicators ***9*** and the  warning light appear in white on the instrument panel.

The function **triggers an alert** if the vehicle crosses a line (solid or broken) without the direction indicators having been activated.

The function alerts the driver:

– by a vibration in the steering wheel;

and

– the  warning light flashes in white or, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light and the indicator ***9*** on the side of the crossed line appear in red on the instrument panel.

Settings

> For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Adjusting settings from the multimedia screen *3*



To access the function settings from the multimedia screen ***3***, refer to the multimedia instructions:

– "Warning vibration": adjust the steering wheel vibration level:

– "Low";
– "Medium";

– "High";

– "Lane departure anticipation": adjust the line detection sensitivity level. To do this select:

– "Late": line detected when crossed;
– "Standard": line detected when approached;
– "Early": line detected when near.

Adjusting settings from the trip computer *4*



– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***5*** as many times as required to reach the tab or, depending on the vehicle, the tab;

or

– depending on the vehicle, press switch ***5*** and repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the menu. Press switch ***8*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the " " menu or, depending on the vehicle, the " " menu. Press switch ***8*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu. Press switch ***8*** OK.

To adjust the sensitivity:

– repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the "Lane departure warning sensitivity" menu. Press switch ***8*** OK;
– press control ***6*** or ***7*** repeatedly to adjust the setting. Press switch ***8*** OK.

To adjust the vibration intensity:

– repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the "Lane departure vibration" menu. Press switch ***8*** OK;
– press control ***6*** or ***7*** repeatedly to adjust the setting. Press switch ***8*** OK.

Function temporarily unavailable/ disabled

The function is temporarily unavailable or disabled in the following cases:

– very fast lane departure;
– driving continuously on a line;
– approximately four seconds after changing lanes;
– tight bends;
– impaired visibility;
– one of the direction indicators is activated;
– activating the hazard warning lights;
– engaging reverse gear;
– strong acceleration;
– the lane width changes;
– operation of the Electronic Stability Control system;
– operation of the anti-lock braking system;
– the active emergency braking system is triggered;

When the function is not available, the warning light or, depending on the vehicle, the left-hand and right-hand lines ***9*** and the warning light appear in grey on the instrument panel.

When the front camera is obscured, the "Front camera no visibility" message appears on the instrument panel. Clean the area where the sensors are located.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, depending on the vehicle:

– the  or  warning light appears in yellow on the instrument panel;
– in some cases accompanied by the message:
  – « Driving assist unavailable »

  or

  – « Check Driving assist »

  or

  – « Check Front camera »

In these cases, please contact an approved dealer.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Warning

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the camera alignment may be changed, and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function, then contact an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the system operation, for example:

– windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.); ;
– poor weather conditions (snow, rain, hail, black ice, etc.);
– poor visibility (night, fog, etc.);
– the road markings are multiple (roadworks, etc.), difficult to distinguish or irregular (e.g. partially or very faded lines, lines too far apart, uneven road surface, etc.);
– being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction; etc.);
– the road is narrow, winding or undulating (tight bends, etc.);
– closely following a vehicle travelling in the same lane.

Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings

Lane departure prevention



Using information from the camera ***1***, the function triggers corrective action on the vehicle steering system when a solid or broken line is crossed or when approaching the roadside (divider, barrier, pavement, embankment, etc.) without the direction indicator lights being activated.

Depending on the setting, in the event of crossing a broken line without activating the direction indicator lights, the function:

– warns the driver without corrective action on the steering system;

or

– performs corrective action on the steering system.

You can retake control of the vehicle at any time by operating the steering wheel.

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

Location of the camera *1*

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

Activation/deactivation

Depending on the vehicle, according to the length of time following the last time the engine was stopped, the function is reactivated:

– when the vehicle is unlocked;

or

– when a door is opened;

or

– when the engine is restarted.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Activating, deactivating the function using the "My Safety" button *2*



The function can be deactivated or activated using "Custom" mode in the "My Safety" function ➔ **242**.

If the function has previously been deactivated using "Custom" mode:

– **to deactivate the function,** press the button ***2*** twice. The warning light on the button ***2*** goes out and the OFF warning light or, depending on the vehicle, the OFF warning light appears in yellow on the instrument panel;

– **to reactivate the function,** press the button ***2*** once. The warning light on the button ***2*** comes on and the warning light or, depending on the vehicle, the warning light appears on the instrument panel;

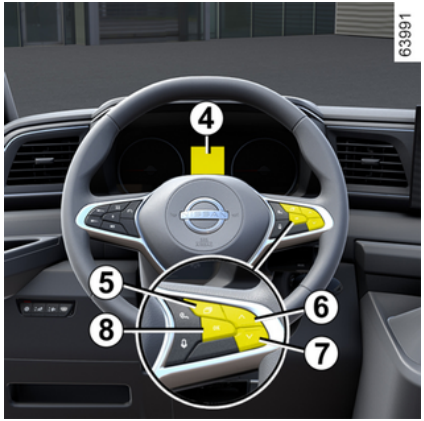
Activating, deactivating the system from the multimedia screen *3*



To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select ON or OFF.

Activating/deactivating the system from the trip computer *4*



– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***5*** as many times as required to reach the tab or, depending on the vehicle, the tab; or

– press switch ***5*** and repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the tab;

– depending on the vehicle, press switch ***8*** OK;

– repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the menu, then press switch ***8*** OK;

– repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu, then press switch ***8*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the "Lane keeping" menu, then press switch ***8*** OK;
– press switch ***8*** OK again to activate or deactivate the function:

– ☑ function activated
– ☐ function deactivated

When the function is deactivated, depending on the vehicle, the OFF warning light or the OFF warning light appears in yellow on the instrument panel.

Automatic deactivation of the system

The system is automatically deactivated when:

– the vehicle dynamics control system is deactivated;
– the electronic stability system is malfunctioning;
– the anti-lock braking system is malfunctioning;
– a towbar is electrically connected to the trailer hitch socket;

– the STOP warning light appears.

Depending on the vehicle, the OFF or OFF warning light appears on the instrument panel.

Operation



When the function is activated, the warning light or, depending on the vehicle, the warning light and the left-hand and right-hand line indicators ***9*** appear in grey on the instrument panel.

The function is set to notify or react if:

– speed is between approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) and 106 mph (170 km/h);

and

– the warning light or, depending on the vehicle, the left-hand and right-hand line indicators ***9*** and the warning light appear in white on the instrument panel.

The function is activated if the direction indicators are deactivated and the vehicle:

– approaches a roadside;
– crosses a solid line;
– crosses a broken line if the "Operation on broken line" setting is selected.

In these cases:

– the function triggers an action on the vehicle's steering system to correct the vehicle trajectory;

and

– the warning light flashes or, depending on the vehicle, the indicator ***9*** on the side of the crossed line

and the warning light appear in yellow on the instrument panel.

If the corrective action taken on the steering system is not sufficient, the

warning light continues to flash or, depending on the vehicle, the

warning light and the indicator ***9*** on the side of the crossed line change to red on the instrument panel. This is accompanied by a vibration on the steering wheel.

When the "Operation on broken line" setting is not selected, **the function sounds the alarm** if the vehicle crosses a broken line without activating the direction lights, and there is no roadside close enough to the line.

In this case, the function warns the driver:

– by a vibration in the steering wheel;

and

– the warning light flashes in white or, depending on the vehicle, the

warning light and the indicator ***9*** on the side of the crossed line change to red on the instrument panel.

Note: on bends, the function allows for slightly cutting the bend.

Special cases

– If the system is operating and does not detect any activity on the steering wheel, the "Keep control" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep and, depending on the vehicle, the warning light appears in yellow until the driver has regained control of the vehicle.

or

– If the system has been in operation for too long, the "Keep control" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep and, depending on the vehicle, the warning light appears in yellow and the indicator ***4*** on the side of the line concerned flashes until the driver has regained control of the vehicle.

You can interrupt the trajectory correction at any time by moving the steering wheel.

Settings

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Adjusting settings from the multimedia screen *3*



To access the function settings from the multimedia screen ***3***, refer to the multimedia instructions:

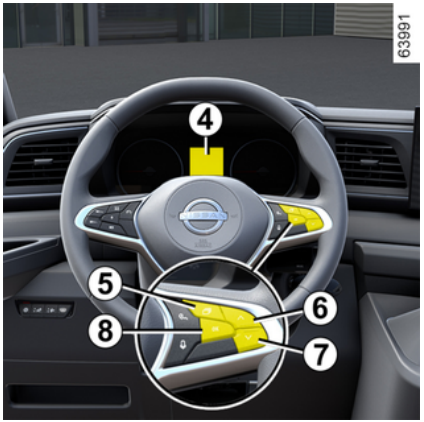
– "Operation on broken line": use this setting to select the response of the function if the vehicle crosses a broken line without activating one of the direction indicators:

– selected setting: the function may trigger an action on the vehicle's steering system to correct the vehicle trajectory;
– setting not selected: the function can warn the driver by means of a vibration at the steering wheel

without correcting the vehicle trajectory.

– "Vibration": adjust the steering wheel vibration for the "Lane departure prevention" function;
– depending on the vehicle, "Lane exit anticipation" or "Warning": adjust the line detection sensitivity level. To do this, select:
  – "Late": line detected when crossed;
  – "Standard": line detected when approached;
  – "Early": line detected when near.

Adjusting settings from the trip computer *4*



– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***5*** as many times as required to reach the tab or, depending on the vehicle, the tab; or

– depending on the vehicle, press switch ***5*** and repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the menu. Press switch ***8*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the " " menu or, depending on the vehicle, the " " menu. Press switch ***8*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu. Press switch ***8*** OK.

To adjust the sensitivity:

– repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the "Lane keep assist sensitivity" menu. Press switch ***8*** OK;
– press control ***6*** or ***7*** repeatedly to adjust the setting. Press switch ***8*** OK.

To adjust the vibration intensity:

– repeatedly press control ***6*** or ***7*** to reach the "Lane keep assist vibration" menu. Press switch ***8*** OK;
– press control ***6*** or ***7*** repeatedly to adjust the setting. Press switch ***8*** OK.

Function temporarily unavailable/ disabled

The system is no longer available or disabled when:

– very fast lane departure;
– driving continuously on a line;
– approximately four seconds after changing lanes;
– tight bends;
– impaired visibility;
– one of the direction indicators is activated;
– activating the hazard warning lights;
– engaging reverse gear;
– strong acceleration;
– the lane width changes;
– operation of the Electronic Stability Control system;
– operation of the anti-lock braking system;
– the active emergency braking system is triggered;

When the function is unavailable, the warning light or, depending on the vehicle, the left-hand and right-hand lines ***7*** and the warning light turn grey on the instrument panel.

When the front camera is obscured, the "Front camera no visibility" message appears on the instrument panel. Clean the area where the sensors are located.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault:

– the  warning light appears on the instrument panel;

or, depending on the vehicle

– the  warning light appears in yellow on the instrument panel.

In some cases, they are accompanied by the following message:

– « Driving assist unavailable » ;

or

– « Check Driving assist » ;

or

– « Check Front camera ».

In these cases, please contact an approved dealer.

Warning

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the camera alignment may be changed, and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

– windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.) ;
– poor weather conditions (snow, rain, hail, black ice etc.) ;
– poor visibility (night, fog etc.) ;
– the road markings are multiple (roadworks, etc.), difficult to distinguish or irregular (e.g. partially or very faded lines, lines too far apart, uneven road surface, etc.);
– being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.) ;
– the road is narrow, winding or undulating (tight bends etc.) ;
– closely following a vehicle travelling in the same lane.

In this case, the "Lane Departure Prevention" function may be activated incorrectly or not at all.

Risk of unwanted, incorrect correction or no correction of trajectory.

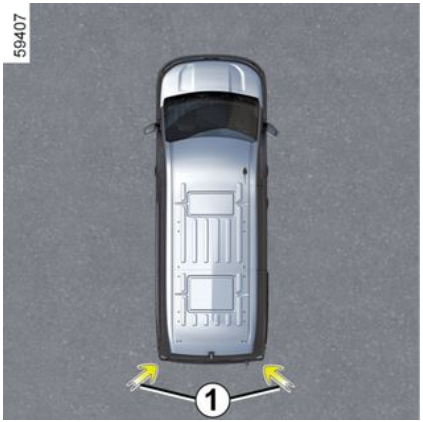
Deactivating the function

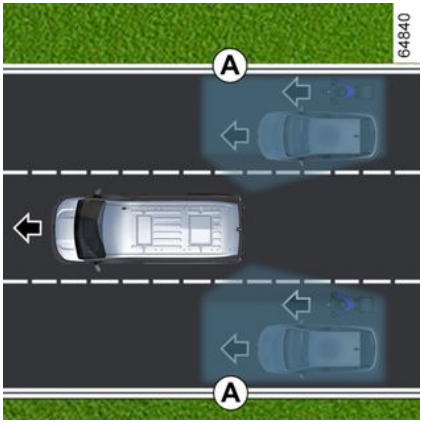
You must disable the function if:

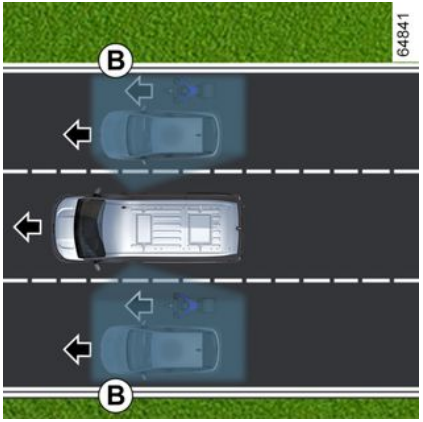
– the area of the camera has been damaged (on the windscreen side or the interior rear-view mirror side);
– the road is slippery (snow, black ice, aquaplaning, gravel etc.) ;
– the windscreen is cracked or distorted (do not carry out windscreen repairs in this area; have it changed by an Authorised Dealer);

– the vehicle is towing a trailer or a caravan;

Blind spot warning







Depending on the equipment, the vehicle may have one or both of the following functions:

Blind spot warning

Using information from both radars installed on each side of the rear bumper ***1***, the function warns the driver:

– when the vehicle speed is above approximately 9 mph (15 km/h);
– when a vehicle or cyclist is in zone ***A***.

"Low-speed" blind spot warning

Using information from the radar installed on the driver's opposite side of the rear bumper ***1*** or, depending on the equipment, from the two radars installed on each side, the function warns the driver:

– when the vehicle speed is above less than 19 mph (30 km/h);
– when a vehicle or cyclist is in zone ***A*** and travelling at a lower speed than your vehicle, in the same direction;

or

– when a vehicle or cyclist is in zone ***B*** and travelling at a higher speed than your vehicle, in the same direction.

If the vehicle overtakes a vehicle or cyclist, the feature will only warn the driver if the overtaken vehicle or cyclist is in the zone for long enough.

> ⓘ The function does not give a warning if vehicles or cyclists are not moving or, in the case of the "low-speed" blind spot warning, if they are travelling at a speed greater than approximately 12 mph (20 km/h).

Special feature

Ensure that the radar zone ***1*** is not obstructed (by stickers, mud, snow, etc.), impacted or modified (including paintwork, etc.).

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

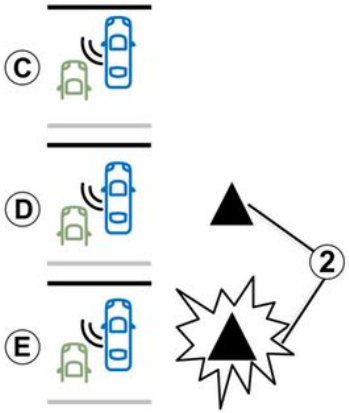
Operation

Warning light *2*



Note: clean the door mirrors ***3*** regularly so that the warning lights ***2*** remain visible.

Warning light display *2*



Display *C*

The function does not detect a vehicle or cyclist in zone ***A*** or ***B***.

Display *D*

First warning: **direction indicator not activated**, indicator ***2*** indicates that a vehicle or cyclist is detected in zone ***A*** or ***B***, on the same side of the vehicle as the indicator.

Display *E*

If the direction indicator is activated, warning light ***2*** flashes when the function detects a vehicle or cyclist in zone ***A*** or ***B***.

If you deactivate the direction indicator, the function will return to the initial warning (display ***D***).

Note: the alert function is based on information from the radar. In certain situations (traffic jams, etc.), it may alert any type of moving object that is in zone ***A*** or ***B***.

If the vehicle is equipped only with the "low-speed" blind spot warning: warning light ***2*** is displayed only on the rear-view mirror on the side away from the driver (to signal a vehicle or cyclist on that side).

If the vehicle is equipped with blind spot warning, warning light ***2*** is displayed on the right or left mirror depending on which side the vehicle or cyclist is on.

Conditions for non-function

– The function is deactivated when reversing;
– the function is automatically deactivated and the message "Trailer: blind

spot alert off" appears on the instrument panel if a towbar is electrically connected to the trailer hitch socket.

Temporarily not available

If a radar is obscured, the message "Side radars no visibility" appears on the instrument panel. Clean the area where the sensors are located. If there is still a problem, contact an approved dealer.

For vehicles equipped with the "low-speed" blind spot warning, the 

warning light also appears on the instrument panel, in the event that this function is temporarily unavailable.

Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the message "Check Side radars" appears on the instrument panel. Consult an approved dealer.

For vehicles equipped with the "low-speed" blind spot warning, the 

warning light also appears on the instrument panel, if this function is not working properly.



– The system's detection range operates according to a standard lane width. If you are driving in wide traffic lanes, the system may not detect a cyclists in blind spot zones.
– In the event of very bad weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, etc.), the system may be temporarily disrupted. Remain aware of driving conditions.

Risk of accidents.

Warning



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.
The driver should always adapt their speed to the traffic conditions, regardless of the system indications. The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.
This function does not take the place of the driver.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, radar alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Consult your approved dealer.
– Any work in the area where the radar is located (repairs, replacements, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

– complex surroundings (metal bridges, tunnels, roads with barriers at the edge, etc.) ;
– poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice, etc.).

In these conditions, the system may not react or warn the driver inadvertently.

Limitation of the system operation

– The radar area should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.
– Small objects moving close to the vehicle (pedestrians, etc.) may not be recognised by the system.
– The function warns you late when two other vehicles are approaching from the rear, side by side in the adjacent lanes (driving on a 3-lane road) and at a much higher speed than your vehicle.
– The vehicle is travelling on a winding road.

If the system behaves abnormally contact an authorised dealer.

Safe distance alert



Using the information from the camera ***1***, this function informs the driver of the time interval between their vehicle and the vehicle in front so that a safe stopping distance between the two vehicles can be maintained.

The function is activated when the vehicle speed is above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h), depending on the vehicle.

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

Location of the camera *1*

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

Activation/deactivation

Depending on the vehicle, according to the length of time following the last time the engine was stopped, the function is reactivated:

– when the vehicle is unlocked;

or

– when a door is opened;

or

– when the engine is restarted.

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen *2*

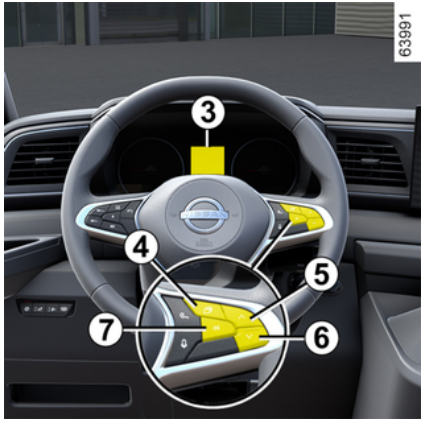


From the "Vehicle" world on your multimedia screen ***2***, press the "Driving aids" then the "Comfort" menu.

Activate or deactivate the "Safe distance" function.

Activating/deactivating the system from the trip computer *3*

(depending on the vehicle)

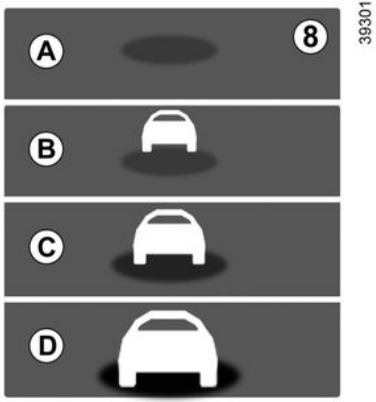


– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***4*** as many times as required to reach the tab or, depending on the vehicle, the tab; or

– press switch ***4*** and repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the tab;
– depending on the vehicle, press switch ***7*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the menu, then press switch ***7*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu, then press switch ***7*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the "Distance warning" menu, then press switch ***7*** OK;
– press the ***7*** OK switch again to activate or deactivate the function:

– function activated
– function deactivated

Operation



With the function activated the ***8*** indicator appears on the instrument panel and informs the driver of the distance between their vehicle and the vehicle in front.

A (grey): function not operational.

(green): no vehicle detected.

B (green): the time interval is greater than or equal to around two seconds (distance between the two vehicles adapted to your speed).

C (yellow): the time interval is between approximately one and two seconds (insufficient distance between the two vehicles).

D (red): the time interval is less than or equal to approximately one second (very insufficient distance between the two vehicles).

If the interval between the two vehicles is less than approximately 0.5 seconds, the indicator light ***8***, display ***D***, will appear in red on the instrument panel.

Under certain conditions, the time interval may not be displayed:

– while cornering;
– when changing lane;
– if the vehicle in front is sufficiently far or outside the range of the camera.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

The measurement is displayed for information: the system does not carry out any action on the vehicle.
This function is not designed for use in urban conditions or for a dynamic driving style (sudden cornering, acceleration, braking, etc.), but rather for stable driving conditions.
The function does not interact with the braking system.
The camera zones should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Warning

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

– Windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.).
– A complex environment (metal bridge, tunnel, etc.).
– Poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice, etc.).
– Poor visibility (night, fog, etc.).
– Poor contrast between the vehicle in front and the surrounding area (e.g. white vehicle in a snowy area, etc.);
– Being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction; etc.).
– The road is narrow, winding and undulating (tight bends, etc.)

Risk of erroneous and false alarms.

Active emergency braking



The system uses information from the camera ***1***, to determine the distance from your vehicle:

– from the vehicle ahead in the same lane;

or

– from any oncoming vehicles in the context of a manoeuvre to change direction;

or

– from vehicles passing perpendicularly;

or

– stationary vehicles;

or

– surrounding pedestrians and cyclists.

The system informs the driver if there is a risk of head-on collision to enable appropriate emergency manoeuvres (pressing the brake pedal and/or turning the steering wheel).

Depending on the reactivity of the driver, the system can assist with braking in order to limit damage or prevent a collision.

The system is otherwise inactive and does not trigger an alert.

This function is an additional driving aid.
This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

This system can apply maximum braking to the vehicle until it is completely stationary if necessary.
For safety reasons, always wear your seat belt when travelling in your vehicle and make sure that it is loaded so that no items can be thrown forward and hit the occupants.

Location of the camera *1*

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

Operation

When driving, when there is a risk of collision, the system:

– **alerts you of a collision risk:** the "Detected obstacle" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by a sound alert.

Note: if the driver presses the brake pedal and the system still detects a risk of collision, the braking force may be increased if it is not sufficient to prevent the collision.

– **braking may be triggered:** if the driver does not react to the alert and

the collision becomes imminent, the red  warning light and the message "Brake" appear on the instrument panel accompanied by a sound alert.

Note:

– if the driver uses the vehicle controls (steering wheel, pedals, etc.) the system may delay its reaction or not activate;
– if active emergency braking has caused the vehicle to stop, the vehicle is kept stationary for a short time. Beyond this time limit, the driver must keep the vehicle stationary by holding their foot on the brake pedal;
– after the system activates braking, the message "Advanced Safety triggered" will be displayed.

In the event of emergency manoeuvre, you can stop braking at any moment by:

– tapping the accelerator pedal;

or

– turning the steering wheel as a collision avoidance manoeuvre.

Special features of warnings

Depending on the speed, the warning and braking may be activated simultaneously.

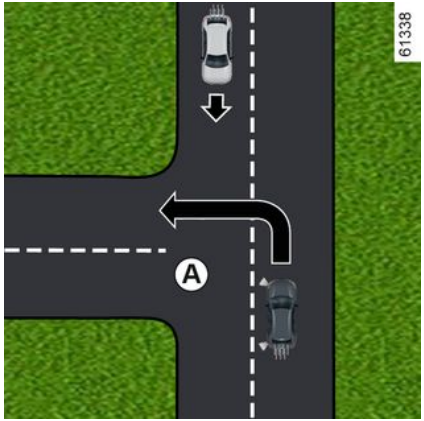
Vehicle detection

Detection of vehicles travelling in the same lane

The risk of a collision with the vehicle in front of you in the same lane is detected by the system when:

– you vehicle is travelling faster than about 5 mph (8 km/h);

Detection of oncoming vehicles in the context of a manoeuvre to change direction



When you wish to change direction (e.g. ***A***), oncoming vehicles are detected by the system when:

– your vehicle is travelling at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) to 12 mph (20 km/h);
– you have activated the direction indicator light.

Detection of vehicles crossing the lane perpendicularly

Vehicles crossing the lane perpendicularly are detected by the system when:

– your vehicle is travelling at a speed between approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) and 37 mph (60 km/h).

Detection of vehicles stopped in the lane

Stationary vehicles are detected by the system when:

– your vehicle is travelling at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h).

Detection of pedestrians and cyclists

Detection of pedestrians and cyclists in the same lane

The system detects pedestrians and cyclists when:

– your vehicle is travelling at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 53 mph (85 km/h).

Detection of pedestrians and cyclists when changing direction

The system detects pedestrians and cyclists when:

– your vehicle is travelling at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) to 12 mph (20 km/h);

Activation/deactivation

Depending on the vehicle, according to the length of time following the last time the engine was stopped, the function is reactivated:

– when the vehicle is unlocked;

or

– when a door is opened;

or

– when the engine is restarted.

Activating, deactivating the system from the multimedia screen *2*



To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select "ON" or "OFF".

Activating/deactivating the system from the trip computer *3*

(depending on the vehicle)



– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***4*** as many times as required to reach the tab or, depending on the vehicle, the tab;
or
– press switch ***4*** and repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the tab;
– depending on the vehicle, press switch ***7*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the menu, then press switch ***7*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu, then press switch ***7*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the "Active braking" menu, then press switch ***7*** OK;
– press the ***7*** OK switch again to activate or deactivate the function:

– function activated
– function deactivated

Upon deactivation of the system, the warning light illuminates or, depending on the vehicle, the warning light illuminates on the instrument panel. When the system is activated, the warning light disappears.

Settings

> For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Adjusting settings from the multimedia screen *2*



With the vehicle stationary, to access the function settings from the multimedia screen ***2***, refer to the multimedia instructions:

– "Warning": adjust the sensitivity level. To do this, select:
  – "Late";
  – "Standard";
  – "Early".

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for more information.

Adjusting settings from the trip computer *3*

(depending on the vehicle)



– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***4*** as many times as required to reach the tab or, depending on the vehicle, the tab; or

– depending on the vehicle, press switch ***4*** and repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the menu. Press the ***7*** OK switch;

– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the " " menu or, depending on the vehicle, the " " menu. Press the ***7*** OK switch;

– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu. Press the ***7*** OK switch.

– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the "Active braking sensitivity" menu ***7*** OK;

– press control ***5*** or ***6*** repeatedly to adjust the setting. Press the ***7*** OK switch.

Temporary unavailability

If the system detects a temporary fault the warning light illuminates, or depending on the vehicle, the warning light illuminates on the instrument panel.

The possible causes are:

– the system is temporarily blinded (glare from the sun, dipped beam headlights, bad weather conditions etc.). The system will be operational again when visibility conditions are better;

– the system is temporarily disrupted (for example: the windscreen is obscured by dirt, snow, condensation, etc.). In this case, park the vehicle and switch off the engine. Clean the windscreen. The next time the engine is started, after around five or ten minutes of driving, the warning light and the message disappear. If this is not the case, this may arise from another cause; contact an approved dealer.

Operating faults

When the function detects an operating fault, the warning light or, depending on the vehicle, the warning light appears on the instrument panel. Consult an approved dealer.

Warning

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.
The triggering of this function may be delayed or prevented when the system detects clear signs of control of the vehicle by the driver (action on the steering wheel, pedals etc.).

The system cannot be activated when:

– the electronic stability control (ESC) has been triggered.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the camera alignment may be changed, and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

– poor weather conditions (snow, rain, hail, black ice etc.) ;
– poor visibility (night, fog etc.) ;
– poor contrast between the object (vehicle, pedestrian etc.) and the surrounding area (e.g. pedestrian dressed in white located in a snowy area etc.) ;
– being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.) ;
– windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.) ;
– ...

In these conditions, the system may not react, may warn the driver or may brake inadvertently.

Limitation of the system operation

– Each time the vehicle is started, the system carries out a calibration according to the vehicle surroundings and may be inactive for a length of time between approximately two to five minutes of driving;
– The camera should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system;

– the system may not respond to small vehicles as effectively as to other vehicles;
– the system may not operate properly when the road surface is slippery (rain, snow, black ice, etc.). ;
– to ensure correct operation, the system needs to distinguish the entire obstacle. So the system cannot detect:
  – pedestrians/cyclists in the darkness or in poor lighting conditions;
  – partially visible pedestrians/cyclists;
  – pedestrians less than approximately 80 cm tall;
  – pedestrians carrying large objects;
  – ...

In these conditions, the system may not react, may warn the driver or may brake inadvertently.

Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:

– the area of the camera has been damaged (e.g. on the inside or outside of the windscreen);
– the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);
– the windscreen is cracked or distorted (do not carry out windscreen repairs in this area; have it changed by an approved dealer);
– you are not driving on a paved road.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and contact an authorised dealer.

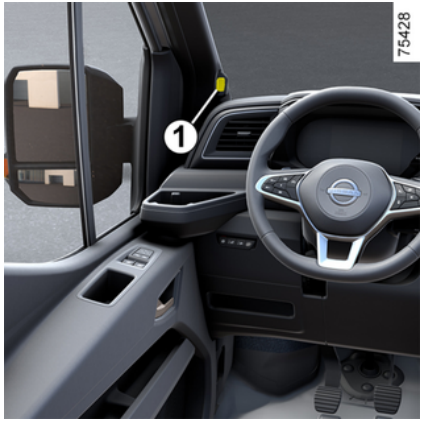
Halting the function

You can halt the active braking function at any time by tapping the accelerator pedal or by turning the steering wheel in a collision avoidance manoeuvre.

Driver attention warning

Introduction

This function is an additional driving aid in case of a risk of distraction.
The function does not operate on the vehicle. The function cannot, under any circumstances, replace the driver's responsibility during driving.
The driver must always adapt their driving according to their alertness, regardless of the system's indications.



The system analyses the behaviour of the driver's face using the interior camera ***1*** and emits a warning if any distraction is detected.

A distraction is when a driver doesn't look at the road for about three seconds or repeats this movement several times in a row.

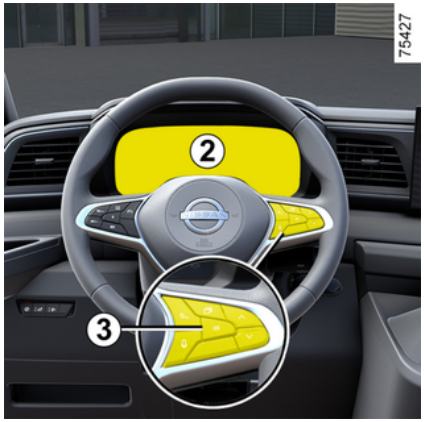
Note: the system does not record any images and operates in real time.

Location of the camera *1*

Make sure that the camera is not obscured (by dirt, mud, etc.) or covered.

Operation

The system continuously monitors the driver's attention and can issue several warnings during a journey.



The function is ready to warn you if the speed is above approximately 12 mph (20 km/h).

In the case of distraction, the "Remain focused on driving" message is displayed on the instrument panel ***2*** accompanied by a beep.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

It is advisable to keep your attention on the road and to anticipate any incidents.

Press the switch ***3*** **OK** to clear the warning displayed on the instrument panel. After deleting the message, the system continues to monitor distraction and issues a new warning if necessary.

Activation/deactivation

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Depending on the vehicle, according to the length of time following the last time the engine was stopped, the alerts are reactivated:

– when the vehicle is unlocked;

or

– when a door is opened;

or

– when the engine is started.

Depending on the vehicle, it may not be possible to deactivate alerts.

Depending on the vehicle, the alerts can be activated or deactivated using:

Activating, deactivating alerts using the *4* "My Safety" button



The alerts can be deactivated or activated using "Perso" mode in the "My Safety" function ➔ **242**.

If the alerts have previously been deactivated using "Perso" mode:

– **to deactivate** the alerts, press the button ***4*** twice in succession. The indicator light on the button ***4*** goes out;
– **to reactivate** the alerts, press the button ***4*** once. The indicator light on the button ***4*** lights up.

Activating and deactivating the alerts from the multimedia screen *5*

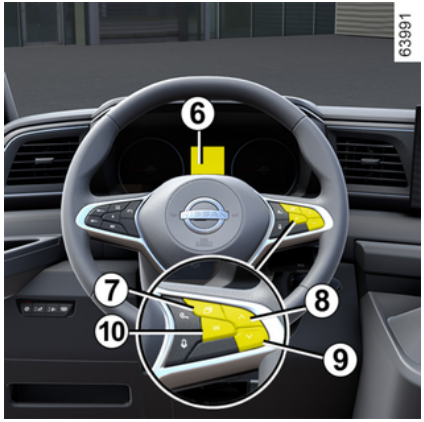


To activate or deactivate the alerts, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select ON or OFF.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Activating and deactivating the alerts from the on-board computer *6*



– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch *7* as many times as required to reach the tab or, depending on the vehicle, on the tab;

or

– press switch *7* and repeatedly press control *8* or *9* to reach the tab;
– depending on the vehicle, press switch *10* OK;
– repeatedly press control *8* or *9* to reach the menu, then press switch *10* OK;
– repeatedly press control *8* or *9* to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu, then press switch *10* OK;
– repeatedly press control *8* or *9* to reach the "Distraction alert" menu, then press switch *10* OK;
– press the switch *10* OK again to activate or deactivate the alerts:

– alerts activated;
– alerts deactivated.

Limitations of system operation

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the system operation, for example:

– when wearing certain types of glasses;
– if the camera is obstructed, even partially;
– if part of the driver's face is hidden (by hair, a cap, surgical mask, scarf, etc.);
– an unsuitable driving position (such as sitting too low, too tilted, etc.) that can prevent the camera from properly analysing the face.

In these conditions, the system may either not trigger a warning or it may trigger untimely or false warnings.

Operating faults

If the system detects an operating fault, the message "Vigilance monit. to check" or, depending on the vehicle, "Attention monitoring unavailable Face not detected" accompagné du témoin appears on the instrument panel.

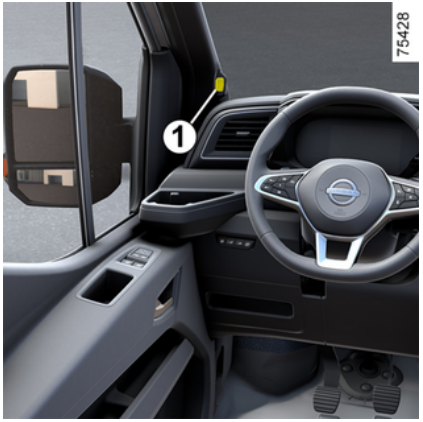
Check that the camera is clean and/or remove any face-covering accessories. If there is still a problem, contact an approved Dealer.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Driver fatigue warning

Introduction

This function is an additional driving aid in case of risk of fatigue. The function does not operate on the vehicle. The function cannot, under any circumstances, replace the driver's responsibility during driving.
The driver must always adapt their driving according to their alertness, regardless of the system's indications.



The system analyses the behaviour of the driver's face using the interior camera ***1*** and emits a warning if there is a risk of the driver falling asleep.

Note: the system does not record any images and operates in real time.

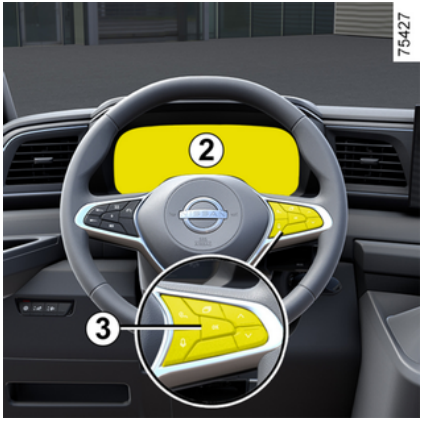
Location of the camera *1*

Make sure that the camera is not obscured (by dirt, mud, etc.) or covered.

Operation

The system continuously monitors the driver's attention and can issue several warnings during a journey.

Every time the engine is started or when changing drivers, the system settings reset after a few minutes.



The function is set to notify the driver if:

– a few minutes have elapsed since the vehicle last stopped;
– the vehicle speed is above approximately 12 mph (20 km/h).

If there is a risk of fatigue, the "Think to have a break" message is displayed on the instrument panel ***2*** accompanied by a beep.

If the driver falls asleep, the "Fatigue warning Have a break" message is displayed on the instrument panel ***2*** accompanied by a beep.

It is advisable to stop as soon as possible and take a break.

Press the switch ***3*** **OK** to clear the warning displayed on the instrument panel. After the message is deleted, the system continues to monitor fatigue and issues a new warning if necessary

Activation/deactivation

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Depending on the vehicle, according to the length of time following the last time the engine was stopped, the alerts are reactivated:

– when the vehicle is unlocked;

or

– when a door is opened;

or

– when the engine is started.

Depending on the vehicle, it may not be possible to deactivate alerts.

Depending on the vehicle, the warnings can be activated or deactivated using:

Activating, deactivating alerts using the *4* "My Safety" button



The alerts can be deactivated or activated using "Perso" mode in the "My Safety" function ➔ **242**.

If the alerts have previously been deactivated using "Perso" mode:

– **to deactivate** the alerts, press the button ***4*** twice in succession. The indicator light on the button ***4*** goes out;
– **to reactivate** the alerts, press the button ***4*** once. The indicator light on the button ***4*** lights up.

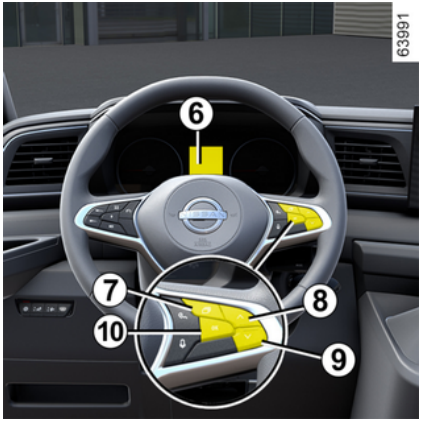
Activating and deactivating the alerts from the multimedia screen *5*



To activate or deactivate the alerts, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select "ON" or "OFF".

Activating and deactivating the alerts from the on-board computer *6*



– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***7*** as many times as required to reach the tab or, depending on the vehicle, on the tab;

or

– press switch ***7*** and repeatedly press control ***8*** or ***9*** to reach the tab;
– depending on the vehicle, press switch ***10*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***8*** or ***9*** to reach the menu, then press switch ***10*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***8*** or ***9*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu, then press switch ***10*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***8*** or ***9*** to reach the "Fatigue Alert" menu, then press switch ***10*** OK;
– press the switch ***10*** OK again to activate or deactivate the alerts:

– alerts activated;

– alerts deactivated.

Limitations of system operation

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the system operation, for example:

– when wearing certain types of glasses;
– if the camera is obstructed, even partially;
– if part of the driver's face is hidden (by hair, a cap, surgical mask, scarf, etc.);
– an unsuitable driving position (such as sitting too low, too tilted, etc.) that can prevent the camera from properly analysing the face.

In these conditions, the system may either not trigger a warning or it

may trigger untimely or false warnings.

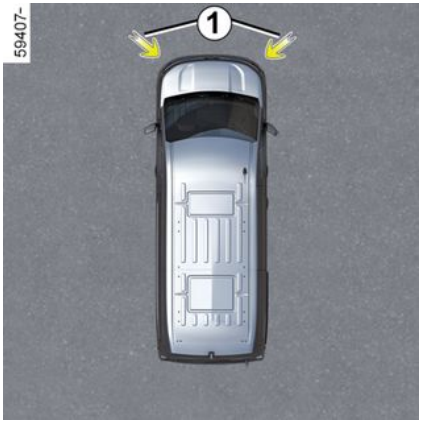
Operating faults

If the system detects an operating fault, the message "Vigilance monit. to check" or, depending on the vehicle, "Attention monitoring unavailable Face not detected" accompagné du témoin

 appears on the instrument panel. Consult an approved Dealer.

Check that the camera is clean and/or remove any face-covering accessories. If there is still a problem, contact an approved Dealer.

Pedestrian and cyclist detection warning on starting



Using information from the radars ***1*** fitted on each side of the front bumper, when the vehicle is stationary (with a gear engaged) or travelling at a low speed, the system alerts the driver in the event of a risk of a head-on collision with a pedestrian and/or cyclist to enable him to undertake the appropriate manoeuvres (pressing the brake pedal and/or moving the steering wheel).



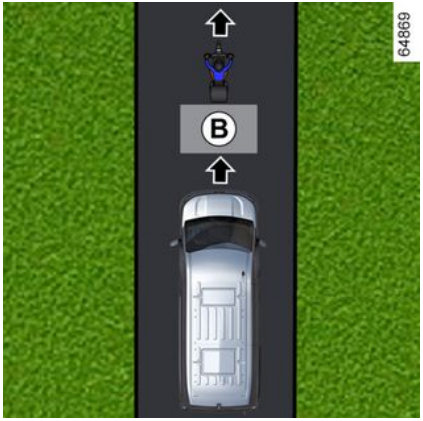
This function is an additional driving aid.
This function is not intended, under any circumstances, to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should remain in control of the vehicle at all times.

Location of the radars *1*

Ensure that the radar zone is not obstructed (dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached front number plate), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the front bumper, logo, etc.)

Operation





Cyclist and pedestrian detection in zone *A*

When the vehicle is stationary with a gear engaged, the function warns the driver when there is a risk of collision with a cyclist and/or pedestrian crossing zone ***A*** at a speed of between 2 mph (3 km/h) and 3 mph (5 km/h) approximately: the  warning light appears on the instrument panel to warn you.

Cyclist detection in zone *B*

When the vehicle is stationary with a gear engaged or while driving (speed less than approximately 6 mph (10 km/h)), the function warns the driver when a cyclist is stationary or travelling at a speed of less than 6 mph (10 km/h) in the same direction as your vehicle:

– the  warning light on the instrument panel comes on to warn you of this;
– when a risk of collision is detected, the message "Obstacle" accompanied by a sound alert and the  warning light appear on the instrument panel.

Note: the warning function uses information from the radars. In certain situations (traffic jams, tree-lined road, etc.), it may alert any type of object that is in zone ***A*** or ***B***.

> This function does not give a warning:
>
> – if the speed of pedestrians or cyclists in zone ***A*** is more than approximately 3 mph (5 km/h);
> – if the speed of cyclists in zone ***B*** is greater than approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

Activation/deactivation

> Depending on the vehicle, depending on the length of time following the last time the engine was stopped, the alerts are reactivated:
>
> – when the vehicle is unlocked;
>
> or
>
> – when a door is opened;
>
> or
>
> – when the engine is restarted.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Activating/deactivating the system from the multimedia screen *2*



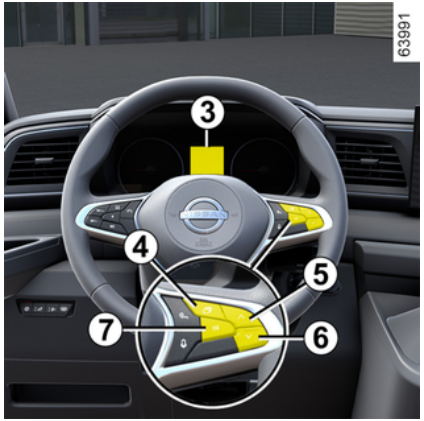
You can:

– deactivate the audible collision warning;
– deactivate the system.

To deactivate or activate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select "ON" or "OFF".

Activating/deactivating the system from the trip computer *3*



You can:

– deactivate the audible collision warning;
– deactivate the system.
– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***4*** as many times as required to reach the tab or, depending on the vehicle, the tab; or
– press switch ***4*** and repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the tab;
– depending on the vehicle, press switch ***7*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the menu, then press switch ***7*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu, then press switch ***7*** OK.

To deactivate the audible collision warning;

– press control ***5*** or ***6*** repeatedly to reach the "Pedestrian alert sound" menu. Press the ***7*** OK switch.

To deactivate the system:

– press control ***5*** or ***6*** repeatedly to reach the "Pedestrian detection" menu. Press the ***7*** OK switch;
– press the ***7*** OK switch again to activate or deactivate the function:

– function activated
– function deactivated

The warning light appears on the instrument panel when the function is deactivated.

Limitations of system operation

This function does not give a warning:

– in reverse;
– when the gear lever is in the **P** position (on an automatic gearbox) or in

neutral (on a manual gearbox) and speed is zero.

Temporary unavailability

When the function is not available, the  warning light and the message "Side radars no visibility" appear on the instrument panel.

The system will cease to be available if the system is temporarily disrupted (for example: radar obscured by dirt, mud, snow, etc.). In this case, park the vehicle and switch off the engine. Clean the radar area. When you next start the engine, the warning light and the message go out.

If this is not the case, this may arise from another cause; contact an approved dealer.

Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the  warning light and the message "Check Side radars" appear on the instrument panel. Consult an approved dealer.

Warning

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.
The system will not display a warning:

– when the gearbox lever is in neutral or the clutch pedal has been depressed for approximately ten seconds and speed is zero;
– when the parking brake is activated.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, radar alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and contact an approved dealer.
– Any work in the area where the radars are located (repairs, replacements, touching up of paintwork, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

– complex surroundings (metal bridges, tunnels, roads with barriers at the edge, etc.) ;
– poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice etc.) ;
– ...

In these conditions, the system may not react or warn the driver inadvertently.

Limitation of the system operation

– The radar area should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.
– Small objects moving close to the vehicle may not be recognised by the system.
– The vehicle is travelling on a winding road.

To ensure correct operation, the system needs to distinguish the entire obstacle. The system cannot detect:

– partially visible pedestrians/cyclists;
– pedestrians less than approximately 90 cm. tall.

Deactivating the function
You must deactivate the function if the radar zone has been damaged (front bumper).
In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and contact an authorised dealer.

Detection of road signs



The system displays speed limits on the instrument panel according to road signs detected on the side of the road.

It mainly uses information taken from the camera ***1*** attached to the windscreen behind the rear view mirror.

Depending on the country, the system also uses information from a map subscription to interpret certain signs (town entrance, etc.).

The sign displayed on the instrument panel changes when a road sign is detected by the system.

Once the speed limiter or the cruise control is activated, you can adapt the limited speed setpoint to the speed limit displayed on the instrument panel by the system (➔ **290** and ➔ **293**).

If the detected speed limit is exceeded, the road sign displayed on the instrument panel is modified to inform the driver.

Location of the camera *1*

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

Special features

For vehicles with a map subscription:

– if the vehicle is travelling in a country where the speed units differ from those of the vehicle, the system displays the speed limit sign in the unit of the country, alongside the speed limit converted to the unit used by the vehicle's instrument panel.
– for countries where the speed limit is reduced during rainy weather on some types of roads, the system may alter the detected speed limit after a few seconds of the windscreen wipers being activated.

For vehicles without a map subscription: when driving in a country where speed units differ from those on your vehicle, you can manually select the speed unit shown on the instrument panel (e.g. change the unit from miles to kilometres) in order to display accurate information ➔ **155**.

Note: the system does not take into account exceptional speed limit measures, such as peak pollution days.

Operation

Warning lights





The function displays the following warning lights:

2. Speed limit signs and additional speed limit signs (speed on exit ramp with arrow, speed with a caravan, speed limit with length of application, etc.)

3. Additional road signs (start of no overtaking zone).

If the detected speed limit is exceeded, a circle flashes around the road sign (warning light ***2***) accompanied, depending on the vehicle, by a beep emitted for a few seconds to warn you. It remains illuminated on the instrument panel as long as the vehicle is exceeding the detected speed limit.

Map subscription

Road sign detection is associated with a map subscription.

Note: if there is no map for a country, a message will appear on the multimedia screen to inform of this and suggest downloading the map information relating to the country.

To manage the subscription, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

If there is no subscription, the system will be limited to taking into account the speed limit signs when they are detected by the camera.

The system will no longer take into account information related to the maps. The speed limit availability may be affected.

Activation/deactivation

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Depending on the vehicle, depending on the length of time following the last time the engine was stopped, the sound alert is reactivated:

– when the vehicle is unlocked;

or

– when a door is opened;

or

– when the engine is restarted.

Activating, deactivating the overspeed sound alert using the *4* "My Safety" button



The sound alert can be activated or deactivated from the "Perso" mode in the "My Safety" function ➔ **242**.

If the sound alert has previously been deactivated using "Perso" mode:

– **to deactivate the sound alert**, press the button ***4*** twice. The indicator light on the button ***4*** goes out;
– **to reactivate the sound alert**, press the button ***4*** once. The indicator light on the button ***4*** comes on.

Activating, deactivating the overspeed sound alert from the multimedia screen *5*

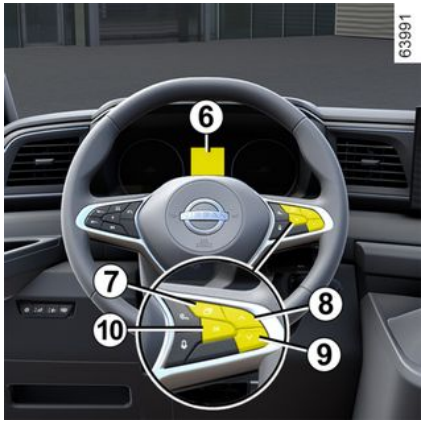


To activate or deactivate the sound alert, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select "ON" or "OFF".

Activating, deactivating the overspeed sound alert from the trip computer *6*

(depending on the vehicle)



– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***7*** as many times as required to reach the  tab or, depending on the vehicle, on the  tab;

or

– press switch ***7*** and repeatedly press control ***8*** or ***9*** to reach the  tab;
– depending on the vehicle, press switch ***10*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***8*** or ***9*** to reach the  menu, then press switch ***10*** OK;

– repeatedly press control ***8*** or ***9*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu, then press switch ***10*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***8*** or ***9*** to reach the "Speed alert" menu, then press switch ***10*** OK;
– press switch ***10*** OK again to activate or deactivate the alert:

– ☑ function activated
– ☐ function deactivated

Variation of the limited speed or cruising speed



(depending on the vehicle)

To adapt the speed limiter, cruise control or adaptive cruise control setpoint to the detected speed limits: briefly press switch ***11*** to adjust the vehicle's speed to the speed limit indicated on the last detected speed limit sign.

Note: on vehicles with a map subscription, you can automatically adjust the vehicle's speed to each new limit indicated on the detected speed limit signs. To do this, press and hold switch ***11*** for approximately two seconds.

Temporary unavailability

If the system is unavailable for reasons related to the camera or map data, the  symbol or, depending on the vehicle, the  symbol is displayed on the instrument panel. If there is still a problem, contact an approved dealer.

The system cannot detect the speed limit if:

– the windscreen is not clean;
– the camera is blinded by the sun;
– there is insufficient visibility (fog, etc.);
– the signs are not legible (snow, etc.) or are hidden (by another vehicle or by trees);
– map information is not up to date.

Note: when the front camera is obscured, the message "Front camera no visibility" appears on the instrument panel. Clean the windscreen area in front of the camera.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, the  or, depending on the vehicle,  symbol is displayed on the instrument panel.

In some cases, they are accompanied by the following message:

– « Driving assist unavailable » ;

or

– « Check Front camera » ;

or

– « Check Driving assist ». Consult an approved dealer.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Warning



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.
The driver must always adapt their speed to the highway code and traffic conditions, regardless of system indications.
The system may not detect all speed limit signs or may interpret them incorrectly.
The driver must not ignore road signs undetected by the system and should give priority to complying with the actual road signs and the highway code.
In the event of poor visibility (fog, snow, frost, etc.), it is possible that the system may not indicate the correct speed to the driver.

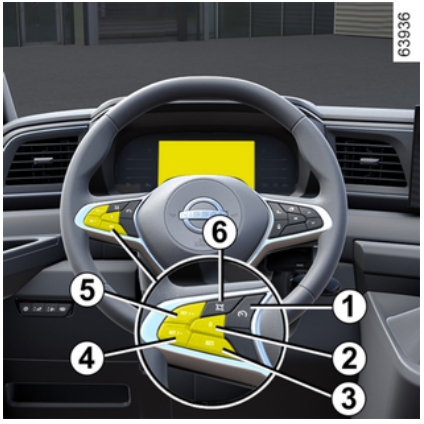
SPEED LIMITER

The speed limiter function controls the engine and, depending on the vehicle, the braking system to help you not to exceed a driving speed that you have chosen, known as the **limit speed**.

3

The speed limiter function does not affect the braking system in any way for vehicles over 3.5 tonnes.

Controls



1. Change the mode: OFF/speed limiter/cruise control.

2. Put the function on standby (and store the limit speed) (0).

3. Recall the stored cruising speed (RES).

4. Speed limiter activation and speed reduction (SET/-).

5. Speed limiter activation and increase (SET/+).

6. Depending on the vehicle, road sign detection activation switch [O].

If the "OFF" mode is selected before switching off the engine, the "Speed limiter" function will be activated by default the next time the vehicle is started.

You can link the speed limiter to the "Road sign detection" function ➔ **285**.

Driving

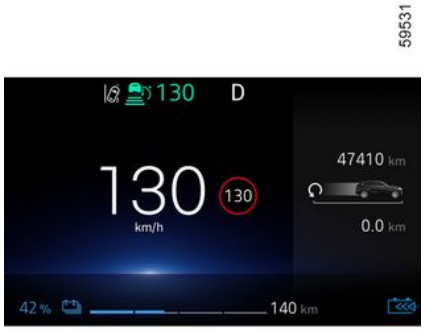
When a limit speed has been set but not yet reached, driving is similar to driving a vehicle without the speed limiter function.

Once you have reached the stored speed, no effort on the accelerator pedal will allow you to exceed the programmed speed except in an emergency (refer to information on "Exceeding the limit speed").

Switching on



SPEED LIMITER



Press switch ***1*** until the warning light appears on the instrument panel.

The or warning light appears in grey on the instrument panel. The "Speed limiter ready: SET to activate" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by dashes to indicate that the speed limiter function is activated and waiting for a limit speed to be stored.

To store the current speed, press switch ***4*** (SET/-) or ***5*** (SET/+): the limit speed replaces the dashes and, depending on the vehicle, the or warning light appears in white.

The minimum stored speed will be 19 mph (30 km/h). The function can be activated from 0 mph (0 km/h).

Note: the "Speed limiter" function can be activated up to the maximum speed of the vehicle.

You must keep your feet near the pedals to be ready to react in an emergency.

Varying the limit speed

The limit speed may be changed by pressing repeatedly or holding down:

– switch ***5*** (SET/+) to increase speed;
– switch ***4*** (SET/-) to reduce speed.

Note: pressing and holding up or down on control ***4*** makes it possible to change the speed by successive increments.

Exceeding the limit speed

It is possible to exceed the limit speed at any time. To do this: press **the accelerator pedal firmly and fully** (beyond the kickdown point). While the speed is being exceeded, the speed limiter flashes red on the instrument panel. Then, release the accelerator pedal: the speed limiter function will return as soon as you reach a speed lower than the memorised speed.

Limited speed cannot be maintained

When driving down a steep slope, the system may not maintain the limit speed: in this case the limit speed flashes in red on the instrument panel and a sound alert sounds at regular intervals to inform you.

If the speed limiter is not available (after several attempts to activate), contact an approved dealer.

Temporarily not available
The system controls acceleration and deceleration of your vehicle using the engine and braking system. The system activates the brakes in order to maintain the set speed, the system applies limited braking. In the event of a steep descent, for example in a mountainous area, you must select a lower gear to benefit from engine braking.
To reduce the load imposed on the braking system and to prevent the brakes from overheating, the speed limiter function may be temporarily interrupted and the "Check Speed Limiter" message may appear. The message disappears when the function becomes available again.
If the message remains, contact an approved dealer.

Putting the function on standby

The speed limiter function is suspended when you press switch ***2*** (0). The limit speed is stored and displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

Recalling the limit speed

If a speed has been stored, you can recall it by pressing switch ***3***.

When the speed limiter is set to standby, pressing switch ***4*** or ***5*** reactivates the function without taking into account the stored speed: it is the speed at which the vehicle is moving that is taken into account.

Switching off the function

The speed limiter function is interrupted when you press the switch ***1*** to deselect the speed limiter. In this case, the speed is no longer stored.

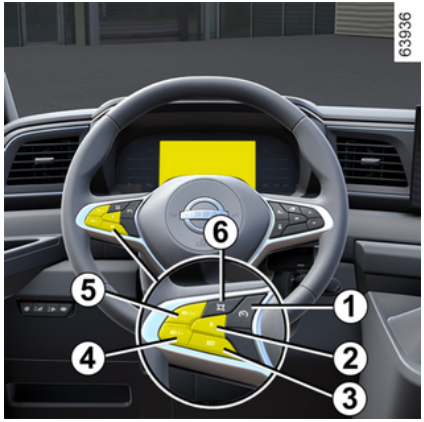
The  warning light disappears from the instrument panel to confirm that the function is no longer active.

To exit the driving assistance, press switch ***1*** as many times as necessary until you reach OFF. The "Driving assist. deactivated" message is displayed on the instrument panel.
In this case, the next time the engine is started, the "Speed limiter" function will be activated and waiting for a speed limit to be stored.

CRUISE CONTROL

The cruise control function controls the engine and braking system to help you to maintain a driving speed that you have chosen, known as the cruising speed. This cruising speed may be set at any speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).

Controls



1. Change the mode: OFF/speed limiter/cruise control.

2. Put the function on standby (and store the limit speed) (0).

3. Recall the stored cruising speed (RES).

4. Speed limiter activation and speed reduction (SET/-).

5. Speed limiter activation and increase (SET/+).

6. Depending on the vehicle, road sign detection activation switch [O].

You can link the cruise control to the "Road sign detection" function ➔ **285**.

If the "OFF" mode is selected before switching off the engine, the "Speed limiter" function will be activated by default the next time the vehicle is started.

This function is an additional driving aid. The function does not take the place of the driver.
Therefore, it can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and to be vigilant (the driver must always be ready to brake).
Cruise control must not be used in heavy traffic, on winding or slippery roads (black ice, aquaplaning, gravel) and during bad weather (fog, rain, side winds etc.).
There is a risk of accidents.

CRUISE CONTROL

Switching on





Press switch ***1*** until the warning light is displayed in green on the instrument panel. Warning light comes on the instrument panel. The message "Cruise control ON" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by dashes to indicate that the cruise control function is in operation and waiting to store a cruising speed.

Activating cruise control

While the vehicle is moving a steady speed above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h), press switch ***4*** (SET/-) or switch ***5*** (SET/+): the function is activated and the current speed is taken into account.

The cruising speed replaces the dashes. Cruise control is confirmed when the stored speed and warning light appear in green.

If you try to activate the function below 19 mph (30 km/h), the message "Invalid Speed" will be displayed and the function will remain inactive.

Note: the cruise control speed can be changed at any time as long as the vehicle speed is between 19 mph (30 km/h) and the maximum speed of the vehicle.

Driving

Once a cruising speed is memorised and the cruise control function is active, you may lift your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Please note that you must keep your feet close to the pedals in order to react in an emergency.

Adjusting the cruising speed

The cruising speed may be changed by pressing the following repeatedly:

– switch ***4*** (SET/-) to reduce speed;
– switch ***5*** (SET/+) to increase speed.

Note: press and hold one of the switches to modify speed by successive increments.

Exceeding the cruising speed

The cruising speed may be exceeded at any time by depressing the accelerator pedal. While it is being exceeded, the cruising speed flashes on the instrument panel.

Then, release the accelerator pedal: after a few seconds, the vehicle will

automatically return to its set cruising speed.

Cruising speed cannot be maintained

When driving down a steep gradient, the system is unable to maintain the cruising speed: the stored speed will flash on the instrument panel to inform you of this situation.

If the cruise control is no longer available (after several attempts to activate it), contact an Approved Dealer.

Temporarily not available

The system controls acceleration and deceleration of your vehicle using the engine and braking system. The system activates the brakes in order to maintain the set speed, the system applies limited braking. In the event of a steep descent, for example in a mountainous area, you must select a lower gear to benefit from engine braking.

To reduce the load imposed on the braking system and to prevent the brakes from overheating, the cruise control function may be temporarily interrupted and the "Check Cruise Control" message appears. The message disappears when the function becomes available again.

If the message remains, contact an approved dealer.

Putting the function on standby

The function is set to standby if you:

– switch ***2*** (0);
– the brake pedal;
– the clutch pedal for a prolonged period or if the vehicle is in neutral for a prolonged period on vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox;
– shifting to neutral position, on vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox.

The cruising speed is stored and displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

Returning to the cruising speed

If a speed is stored, it can be recalled, once you are sure that the road conditions are suitable (traffic, road surface, weather conditions, etc.). Press switch ***3*** (RES) if the vehicle speed is above 19 mph (30 km/h).

When you see a reminder of the stored speed, cruise control activation is confirmed by the display in green of the cruising speed and, depending on the vehicle, the warning light coming on.

Note: if the speed previously stored is much higher than the current speed, the vehicle will accelerate more rapidly to reach this threshold.

When the cruise control is set to standby, pressing switch ***4*** (SET/-) or ***5***) (SET/+) reactivates the cruise control function without taking into account the stored speed: it is the speed at which the vehicle is moving that is taken into account.

CRUISE CONTROL

Switching off the function

The cruise control function is interrupted when you press the switch ***1*** to deselect the limiter. In this case, the speed is no longer stored.

3

The  warning light disappears from the instrument panel to confirm that the function is no longer active.

To exit the driving assistance, press switch ***1*** as many times as necessary until you reach OFF. The "Driving assist. deactivated" message is displayed on the instrument panel.
In this case, the next time the engine is started, the "Speed limiter" function will be activated and waiting for a speed limit to be stored.

Putting the speed limiter on standby or switching it off does not cause a rapid reduction in speed: you must brake by pressing the brake pedal.

VEHICLE WITH "OVERSPEED" FUNCTION

The function does not take the place of the driver. Under no circumstances should it replace observation of speed limits nor vigilance and responsibility on the part of the driver.



The vehicle speed may be permanently set at a fixed value depending on the vehicle or on local legislation.

To adjust the value or activate/deactivate the function, consult an approved dealer.

In the event of statutory limits (depending on the vehicle), this function may not be deactivated.

The label ***1*** attached to the dashboard shows the overspeed limit.

Special case: if your vehicle is equipped with the Cruise control-Speed limiter, pressing the accelerator pedal firmly down (beyond the point of resistance) does not exceed the overspeed limit ➔ 290 ➔ 293.

In exceptional circumstances (e.g. steep gradient), the overspeed function speed may be exceeded slightly as the function does not affect the braking system.

Reversing camera

Operation



When reverse gear is engaged, the camera ***1*** located at the rear of the vehicle transmits a view of the area behind the vehicle to the multimedia display ***2*** accompanied, depending on the vehicle, by three guide lines ***3***, ***4*** or ***5*** (fixed, moving and trailer guide lines).

This system uses several guidelines for its operation (mobile for trajectory and fixed for distance). When the red zone is reached, use the bumper image to stop accurately.



Fixed guide lines *3*

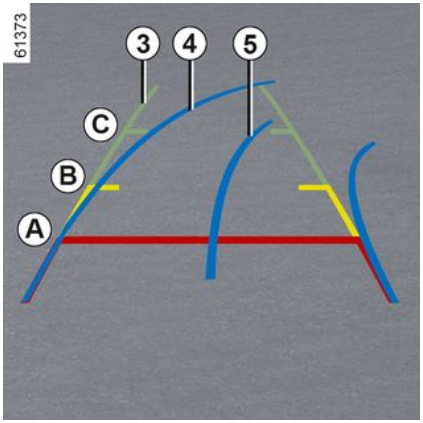
The fixed gauge includes coloured markers ***A***, ***B*** and ***C*** indicating the distance behind the vehicle:

– ***A*** (red) at approximately 30 centimetres from the vehicle;
– ***B*** (yellow) at approximately 70 centimetres from the vehicle;
– ***C*** (green) at approximately 150 centimetres from the vehicle.

This gauge remains fixed and indicates the vehicle trajectory if the wheels are in line with the vehicle.

Moving guide lines *4*

This is shown in blue on the multimedia screen ***2***. It indicates the vehicle trajectory according to the position of the steering wheel.



Trailer guide lines *5*

This is shown in blue on the multimedia screen ***2***. This indicates the trajectory of the trailer towbar according to the steering wheel position. It allows the driver to position the towbar as close as possible to the trailer's towing head.

"Trailer view"

In forward gear, if a trailer is connected, press the "Camera" menu in the "Vehicle" World on your multimedia screen ***2*** to enable the camera ***1*** to transmit a view of the surrounding area during approximately 30 seconds.

Settings



When the reverse gear is engaged, from the multimedia screen press the "Settings" button to add or remove the guide lines and adjust the camera image settings (brightness, contrast, etc.).

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Make sure that the camera is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

"Auto zoom" function

If an obstacle is detected behind the vehicle, the "Auto zoom" switches the current display to a top rear view.

To activate/deactivate the "Auto zoom" function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

The screen shows a reverse mirror image.

The frames are a representation projected on a flat surface. This information is to not be taken into account when superimposed on a vertical object or an object on the ground.

Objects which appear on the edge of the screen may be deformed.

In very bright light (snow, vehicle in sunshine, etc.), the camera vision may be adversely affected.

If the luggage compartment is open or incorrectly closed, the "WARNING: Boot Open" message appears.

Operating faults

When reverse gear is engaged, if the system detects an operating fault, a black screen is displayed temporarily on the multimedia screen ***2***.

This may be caused by a fault affecting the camera or screen (clearness, fixed image, delayed communication etc.).

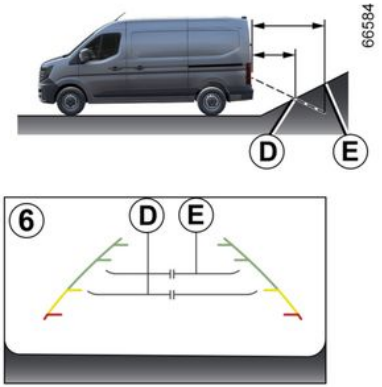
If the temporary display of the black screen persists, please contact an approved dealer.

This function is an additional aid. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver.

The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

Difference between the estimated distance and actual distance

Reversing towards a steep uphill slope

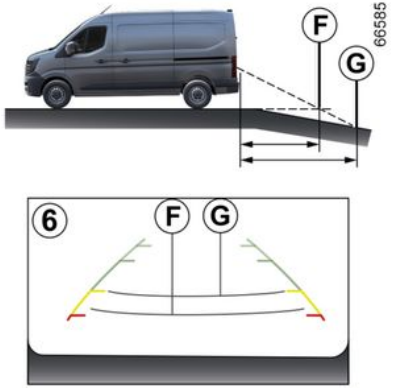


The fixed guidelines ***6*** show the distances as closer than they actually are.

The objects shown on the screen are actually further away on the slope.

For example, if the screen displays an object at ***D***, the actual distance of the object is at ***E***.

Reversing towards a steep downhill slope

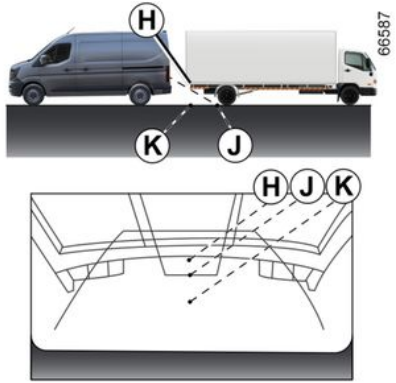


The fixed guidelines ***6*** show the distances as further than they actually are.

Therefore, the objects shown on the screen are actually closer on the slope.

For example, if the screen displays an object at ***G***, the actual distance of the object is at ***F***.

Reversing towards a protruding object

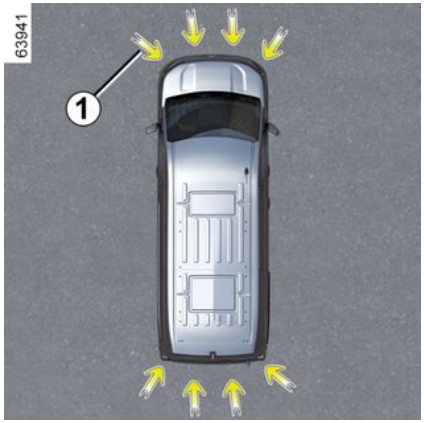


Position ***H*** seems further than position ***J*** on the screen. However, position ***H*** is at the same distance as position ***K***.

The trajectory indicated by the fixed and mobile guidelines do not take into account the height of the object. So there is a risk that the vehicle may collide with the object when reversing towards position ***K***.

PARKING AIDS

Parking distance control



Ultrasonic sensors, indicated by arrows ***1***, are fitted in the bumpers to detect obstacles near the vehicle.

The function alerts the driver via audible signals and a display representing the area where the obstacle was detected.

Depending on the equipment, the system detects obstacles behind, in front and to the sides of the vehicle.

The parking distance control system is only activated when the vehicle is driven at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

The function does not take into account towing or carrying systems that are not recognised by the system.

This function is an additional driving aid.
Under no circumstances should it replace the driver's care or responsibility whilst reversing.
The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

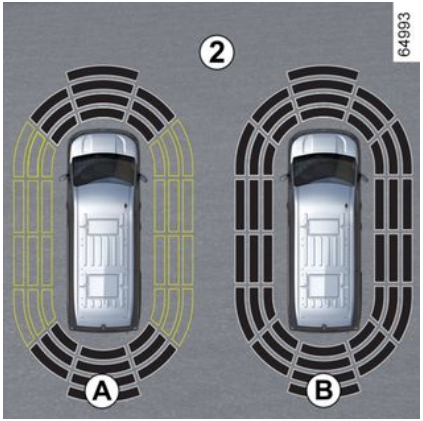
An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).
To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved Dealer.

Location of the ultrasonic sensors *1*

Ensure that the area around the ultrasonic sensors indicated by the arrows ***1*** is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached number plate), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or obstructed by any accessory fitted to the rear and/or, depending on the vehicle, to the front or sides of your vehicle.

PARKING AIDS

Operation

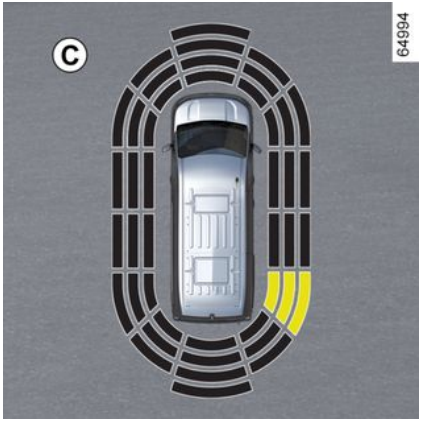


The screen ***2*** shows the vehicle surroundings, accompanied by beeps.

Depending on the equipment, it may be necessary to travel a few metres before the side detection is activated. If all areas have a grey background, the whole area around the vehicle is being monitored:

– display ***A***: analysis of vehicle surroundings in progress;
– display ***B***: analysis of vehicle surroundings complete.

Obstacle detection



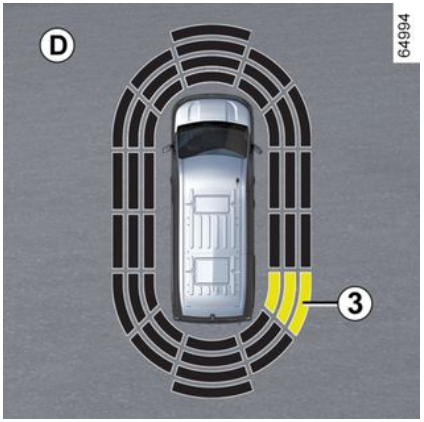
The system is able to detect most obstacles located near the rear and, depending on the equipment, near the front and sides of the vehicle.

The audible signal frequency will increase as the vehicle approaches on obstacle, until it becomes a solid beep at approximately 20 cm for an obstacle detected on the sides and approximately 30 cm for an obstacle detected to the front or rear.

The area where the obstacle has been detected is displayed (display ***C***). Depending on the vehicle, the area is displayed in green, orange (or yellow depending on the vehicle) or red, depending on the proximity of the detected obstacle.

> In the event of a change in trajectory during a manoeuvre, the risk of collision with an obstacle may be signalled late.

Special case of obstacles detected on the side



Depending on the direction of the wheels, the system determines the trajectory of the vehicle and notifies the driver if there is a risk or not of a colli-

sion with an obstacle ***3*** to the side of the vehicle.

If a side obstacle is detected:

– the beeps become faster and then sound continuously as the obstacle gets nearer. The area where the obstacle ***3*** has been detected is displayed (display ***D***);
– if there is no risk of collision, no beep will sound when approaching the obstacle. Depending on the vehicle, the area where the obstacle ***3*** has been detected is shown interspersed.

> In the event of a change in trajectory during a manoeuvre, the risk of collision with an obstacle may be signalled late.

Activation/deactivation

Activation/deactivation from the multimedia screen *4*



From the "Vehicle" world on your multimedia screen ***4***, press the "Parking aids" menu.

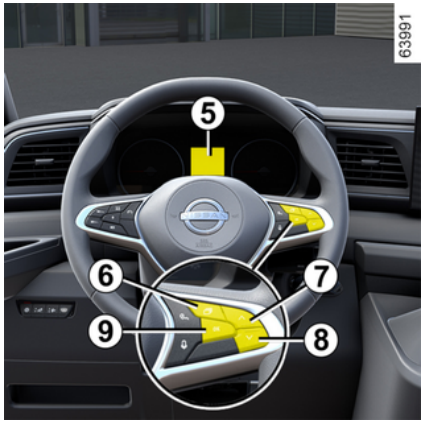
Activate or deactivate areas covered by the ultrasonic detectors.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for more information.

Note: depending on the vehicle, the "rear" detection zone cannot be deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the system from the trip computer *5*

(depending on the vehicle)



– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***6*** as many times as required to reach the  tab or, depending on the vehicle, the  tab;
or
– press switch ***6*** and repeatedly press control ***7*** or ***8*** to reach the  tab;
– depending on the vehicle, press switch ***9*** OK;

– repeatedly press control ***7*** or ***8*** to reach the  menu, then press switch ***9*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***7*** or ***8*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu, then press switch ***9*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***7*** or ***8*** to reach the "Parking" menu, then press the switch ***9*** OK;
– press switch ***9*** OK again to activate or deactivate the function:

–  function activated
–  function deactivated

Note: depending on the vehicle, the rear detection zone cannot be deactivated.

Parking distance control automatic deactivation

The system is deactivated:

– when the vehicle speed is above approximately 6 mph (10 km/h);
– depending on the vehicle, when the vehicle is stationary for more than approximately five seconds and an obstacle is detected (such as when in a traffic jam, etc.);
– when you are in **N** or **P** position;
– when an operating fault is detected.

Note: depending on the vehicle, if the vehicle is fitted with a towbar recognised by the system, only the rear Park Assist function is deactivated.

Adjustment



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.



Each time the vehicle is started, the function continues the mode saved the last time the engine was stopped.

Settings from the multimedia screen *4*

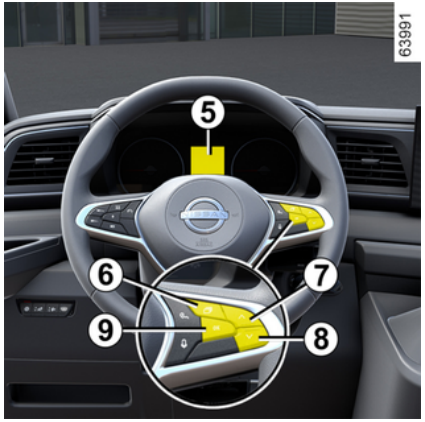


Vehicle stationary, from the "Vehicle" world on your multimedia screen ***4***, press the "Parking aids" menu.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Settings from the trip computer *5*

(depending on the vehicle)



– **With the vehicle stationary**, press the switch ***6*** as many times as required to reach the tab or, depending on the vehicle, the tab; or

– depending on the vehicle, press switch ***6*** and repeatedly press control ***7*** or ***8*** to reach the menu. Press the switch ***9*** OK;

– repeatedly press control ***7*** or ***8*** to reach the " " menu or, depending on the vehicle, the " " menu. Press the switch ***9*** OK;

– repeatedly press control ***7*** or ***8*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu. Press the switch ***9*** OK.

– press control ***7*** or ***8*** repeatedly until you reach the "Parking" menu. Press the switch ***9*** OK.

Deactivating the system sound

(depending on the vehicle)

Activate or deactivate the parking distance control sound.

Note: if you mute the sound, when approaching an obstacle you will be alerted only by the display.

Parking distance control audio volume

Adjust the Park Assist volume using the volume bar.

ⓘ Each time the vehicle is started, the function continues the mode saved the last time the engine was stopped.

Special cases

You can manually deactivate sound alerts or, depending on the vehicle, the detection zone concerned in the event that:

– any towing, carrying or trailer equipment that is unrecognised by the system is present in front of the ultrasonic sensors;

– the ultrasonic sensors are damaged.

Note: even if the sound is muted, the displays will continue to warn you.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault:

- either a beep sounds for approximately three seconds when the reverse gear is engaged, accompanied by the "Check Parking sensors" message on the instrument panel,

- or the system does not produce any sound (unless deliberately deactivated) or there is no display when the reverse gear is engaged.

Check that the ultrasonic sensors are clean. If it the fault persists, consult an approved Dealer.

ⓘ When the vehicle is travelling at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h), some noises (motorcycle, lorry, pneumatic drill, etc.) may trigger the Park Assist system audible warnings.

Guidelines

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the alignment of the ultrasonic sensors may be altered and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the ultrasonic sensors are located (repairs, replacements etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the system operation, for example:

– poor weather conditions (rain, snow, hail, black ice, etc.);
– some types of noise (motorcycle, lorry, pneumatic drill, etc.);
– fitting an non-compatible towing ball or hook.

Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings

If the system behaves abnormally contact an authorised dealer.

Limitation of the system operation

– The ultrasonic detection zones should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.
– Small objects moving close to the vehicle (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.) may not be recognised by the system.
– The system may not detect obstacles that are too close to the vehicle.
– The system may not provide a warning when the other vehicles or obstacles are travelling at a significantly different speed.
– During a change in trajectory during a manoeuvre, the system may report obstacles with a delay.

EMERGENCY CALL

If the vehicle is equipped, the emergency call function can be used to call the emergency services (without charge) automatically or manually in the event of an accident or illness, reducing the time it takes for the emergency services to arrive.

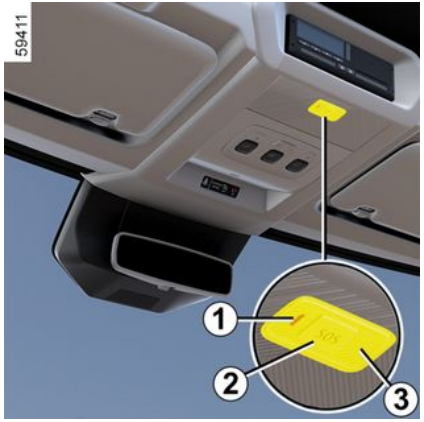
Note: the emergency call function is operational:

– in countries covered by 2G and 3G telecommunication infrastructure and associated telematic emergency services that are compatible with the system;
– depending on the network coverage in the geographical region where the vehicle is being driven.

If you use the emergency call function to report an accident which you have witnessed, this implies stopping where traffic conditions allow in order for the emergency services to locate your vehicle and therefore the location of the reported accident.

In all cases, comply with local legislation.

Use the emergency call only in the event of an emergency you are involved in, if you witness an accident or if you feel ill.





1. System operation warning light:

– green: operational (network available);
– off: non-operational (network unavailable, etc.);
– red: operation fault;
– flashing green: call in progress.

2. "SOS" button.

3. Microphone.

4. Speaker.

A call always takes place as follows:

– the call is initiated with the emergency services;
– data related to the incident (manufacturer's plate, time of the call, last locations, vehicle direction, etc.) is sent;

– voice communication takes place with the emergency services;
– if necessary, emergency assistance is called.

There are two emergency call modes:

– automatic mode;
– manual mode.

Automatic mode

The emergency call starts automatically in the event of an accident that has required the activation of the protective equipment (seat belt pretensioners, airbag etc.).

In the event of an accident, if the location and traffic conditions permit, stay close to the vehicle in order to be able answer the call centre quickly if necessary.

Manual mode

The emergency call can be initiated by:

– pressing and holding the button ***2*** for at least three seconds;

or

– pressing the button ***2*** five times within 10 seconds.

If the button was pressed by mistake, it is possible to cancel the call by pressing and holding the button ***2*** for around two seconds, before the call is connected to the call centre.

Once a call is established, only the call centre can end it.

Operating faults

In some cases, the emergency call may not work (e.g. low battery, etc.).

If the system detects an operating fault, the warning light ***1*** is illuminated in red for more than 30 minutes.

In the event of a system fault, the ***1*** warning light goes off and is no longer lit up.

In these two cases, contact an approved dealer as soon as possible.

The system operates with a dedicated battery. The battery service life is approximately four years (the warning light ***1*** appears in red to warn you).
Consult an approved Dealer.

Without the emergency call feature, the system is not trackable and will not be under constant surveillance. Data is automatically and constantly erased, and the system stores only the last three positions of the vehicle.
According to legislation relevant to the country, data is only sent in the event of an emergency call. Data sent to the call centre is treated according to the personal data protection laws applicable in the country where you are located. The system stores activity history data for 13 hours only.
The vehicle owner has the right of access to their data. They can request that the data be corrected, deleted or locked.

EMERGENCY CALL



To guarantee your safety and the proper operation of the system, any operation carried out on the battery (removal, disconnection, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified specialist.

Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.

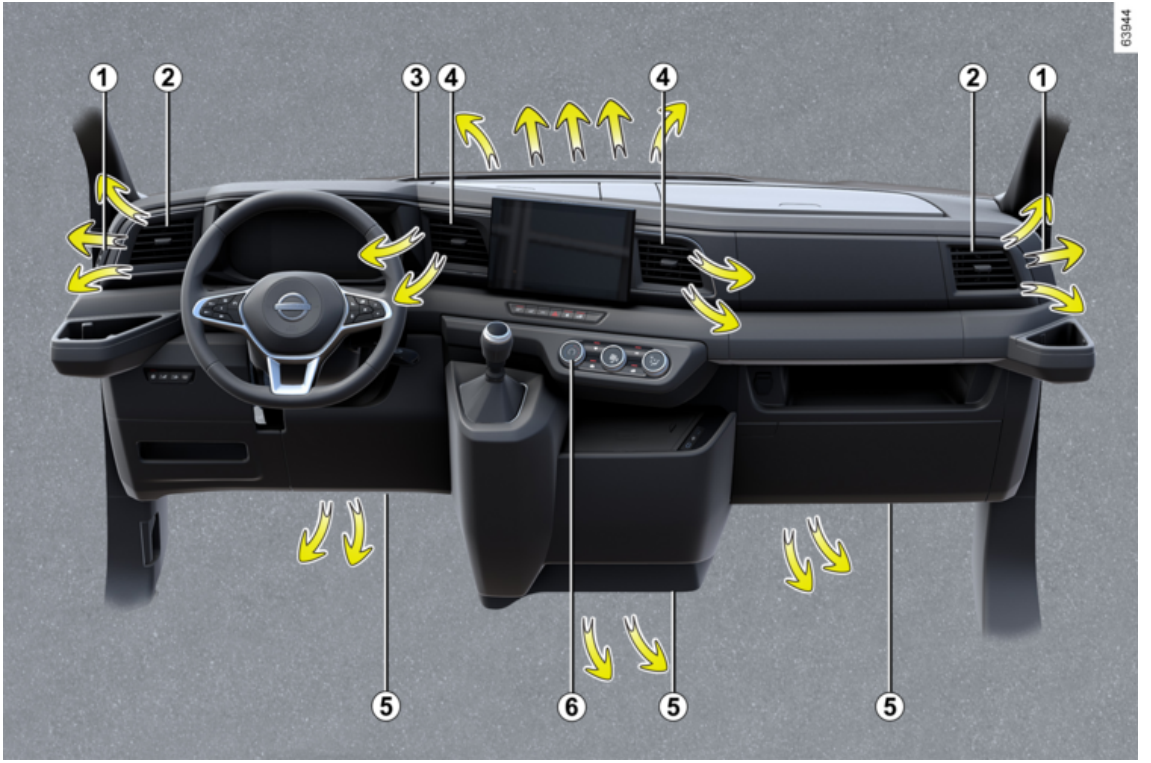
You must respect the replacement intervals (without exceeding them) as stated in the maintenance document.

The battery is a specific type. Please ensure it is replaced with the same type.

Call an approved Dealer.

Air vents: air outlets

Air outlets



AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

1 Side window demister outlet.

2 Side air vents.

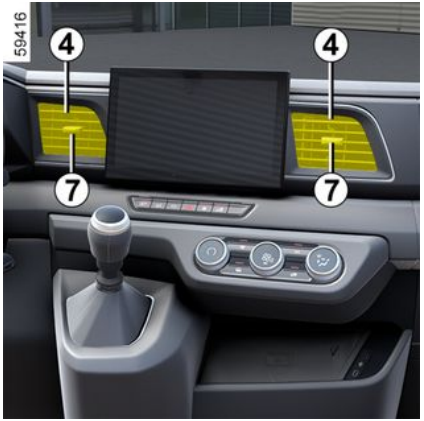
3 Windscreen demisting vents.

4 Centre air vents

5 Passenger footwell heater outlets.

6 Control panel

Centre air vents *4*



Air flow

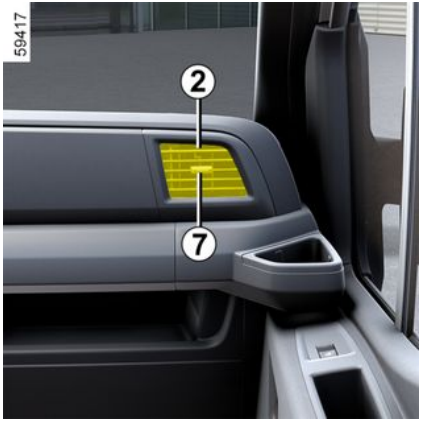
To close: move the tab ***7*** towards the outside of the vehicle, beyond the point of resistance.

To open: move the tab ***7*** towards the inside of the vehicle.

Direction

Move the cursor ***7*** to the desired position.

Side air vents *2*



Air flow

Close: move the cursor ***7*** towards the inside of the vehicle, beyond the point of resistance.

To open: move the cursor ***7*** towards the outside of the vehicle.

Direction

Move the cursor ***7*** to the desired position.

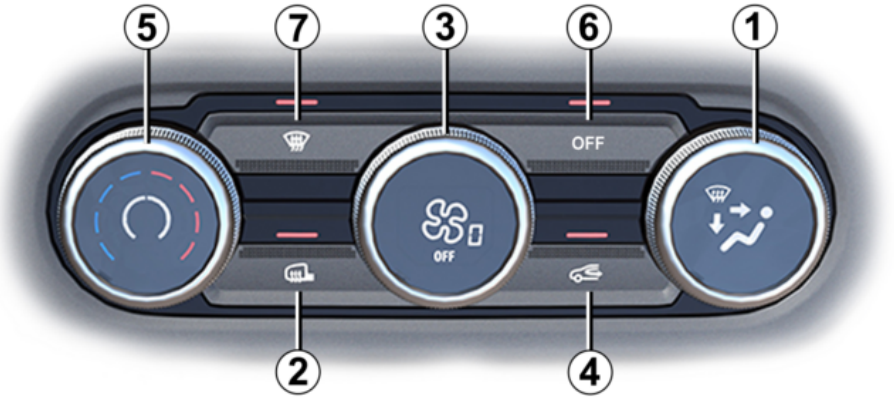
Do not attach any objects to the air vents (e.g. telephone mounting).
Risk of damage.

To remove bad odours from your vehicles, only use the systems designed for this purpose. Consult an approved dealer.

Do not add anything to the vehicle's ventilation circuit (for example, to remove bad odours).
There is a risk of damage or of fire.

Manual air conditioning, heating system

Controls



59418

AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

(depending on the vehicle)

1. Distribution of air in the passenger compartment.

2. De-icing/demisting of the rear screen and, depending on the vehicle, the rear view mirrors.

3. Adjusting the ventilation fan speed.

4. Air recirculation.

5. Adjusting the air temperature.

6. Air conditioning control.

7. "Clear View" function.

Distribution of air in the passenger compartment

There are five air distribution options. Turn control ***1*** to choose the distribution option.

 All the air is then directed to the windscreen and front side window demisting vents.

 The air flow is distributed between front side window demisting vents, the windscreen demisting vents and the footwells.

 The air flow is directed mainly towards the footwells.

 The air flow is directed towards the dashboard air vents, the front footwells and, depending on the vehicle, the second row footwells.

 The air flow is mainly directed to the dashboard air vents.

"Clear View" function

Press button ***7*** and the built-in warning light comes on.

This function quickly demists and deices the windscreen, the rear screen, the front side windows, and the exterior rear view mirrors (depending on the vehicle). It automatically activates the air conditioning and rear screen deicing functions.

Press the button ***2*** to deactivate the heated rear screen: the integrated indicator light goes out.

To exit this function, press button ***7*** or ***5***.

Note: it automatically deactivates air recirculation.

Switching the air conditioning on or off

Activation is not possible if control ***3*** is set to "0" (control ***A***) or "OFF" (control ***B***).

Press the button ***6*** to force deactivation of the air conditioning. The button's warning light goes out.

The air conditioning system is used for:

– lowering the temperature inside the passenger compartment;
– eliminating condensation more quickly.

ⓘ Fuel consumption increases when the air conditioning is being used (switch it off when it is not required).

Switching the air recirculation on

Press the button ***4***: the button's indicator light comes on. Under these conditions, air is taken from the passenger compartment and is recirculated, with no air being taken from outside the vehicle.

Air recirculation operates as follows:

– isolating the vehicle from the external atmosphere (e.g. when driving in polluted areas, etc.);
– to cool the passenger compartment temperature more quickly when air conditioning is activated.

If the air conditioning is not activated "A/C" warning light on the button ***6*** goes off), prolonged use of recirculated air may cause mist to form on the side windows and windscreen as well as other problems due to the presence of non-recirculated air in the passenger compartment. To avoid this, air recirculation is disabled automatically after a certain time.

Adjusting the ventilation fan speed

Move the control ***3*** to adjust the amount of air blown. If you want to shut off the flow of air, set control ***3*** to "0" (control ***A***) or "OFF" (control ***B***).

The system is deactivated: the ventilation speed is zero (vehicle stationary). You can, however, still feel a slight flow of air when the vehicle is moving.

Setting position  using the control ***1*** will deactivate the recirculation function in order to prevent the risk of condensation on the windscreen.

Adjusting the air temperature

Turn control ***5*** to obtain the desired temperature. The further towards the red the slide is, the higher the temperature will be.

When the air conditioning system is used for long periods, it may begin to feel cold. To increase the temperature, turn the control ***5*** to the right.

Rear screen de-icing and demisting

With the engine running, press the button ***2***. The operating tell-tale comes on.

This function permits rapid demisting of the rear screen and de-icing of the rear view mirrors (on equipped vehicles).

To exit this function, press the button ***2*** again. Warning light goes out.

Demisting automatically stops.

Rapid demisting

Turn controls ***1***, ***3*** and ***5*** to positions:

– demisting ;
– fan speed to position 3 or 4;
– maximum temperature.

Press the button ***4*** to deactivate the air recirculation (indicator light off).

Electric windscreen de-icer

(depending on the vehicle)



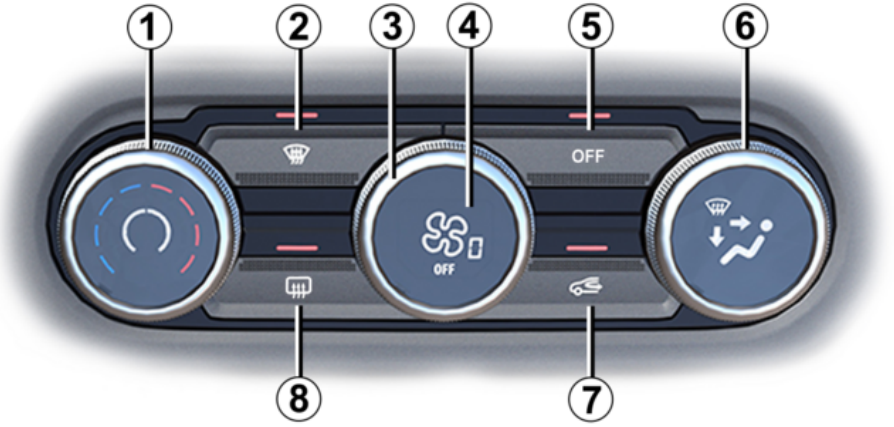
With the engine on, press switch ***8*** (the built-in warning light comes on).

This function de-ices/demists the windscreen (on equipped vehicles).

To exit the function, press switch ***8*** again.

Automatic climate control

The controls



59537

AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

(depending on the vehicle)

1. Adjusting the air temperature.
2. "Clear View" function.
3. Adjusting the ventilation fan speed.
4. Automatic mode.
5. Air conditioning control.
6. Distribution of air in the passenger compartment.
7. Air recirculation.
8. De-icing/demisting of the rear screen and, depending on the vehicle, the rear view mirrors.

Automatic mode

The automatic climate control system guarantees comfort in the passenger compartment and good visibility (except in the event of extreme conditions), whilst optimising consumption. The system controls the ventilation speed, air distribution, air recirculation, and starting and stopping the air conditioning and air temperature.

AUTO: optimises the selected comfort level according to exterior conditions. Press the button ***4***.

Adjusting the air temperature

Turn control ***1*** to obtain the desired temperature.

Turning the control to the right increases the temperature.

Adjusting the ventilation fan speed

In automatic mode, the system uses the most suitable amount of air to reach and maintain the desired comfort level.

You can still adjust the ventilation speed by turning control ***3*** to increase or reduce the ventilation speed.

"Clear View" function

Press button ***2*** and the built-in warning light comes on.

This function quickly demists and de-ices the windscreen, the rear screen, the front side windows, and the exterior rear view mirrors (depending on the vehicle). It automatically activates the air conditioning and rear screen de-icing functions.

Press the button ***8*** to deactivate the heated rear screen: the integrated indicator light goes out.

To exit this function, press button ***2*** or ***4***.

Note: it automatically deactivates air recirculation.

Adjusting the distribution of air in the passenger compartment

Turn the control ***6***. The integrated warning light in the button comes on.

 All the air is then directed to the windscreen and front side window demisting vents.

 The air flow is distributed between front side window demisting vents, the windscreen demisting vents and the footwells.

 The air flow is directed towards the dashboard air vents, the front footwells and, depending on the vehicle, the second row footwells.

 The air flow is mainly directed to the dashboard air vents and the central vents for the rear passengers.

 The air flow comes mainly through the vents located at the occupants' feet (underneath the dashboard and/or underneath the front seats).

Rear screen de-icing and demisting

Press button ***8*** and the built-in warning light comes on. This function enables rapid demisting or de-icing of the rear screen and de-icing of the rear view mirrors (on equipped vehicles).

To exit this function, press button ***8*** again. Demisting automatically stops.

Switching the air conditioning on or off

In automatic mode, the system switches the air conditioning system on or off, depending on the climate conditions.

Press the button ***5*** to force deactivation of the air conditioning. The integrated indicator light goes off.

Air recirculation (isolation of the passenger compartment)

This function is managed automatically, but you can activate the recirculation function from time to time to isolate the passenger compartment from outside air, for example when driving through a polluted area.

Manual use

Press button ***7*** and the built-in warning light comes on.

Note: in order to prevent the windows from misting up, the system may automatically deactivate the function. The integrated indicator light on button ***7*** goes out.

Press button ***13*** again to deactivate the function as soon as air recirculation is no longer necessary.

Prolonged use of this position may lead to odours, caused by non-renewal of air, and the formation of condensation on the windows.

To avoid this, air recirculation is disabled automatically after a certain time.

Stopping the system

Turn the control ***1*** to "OFF" to stop the system. To start it, turn the control ***1*** again to adjust the blower speed or press button ***4***.

ⓘ Fuel consumption increases when the air conditioning is being used (switch it off when it is not required).

Electric windscreen de-icer



With the engine on, press switch ***9*** (the built-in warning light comes on).

This function de-ices/demists the windscreen (on equipped vehicles).

To exit the function, press switch ***9*** again.

Air conditioning: information and advice on use

Advice on use

In some situations (air conditioning off, air recirculation activated, ventilation speed at zero or low etc.), you may notice that condensation starts to form on the windows and windscreen.

If there is condensation, use the **"Clear View"** function to remove it, then use the air conditioning in automatic mode to stop it forming again.

ⓘ **Vehicles equipped with Eco mode**
Once activated, Eco mode may reduce the performance of the automatic air conditioning
➔ **318**.

Do not add anything to the vehicle's ventilation circuit (for example, to remove bad odours).
There is a risk of damage or of fire.

Consumption

(Combustion version)

You will normally notice an increase in fuel consumption (especially when driving in town) when the air conditioning is operating.

For vehicles fitted with air conditioning with no automatic mode, switch off the system when it is not required.

Range

(Electric version)

It is normal to notice an increase in energy consumption when using the air conditioning.

Advice for reducing consumption and helping to preserve the environment

Drive with the air vents open and the windows closed.

If the vehicle has been parked in the sun, open the doors for a few moments to let the hot air escape before starting the engine.

Maintenance

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle for the inspection frequency.

Use the air conditioning system regularly, even in cold weather, running it at least once a month for approximately 5 minutes.

Operating faults

As a general rule, contact your approved dealer in the event of an operating fault.

– **Reduction in de-icing, demisting or air conditioning performance.** This may be caused by the cabin filter cartridge becoming clogged.
– **No cold air is being produced**. Check that the controls are set correctly and that the fuses are sound. Otherwise, switch off the system.

Special features of electric versions

The vehicle's air conditioning system is also used to cool the traction battery.

In order to preserve the life of your vehicle's traction battery.

A prolonged drop in air conditioning efficiency can lead to premature deterioration of the traction battery.

Presence of water under the vehicle

After prolonged use of the air conditioning system, it is normal for water to be present under the vehicle. This is caused by condensation.

Do not open the refrigerant circuit. The fluid may damage eyes or skin.

Refrigerant fluid



The refrigerant fluid circuit (of which some components are hermetically sealed) may contain fluorinated greenhouse gases.

Depending on the vehicle, you will find the following information on label ***A*** affixed inside the engine compartment. The presence and location of the information on the label depends on the vehicle.

Type of refrigerant fluid

(XXX) Type of oil in the air conditioning circuit

Inflammable product

Consult the vehicle user manual

Maintenance

x.xxx kg	(**1**) Quantity of refrigerant fluid present in the vehicle.
GWP xxxx	(**2**) Global warming potential.
CO2 eq x.xxxt	(**3**) Quantity in weight and in CO2 equivalent.

Additional information

Depending on label and depending on the type of refrigerant:

Refrigerant fluid R-1234yf

(1) Combustion version: 0.520 kg/ 0.530 kg
Electric version: 0.650 kg

(2) GWP 0.501

(3) 0.0002t/0.0003t

Do not open the refrigerant circuit. The fluid may damage eyes or skin.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ 201.



The presence and location of this equipment depends on the vehicle's multimedia equipment.

1. Radio

2. "USB-C" multimedia ports

3. Induction charging area

4. Steering column control

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

"USB-C" multimedia ports *2*



If you connect a cable from an accessory to a USB port (e.g. a smartphone charging cable, etc.), make sure to disconnect it after use.
Risk of short circuit and damage to the USB port in the event of contact between the end of the cable and a metallic object (e.g. cigarette lighter, etc.).

Induction charging area *3*

➔ 331

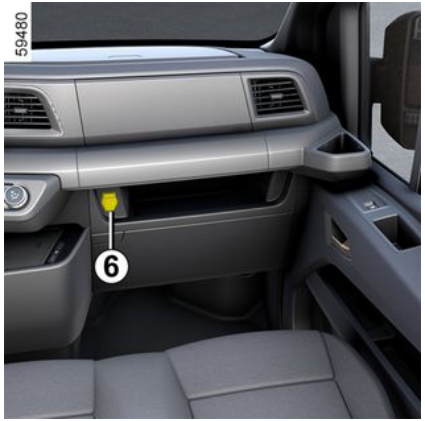


Multimedia screen *5*



MULTIMEDIA EQUIPMENT

Multimedia socket *6*



You can use the USB ports to access the multimedia content of your accessories and to update the system.

The sockets USB can also be used to charge accessories with a maximum power of 12 Watts (5 V) per socket.

Connect accessories with a maximum power of 12 watts only.
Fire hazard.

Microphone *7*



(For the telephone and voice assistant)

Using the telephone
We remind you of the need to conform to the legislation in force concerning the use of such equipment.

Windows

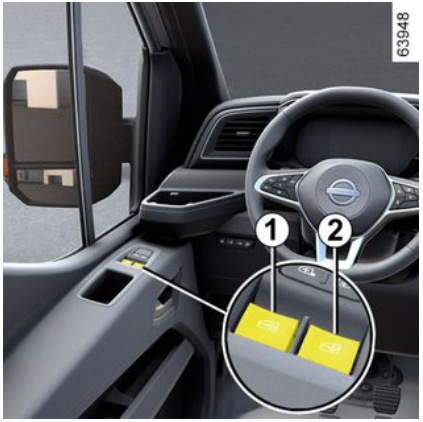
Electric windows

These systems operate with the ignition on or off, until one of the front doors is opened (limited to about 3 minutes).

Driver's responsibility
Never leave the key or Intelligent Key inside your vehicle with a child, a dependent adult or a pet, even for a short while.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine or activating equipment (such as the gear lever or electric windows).
If any part of the body becomes trapped, reverse the direction of the window immediately by pressing the relevant switch.
Risk of serious injury.

Press the window switch down or pull it up to lower or raise the window to the desired height.

These systems operate with the ignition on or off, until one of the front doors is opened (limited to about 3 minutes).



From the driver's seat, use switch:

1 for the driver's side;

2 for the front passenger's side.



From the passenger seats, press switch ***3***.

When closing the windows, ensure that no part of the body (arm, hand, etc.) is protruding from the vehicle.
Risk of serious injury

One-touch electric window

(depending on the vehicle)

This mode works in addition to the operation of the electric windows described previously. It can be fitted to the driver’s window.

Briefly press or pull a window switch as far as it will go: the window will be raised or lowered fully. Pressing the switch again stops the window moving.

Note: if the window detects resistance when closing (e.g. by a tree branch), it stops and then lowers again by a few centimetres.

Impossible to operate the one-touch electric window

The one-touch electric window has a thermal cut-out: if you the window switch is pressed repeatedly (numerous actuations within a few minutes), it goes into protection mode (locking the window in the closed position).

You can:

– use the electric window switch briefly and with intervals of approximately 30 seconds;
– with the engine running, the window will be unlocked after approximately 20 minutes of inaction on the electric window switch.

Operating faults

In case of a fault when closing a window, the system reverts to normal mode: pull the switch concerned up as often as necessary to fully close the window (the window will close gradually), hold the switch (still on the closing side) for one second then lower and raise the window fully to reinitialise the system.

If necessary, contact an approved dealer.

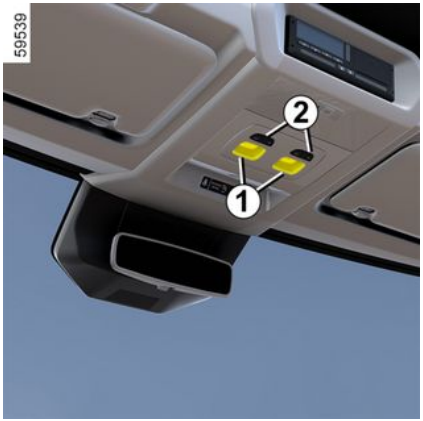
Avoid resting any objects against a half-open window: there is a risk that the electric window could be damaged.

Driver's responsibility
Never leave the key or Intelligent Key inside your vehicle with a child, a dependent adult or a pet, even for a short while.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine or activating equipment (such as the gear lever or electric windows).
If any part of the body becomes trapped, reverse the direction of the window immediately by pressing the relevant switch.
Risk of serious injury.

When closing the windows, ensure that no part of the body (arm, hand, etc.) is protruding from the vehicle.
Risk of serious injury.

Interior lighting

Reading lights *1*



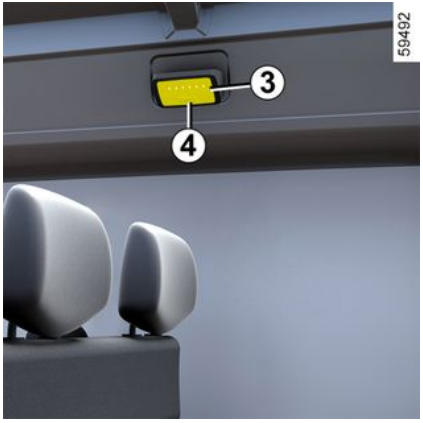
Use the switch ***2*** to enable:

– permanent lighting;
– lighting controlled by opening one of the doors. It goes out when the doors concerned are properly closed;

– lighting switches off immediately.

Courtesy light *3*

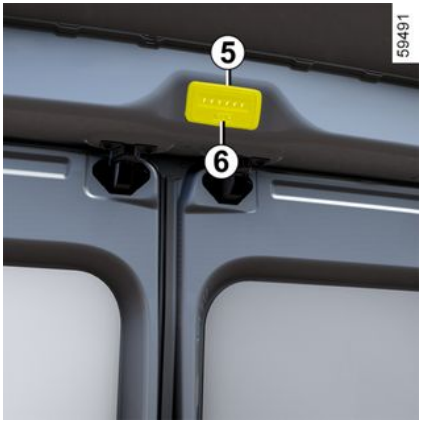
(depending on the vehicle)



Use switch ***4*** to enable:

– permanent lighting;
– lighting controlled by opening one of the doors. It goes out when the doors concerned are properly closed;
– lighting switches off immediately.

Rear light *5*



Move the switch ***6*** to enable:

– continuous lighting;
– intermittent lighting, which comes on when a rear door is opened. The lights only go out when the doors are correctly closed;
– or else the light definitively turned off.

Sun visor, mirror, grab handle

Sun visors *1*



Lower the sun visor ***1***.

The sun visor can be swung round against the door window.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

Additional rear view mirror *2*



(depending on the vehicle)

Lower the sun visor to access the additional rear view mirror.

Special feature of the additional rear view mirror ➔ 171

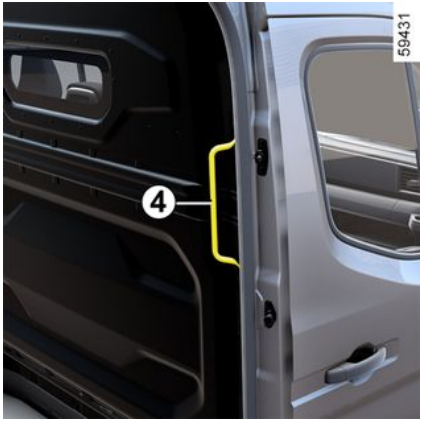
Grab handle *3*



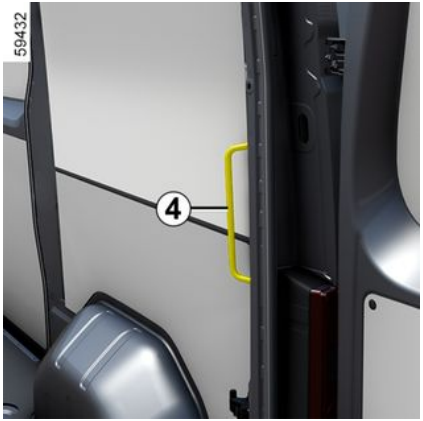
This offers support and can be held when the vehicle is moving.

Do not use it for getting into or out of the vehicle.

Assistance handles *4*



Help to get into or out of the vehicle.



PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

Accessories socket

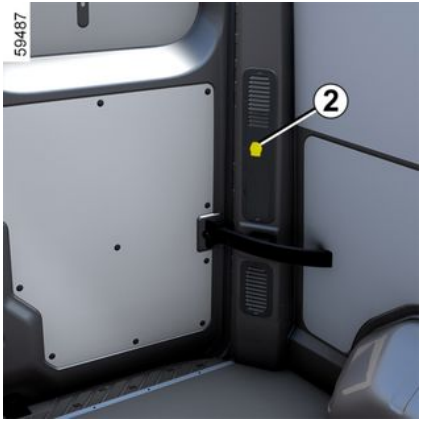
Accessories socket *1*

(depending on the vehicle)



They are designed to connect accessories with a power that must not exceed 120 watts (12 V).

Luggage compartment accessories socket *2*



Connect accessories with a maximum power of 120 watts (12 V) only. When several accessory sockets are used at the same time, the total power of the connected accessories must not exceed 180 watts.
Fire hazard.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS

Front storage compartments

Nothing should be placed on the floor (area in front of the driver) as these objects may slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing their use.

Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the "open" storage compartments in such a way that they may fall onto passengers during sharp turning, sudden braking or in the event of an accident.

Front door storage compartments



Do not use the storage compartment ***1*** as a handle to close the door.

The storage compartment ***2*** can hold a 1.5 litre bottle.

Driving position storage compartments



Storage compartments *3* and *5*

Cup holder *4*

When driving, make sure that the container held by the cup holder is properly closed so that it does not tip over. **Risk of damage to surrounding electrical and/or electronic equipment in the event of liquid spillage.**

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS

Do not place your Intelligent Key in the storage compartment ***2*** as it may not be detected.

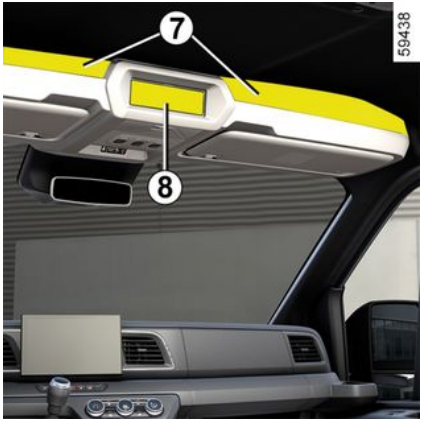
Make sure that cups placed in the cup holders do not affect your visibility while driving.

When turning corners, accelerating or braking, ensure that the receptacle being held by the cup holder is not dislodged.
There is a risk of burning if hot liquid escapes.

Sun visor and cab upper storage compartments



Sun visor storage compartment *6*: can be used to store motorway tickets, cards, etc.



Cab upper storage compartments *7* and *8*: reserved for transporting objects.

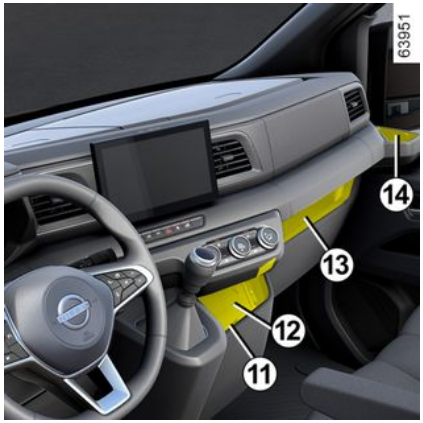
Maximum weight allowed in the cab upper storage compartment ***7***: 5 kg uniformly distributed.

Do not hang any heavy and/or sharp objects which may fall whilst driving.
Risk of injury.

Centre console storage compartments/induction charging area



Closed storage compartments *9*: to open them, press one of the controls ***10***.



Depending on the vehicle, you can use the induction charging zone ***12*** to charge a smartphone without using a cable.

Depending on the vehicle, an indicator light ***11*** informs you of the state of charge according to its colour:

– green when charging is complete;

– yellow when charging is in progress;

– flashes in yellow when a metal object is detected in the induction charging area.

For more information on the induction charging zone, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

Storage compartment *13*

Cup holder *14*

t is essential not to leave any objects (key USB, card SD, credit card, jewellery, keys, coins etc.) n the induction charging area ***12*** while charging your telephone.
Remove any magnetic cards or credit cards from the phone case before positioning your telephone in the induction charging area ***12***.

When driving, make sure that the container held by the cup holder is properly closed so that it does not tip over. **Risk of damage to surrounding electrical and/or electronic equipment in the event of liquid spillage.**

Objects left in the induction charging area ***12*** may overheat.
You are advised to place them in the areas provided for this purpose (storage compartment, sun visor compartment etc.).

Make sure that cups placed in the cup holders do not affect your visibility while driving.

When turning corners, accelerating or braking, ensure that the receptacle being held by the cup holder is not dislodged.
There is a risk of burning if hot liquid escapes.

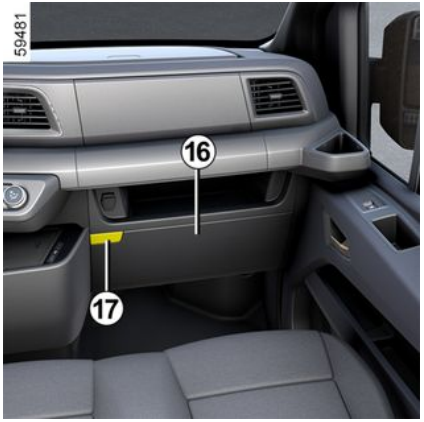


Radio location *15*

Additional storage compartments

Glovebox

(depending on the vehicle)

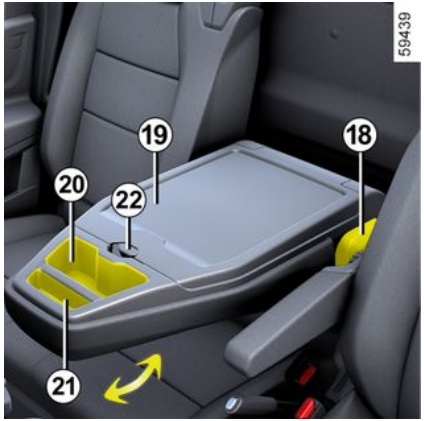


Glovebox *16*: To open it, press the button ***17***. It can hold objects such as A4 documents, a 2 litre bottle of water, etc. Depending on the vehicle, it may be ventilated and refrigerated.

Maximum weight allowed in the glovebox ***16***: 4 kg evenly distributed.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS

Seatback in table position



On equipped vehicles, lower the centre seatback by pulling the strap ***18***.

The central seatback is equipped with the following features:

– a storage area ***19***;
– two cup holders ***20***;
– a storage compartment ***21***.

Note: in the upright seatback position, the storage compartment cover ***19*** must remain closed.

It is forbidden to sit in the centre seat if its seatback is folded down.

When turning corners, accelerating or braking, ensure that the receptacle being held by the cup holder is not dislodged.
There is a risk of burning if hot liquid escapes.



Storage compartment *19*

To open, press control ***22***.

With the storage compartment ***19*** closed, the openings ***23*** allow you to leave a charging cable connected to an accessories socket.

The storage compartment ***19*** must be closed when folding the centre seatback.
If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.

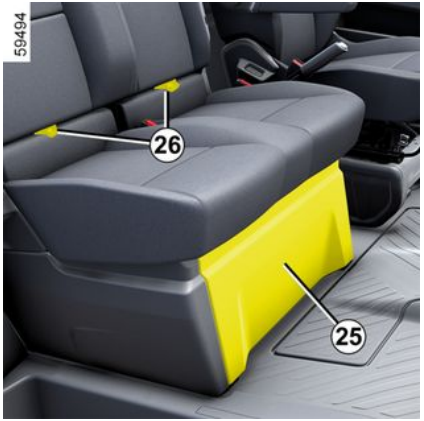
Rear storage compartments

Clothes hooks *24*



PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS

Storage compartment under front bench seat *25*



To access, pull one of the tabs ***26***.

To close the storage compartment, push the rear of the seat base as far as possible. Make sure that no object prevents the proper locking of the cushions in the closed position.

Storage compartment underneath rear bench seat *27*



The seat base ***27*** can be raised to allow access to the storage compartment located underneath the bench seat.

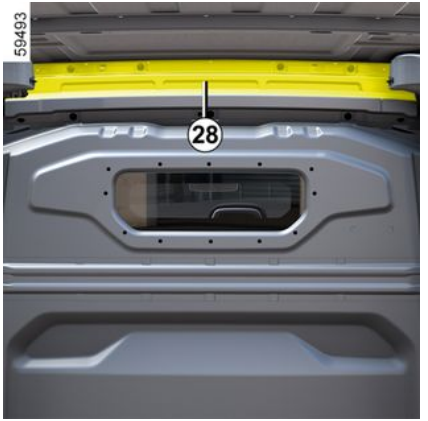
Always close the seat base when driving:

– **there is a risk of injury when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident;**
– **there is a risk of objects being hurled through the passenger compartment.**

Check that the rear seat belts are positioned and operating correctly each time the rear seats are moved.

Rear load area upper storage compartment *28*

(depending on the vehicle)

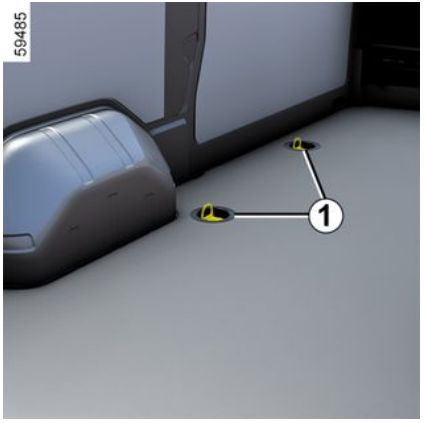


Reserved for the transport of objects only.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS

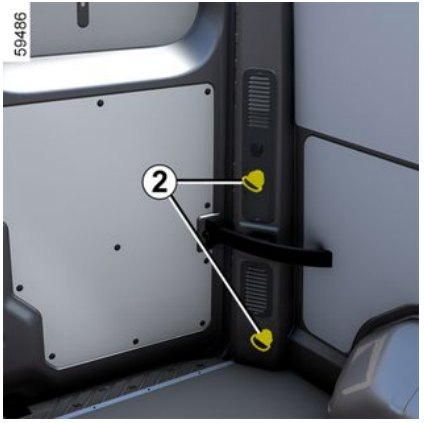
Maximum weight allowed in the rear load area upper storage compartment ***28***: 35 kg evenly distributed.

Transporting objects in the rear load area

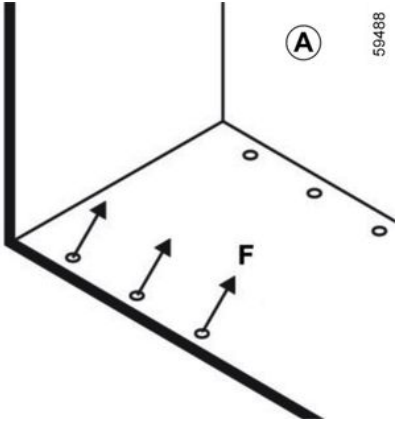


Depending on the vehicle, securing rings ***1*** and ***2*** can be used to stop transported objects from moving. The number of rings and their position may vary depending on the vehicle.

The sole purpose of these rings ***2*** is to prevent transported objects from moving. The objects must be secured to the mounting rings ***1*** on the vehicle floor beforehand.



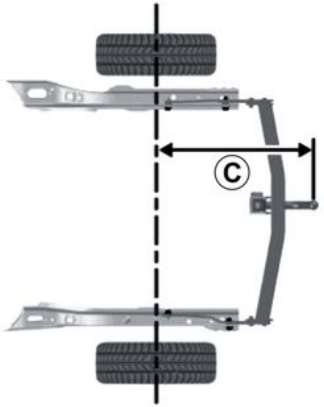
Always position the heaviest items directly on the floor. Use the lashing points on the luggage compartment floor, if these are fitted to the vehicle. The luggage should be loaded in such a way that no items will be thrown forward and strike the occupants if the driver has to brake suddenly. Fasten the rear seat belts, even if the seats are not occupied.



F max: 500 daN (as indicated on label ***A*** located in the rear load area).

Towbar

Towing



Dimension *C* (maximum)

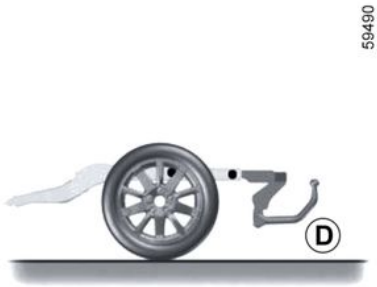
Front-wheel drive

***C* = 1,253 mm.**

Rear-wheel drive

***C* = 1,843 mm.**

Fitting the towing ball





Position the ball within the range of height ***D*** which must be between 350 and 420 mm, with the vehicle laden. Torque tighten the bolts ***3*** to 180 N.m. (Newton metres).

For fitting and conditions of use, refer to the equipment fitting instructions.
Please keep these instructions with the rest of the vehicle documentation.

For electric versions, the use of a large trailer may generate a reduction in engine performance and thus limit acceleration and/or control of the vehicle's speed on slopes.

4

Permissible nose weight, maximum permissible towing weight while braked and unbraked ➔ 413.
Choice and fitting of towing equipment
Towbar (cross member and hitch) not originally fitted to the vehicle: the entire towbar and mountings must not exceed **30 kg**.
Any towing device must not obstruct any lighting component or the number plate when not in use.
In all cases, you must comply with the regulations of the particular country you are in.
For fitting and conditions of use, refer to the equipment fitting instructions.
Please keep these instructions with the rest of the vehicle documentation.

Carrying equipment

Precautions for use

Handling the luggage compartment door or tailgate

Before operating the luggage compartment door or the tailgate, check the objects and/or accessories (bicycle rack, roof box, etc.) fitted on the roof bars: these must be correctly positioned and secured, and must not prevent the luggage compartment door or tailgate from operating correctly.

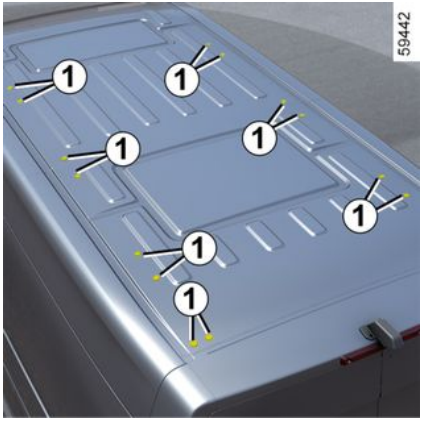
Ensure that the objects being transported are evenly distributed throughout the equipment loading area.

Roof carrying equipment

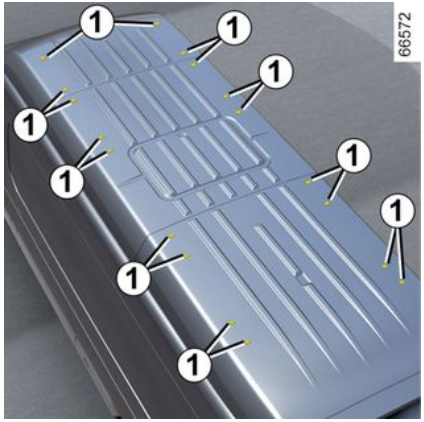
If original roof bars, approved by our Technical Department, are supplied with screws, only use these screws for attaching the roof bars to the vehicle.

For information on the range of equipment adapted to your vehicle, we advise you to consult an approved Dealer. Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for information on how to fit and operate the equipment.
Please keep these instructions with the rest of the vehicle documentation.

Vehicles fitted with attachment points



TRANSPORTING OBJECTS



If original roof bars, approved by our Technical Department, are supplied with screws, only use these screws for attaching the roof bars to the vehicle.

5

Bonnet

Opening the bonnet



To open, pull the handle ***1***.

Unlocking the bonnet catch

To unlock, push the tab ***2*** to the left then open the bonnet.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ 201.



In the event of even a slight impact involving the radiator grille or bonnet, have the bonnet lock checked by an approved dealer as soon as possible.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this. **Risk of injury.**

Closing the bonnet

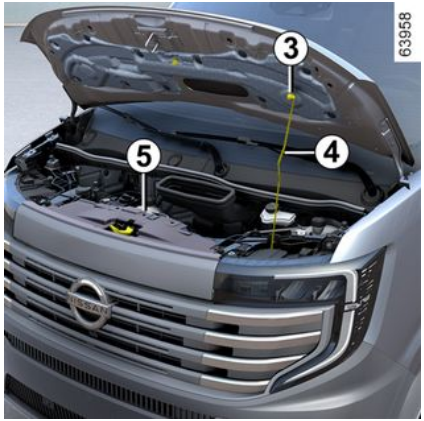
Ensure that the windscreen wiper blades are correctly positioned.

Place the stay ***4*** into its holder ***5***, hold the bonnet in the middle and lower it to about 20 cm above the closed position, then release it. It will latch automatically under its own weight.

Ensure that the bonnet is properly locked. Check that nothing is preventing the catch from locking (gravel, cloth, etc.).

ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS

Opening the bonnet



Lift the bonnet and release the stay ***4*** from its holder ***5***. For your own safety, you **must** fix the stay into the retainer ***3*** in the bonnet.

After any procedure in the engine compartment, make sure that you do not forget anything (cloth, tools, etc.).
Otherwise, this may lead to engine damage or cause a fire.

Engine oil

General information

It is normal for an engine to use oil for lubrication and cooling of moving parts and it is normal to top up the level between oil changes.

However, contact an approved dealer if more than 0.11 gal (0.5 litre) is being consumed every 620 miles (1,000 km) after the running in period.

Oil change frequency: check the oil level from time to time and certainly before any long journey to avoid the risk of damaging your engine.

Exceeding the maximum engine oil level
Under no circumstances should the maximum filling level be exceeded: this could damage the engine and the emission control system.
If the level exceeds the "MAXI" level **do not start your vehicle** and contact an approved dealer.

Reading the oil level

The oil level should be read with the vehicle on level ground, after the engine has been switched off for some time.

The dipstick must be used to read the exact oil level and make sure that the maximum level has not been exceeded (risk of engine damage).

Depending on the vehicle, the instrument panel display only alerts the driver when the oil level is at its minimum.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition
➔ 201.

Minimum oil level warning

The message "Top up oil level" and the warning light come on on the instrument panel.

It is vital to top up the oil as soon as possible.

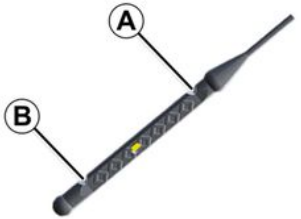
ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS

The instrument panel display only gives a warning when the minimum oil level has been reached; to check that the maximum level has not been exceeded, the dipstick must be used.

5

Reading the level using the dipstick

64862

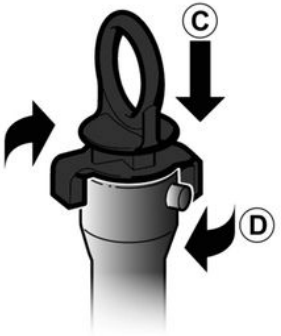


Engine switched off:

– remove the dipstick and wipe with a clean, lint-free cloth;
– push the dipstick in as far as it will go;
– remove the dipstick again;
– read the level: it should never fall below the "MINI" level ***B*** or exceed the "MAXI" level ***A***.

Once the level has been read, push the dipstick in as far as it will go.

59506



Depending on the vehicle, the oil dipstick must be locked:

– push the dipstick in as far as it will go (movement ***C***);
– rotate to lock (movement ***D***).

Consult your approved dealer at once if you notice an abnormal or repeated drop in any of the fluid levels.

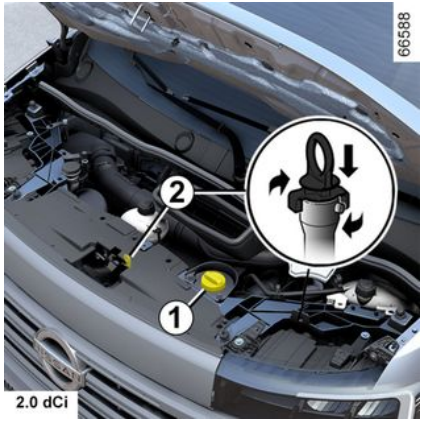
Adding engine oil
Use a funnel or protect the filling neck area to avoid engine oil escaping onto a hot part of the engine compartment or a sensitive part (e.g. electrical components).
Fire hazard.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

Topping up, filling



The vehicle must be parked on level ground and the engine should be stopped and cold (for instance, before the engine is started up for the first time in the day).



– Loosen the cap ***1***;
– top up the level (as a guide, the capacity between the "MINI" and the "MAXI" mark on the dipstick ***2*** is between 0.33 and 0.44 gallons (1.5 and 2 litres) depending on the engine);
– wait approximately 10 minutes to allow the oil to flow into the engine;
– check the level using the dipstick ***2*** (as described previously).

Once the level has been read, insert the dipstick ***2*** as far as it will go and, depending on the vehicle, turn it a quarter of a turn to lock it. Fully tighten the cap ***1***.

Do not exceed the "MAXI" level and remember to refit the cap ***1*** and the dipstick ***2***.

Engine oil grade

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

Oil change

Service interval: refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

Oil change capacity

Please refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle, or contact an authorised dealer.

Always check the engine oil level using the dipstick, as explained previously (it should never fall below the "MINI" mark nor exceed the "MAXI" mark on the dipstick).

ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS

Warning

Adding engine oil
Use a funnel or protect the filling neck area to avoid engine oil escaping onto a hot part of the engine compartment or a sensitive part (e.g. electrical components).
Fire hazard.

Exceeding the maximum engine oil level
Under no circumstances should the maximum filling level be exceeded: this could damage the engine and the emission control system.
If the oil level exceeds the maximum level, **do not start your vehicle** and contact an approved dealer.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition
➔ 201.

Engine oil change: if you are changing the oil when the engine is hot, be careful not to scald yourself as the oil drains.

If there is an abnormal or repeated drop in the fluid level, consult an approved Dealer.

Never run the engine in an enclosed space as exhaust gases are poisonous.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The  label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

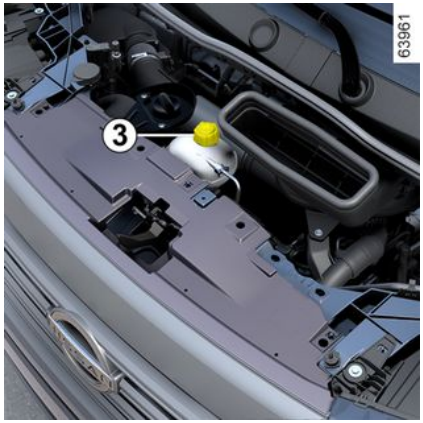
Filling and/or checking the oil level: when topping up or checking the oil level, ensure that no oil leaks onto the engine components.
Do not forget to properly close the cap and refit the dipstick to prevent any oil spatter on hot engine components.
Fire hazard.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.
Risk of injury.

Coolant level

Combustion version





With the ignition switched off and on level ground, the levels **when cold must be between the "MINI" and "MAXI"** marks on the two coolant reservoirs:

– reservoir ***2*** is used for the high-temperature engine cooling system;
– reservoir ***3*** is used for the low-temperature engine cooling system.

Top up this level **when cold, before it reaches the "MINI"** mark.

When filling, fill the reservoirs slightly above the "MAXI" level (approximately 10 mm).

Frequency of checking coolant level

Check the coolant level regularly (very severe damage is likely to be caused to the engine if it runs out of coolant).

If the level needs to be topped up, only use products approved by our Technical Department which ensure:

– antifreeze protection;
– anti-corrosion protection of the cooling system.

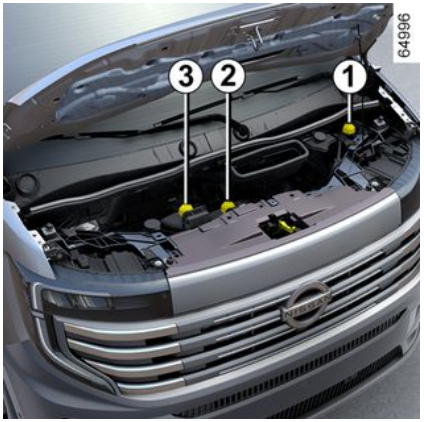
Replacement intervals

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

If there is an abnormal or repeated drop in the fluid levels, contact an approved dealer.

No operations should be carried out on the cooling circuit when the engine is hot.
Risk of burns.

Electric version



The level should be read with the engine switched off and on level ground. For each reservoir, the level **when cold** must be between the "MINI" and "MAXI" mark on the coolant reservoirs:

– reservoir ***1*** is used to cool the engine;
– reservoir ***2*** is used for the heating circuit.
– reservoir ***3*** is used to cool the engine and the traction battery;

Top up these levels **when cold before they reach the "MINI" mark**.

Depending on the vehicle, the location of the coolant reservoirs may vary.

Note: for a new vehicle in the running in phase: the fluid level may be higher than the "MAXI" mark on the reservoir, then drop between the level "MINI" and "MAXI". This does not present a risk.

If there is an abnormal or repeated drop in one of the three fluid levels, contact an approved dealer.

No work should be carried out on the cooling circuits when the engine is hot.
Risk of burns.

The electric vehicle's drive system uses high-voltage electric current. This system can get hot during and after switching off the ignition.
Respect warning messages given on the labels in the vehicle.
Any operation or modification on the vehicle's "high-voltage" electrical system (components, cables, connectors, traction battery) is strictly prohibited.
The risk of serious burns or electric shocks can lead to death.
The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

Frequency of checking coolant level

Check the coolant levels regularly (very severe damage is likely to be caused to the engine and battery if there is insufficient coolant).

If the level needs to be topped up, only use products approved by our Technical Department which ensure:

– antifreeze protection;
– anti-corrosion protection of the cooling system.

Replacement intervals

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

Do not do any work under the bonnet when the vehicle is charging or when the ignition is switched on.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.
Risk of injury.

Levels, filters

Brake fluid level

This should be checked frequently, and immediately if you notice even the slightest loss in braking efficiency.

The level should be read with the engine switched off and on level ground.

Level *1*





It is normal for the level to drop as the brake shoes become worn, but it must never drop lower than the "MINI" warning line ***2***.

If you wish to check the disc and drum wear yourself, you should obtain the document explaining the checking procedure from our network or from the manufacturer's website.

Topping up

After any operation on the hydraulic circuit, a specialist must replace the fluid.

Only use fluids approved by our Technical Department (and taken from a sealed container).

Replacement intervals

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

If there is an abnormal or repeated drop in the fluid level, consult an approved Dealer.

5

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.
Risk of injury.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition
➔ 201.

Windscreen washer reservoir



Topping up

With the ignition switched off, open the cap ***3***, fill until you can see the fluid, then refit the cap.

Fluid

Only use windscreen washer fluid containing antifreeze.

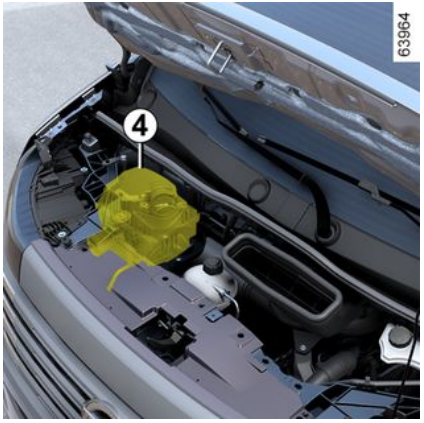
We advise you to consult an approved dealer or a qualified professional.

Note: do not use hard water (risk of damage to the priming pump or limescale building up on the pump and the jets).

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition
➔ 201.

Filters

(Combustion version)



ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS

The replacement of filter elements (air filter, cabin filter, diesel filter etc.) is scheduled in the maintenance operations for your vehicle.

Replacement intervals for filter components: refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

On equipped vehicles, if warning light ***4*** appears in red, this indicates that the air filter is clogged.

Consult your approved dealer as soon as possible.

12 V battery

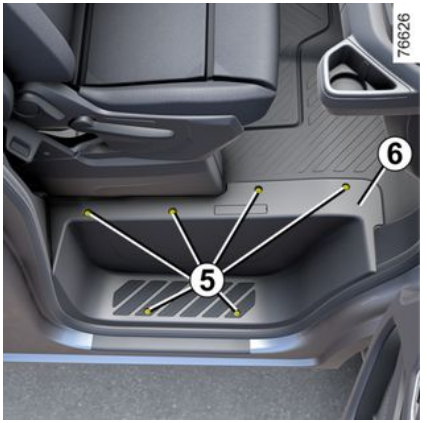
Depending on the vehicle, the battery is located under the front carpet or behind the front foot panel and does not require any maintenance. **You should not open it or add any fluid**.





To access it under the front carpet:

– remove the two clips ***1*** and lift the carpet ***2***;
– remove the four bolts ***3*** and remove the cover ***4***.



To access it behind the front foot panel:

– remove the six screws ***5*** ;
– remove the foot panel ***6***.

Depending on the vehicle, a system continuously checks the battery charge status.

When the ignition is off, some consumers may also be switched off (dipped beam headlights, radio, ventilation, etc.). When the level is extremely low, the "Battery Low Start Engine" message appears.

The charge status of the battery can decrease, especially if you use your vehicle:

– for short trips;
– in an urban setting;

– when the temperature drops, etc.;
– with the vehicle stopped and the engine off.

Label A



Observe the indications on the battery:

– ***7*** naked flames and smoking are prohibited;
– ***8*** eye protection compulsory;
– ***9*** keep away from children;
– ***10*** explosive material;
– ***11*** refer to the manual;
– ***12*** corrosive materials.

Replacing the battery

For your own safety and for the proper operation of the vehicle's electrical equipment (lights, windscreen wipers, ABS, etc.), any intervention on the battery (removal, disconnection, etc.) must categorically be performed by a specialist professional.
Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.
You must respect the replacement intervals (without exceeding them) as stated in the maintenance document.
The battery is a **specific type**: ensure that it is replaced by the same type.
Call an approved Dealer.

Electric versions

The electric vehicle's drive system uses high-voltage electric current. This system can get hot during and after switching off the ignition.
Respect warning messages given on the labels in the vehicle.
Any operation or modification on the vehicle's "high-voltage" electrical system (components, cables, connectors, traction battery) is strictly prohibited.
The risk of serious burns or electric shocks can lead to death.

On electric versions, the 12 Volt battery must not be disconnected.
Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.

Bodywork maintenance

A well-maintained vehicle will last longer. It is therefore recommended to maintain the exterior of the vehicle regularly.

Your vehicle has been treated with very effective anti-corrosion products. It is nevertheless subject to various outside influences.

5

Corrosive agents in the atmosphere:

– atmospheric pollution (in built-up and industrial areas);
– saline atmospheres (near the sea, particularly in hot weather);
– seasonal and damp climatic conditions, (e.g.: road salt in winter, water from road cleaners, etc.).

Minor impacts

Abrasive action:

Dust and sand in the air, mud, road grit thrown up by other vehicles, etc.

You should take a number of minor precautions in order to safeguard your vehicle against such risks.

You should do the following

Wash your car frequently, **with the engine off**, with cleaning products recommended by the manufacturer (never use abrasive products). Rinse thoroughly beforehand using a jet washer:

– spots of tree resin and industrial pollution;
– mud in the wheel arches and underneath the body which forms damp patches;
– **bird droppings, which cause a chemical reaction with the paint that rapidly discolours paintwork and may even cause the paint to peel off.**

  Wash the vehicle **immediately** to remove these marks as it is impossible to remove them by polishing;
– salt, particularly in the wheel arches and underneath the body after driving in areas where the roads have been gritted.

Remove any plant matter (resin, leaves, etc.) from the vehicle regularly.

Observe local regulations about washing vehicles (e.g. do not wash your vehicle on a public highway).

Observe the vehicle stopping distances when driving on gravelled surfaces to prevent paint damage.

Repair, or have repaired quickly, areas where the paint has been damaged, to prevent corrosion spreading.

Remember to visit the body shop periodically in order to maintain your anti-corrosion warranty. Refer to the maintenance document.

When washing the vehicle with a high-pressure cleaning device, please take the following precautions:

– make sure that your vehicle's paintwork, the area or the component that you want to clean is compatible with this type of washing;
– the pressure delivered by the device must be less than 100 bar;
– when washing, position the spray nozzle at least 15 cm from the vehicle and check that the water flow rate is less than 3.30 gal (15 l)/min;
– do not persist in washing the same area, impacted points or the seals (risk of damage to the paint, seals becoming detached, etc.).

If mechanical components, hinges, etc. have been cleaned, they must be protected again by spraying with products approved by our Technical Department.

We have selected special products to care for your vehicle and you can obtain these from the manufacturer's accessory outlets.

Do not do the following

Wash the vehicle in bright sunlight or freezing temperatures.

Do not scrape off mud or dirt without pre-wetting.

Allow dirt to accumulate on the exterior.

Allow rust to form following minor impacts.

Do not use solvents not approved by our Technical Department to remove stains as this could damage the paintwork.

Do not drive in snow or muddy conditions without washing the vehicle, particularly under the wheel arches and body.

 Degrease or clean using high-pressure cleaning equipment or by spraying products not approved by our Technical Department:

– mechanical components (e.g. engine compartment);
– wheels (e.g. braking system components such as brake callipers);
– underbody;
– parts with hinges (e.g. inside the doors);
– painted plastic external fittings (e.g. bumpers).

Doing this could give rise to corrosion or operational faults.

Vehicles with a matte paint finish

This type of paint requires certain precautions.

You should do the following

Wash the vehicle by hand using plenty of water, using a soft cloth or a gentle sponge.

Do not do the following

Use wax-based products (polishing).

Rub too hard.

Wash the vehicle in a roller-type car wash.

Attach stickers to the paintwork (risk of leaving marks).

 Wash the vehicle using a high-pressure cleaning device.

Using a roller type car wash

Return the wiper stalk to the Park position ➔ **182**. Check the mounting of external accessories, additional lights and rear view mirrors, and ensure that the wiper blades are secured with adhesive tape.

Remove the radio aerial mast if your vehicle is fitted with this equipment.

Remember to remove the adhesive and refit the aerial by screwing it in fully once the wash is finished.

Cleaning the headlights, sensors and cameras

Use a soft cloth or cotton wool. If this does not clean them properly, moisten the cloth with soapy water, then wipe clean with a soft damp cloth or cotton wool.

Finally, carefully dry off with a soft dry cloth.

Do not use cleaning products containing alcohol or utensils (e.g. a scraper).

Cleaning stickers, decorative films, etc.

You should do the following

Use a soft cloth or cotton wool. Moisten it with soapy water, then al-

ways wipe clean with a soft cloth or cotton wool.

Finally, carefully dry off with a soft dry cloth.

Do not do the following

Use alcohol-based cleaning products. Use utensils (e.g. a scraper). Rub too hard.



Wash the area using a high-pressure cleaning device.

Interior trim maintenance

A well-maintained vehicle will last longer. It is therefore recommended to maintain the interior of the vehicle regularly.

A stain should always be dealt with swiftly.

Whatever the type of stain, use **cold (or tepid) soapy water prepared with natural soap**.

Detergents (washing-up liquid, powdered products, alcohol-based products) should not be used.

Use a soft cloth.

Rinse and wipe up excess water.

Multimedia screen

Maintenance of the screen may depend on the type of multimedia equipment. Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Glass instrument panel

(e.g. instrument panel, clock, exterior temperature display, etc.)

Use a soft cloth or cotton wool.

If this does not clean them properly, use a soft cloth (or cotton wool) slightly moistened with soapy water and then wipe clean with another soft damp cloth or cotton wool.

Finally, **carefully** dry off with a soft dry cloth.

Do not use products containing alcohol and/or spray fluids on the area.

Seat belts

They must remain clean.

Use products selected by our Technical Department (approved outlets) or warm, soapy water and a sponge and wipe with a dry cloth.

Detergents or dyes must not be used under any circumstances.

Textiles (seats, door trim, etc)

Vacuum-clean the textiles **regularly**.

Liquid stain

Use soapy water.

Dab lightly (never rub) with a soft cloth, rinse and remove the excess.

Solid or pasty stain

Carefully remove the excess solid or pasty material **immediately** using a spatula (working from the edges to the centre to avoid spreading the stain).

In the case of a liquid stain, clean as indicated.

Special instructions for sweets or chewing gum

Fit an ice cube on the stain to solidify it, then proceed as for a solid stain.

For further recommendations for maintaining the interior, and/or for any unsatisfactory results, please see an authorised dealer.

CLEANING

Removal/replacing removable equipment originally fitted in the vehicle

If you need to remove equipment in order to clean the passenger compartment (for example, mats), always ensure that they are correctly refitted and are the right way around (the driver's mat should be fitted on the driver's side, etc.) and fit them with the components supplied with the equipment (for example, the driver mat should always be fixed using the pre-fitted mounting components).

With the vehicle stationary, always ensure that nothing will impede driving (anything obstructing the pedals, heel wedged by the mat etc.).

Do not do the following

Position objects such as deodorants, scents etc. near air vents as this could damage your dashboard trim.

 Use high-pressure or spray cleaning equipment inside the passenger compartment: if not used with care, this equipment could impair the correct functioning of the electrical or electronic components in the vehicle, or have other detrimental effects.

Tyres

Maintaining the tyres

The tyres are the only contact between the vehicle and the road, so it is essential to keep them in good condition.

You must make sure that your tyres con- form to local road traffic regulations.



The tyres must be in good condition and the tread form must have sufficient depth; tyres approved by our Technical Department have wear warning strips ***1*** which are **indicators moulded into the tread at several points**.

When the tyre tread has been worn to the level of the wear indicators, **they become visible *2*: it is then necessary to replace your tyres because the tread rubber is 1.6 mm deep at most, resulting in poor road-holding on wet roads**.

An overloaded vehicle, long journeys by motorway, particularly in very hot weather, or continual driving on poorly surfaced minor roads will lead to more rapid tyre wear and affect safety.

Incidents which occur when driving, such as striking the kerb, may damage the tyres and wheel rims, and could also lead to misalignment of the front or rear axle geometry. In this case, have the condition of these checked by an approved dealer.

Tyre pressures

Adhere to the tyre pressures (including the emergency spare wheel). The tyre pressures should be checked at least once a month and additionally before any long journey (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door).

Incorrect tyre pressures lead to abnormal tyre wear and unusually hot running. These are factors which may seriously affect safety and lead to:

– poor road holding;
– the risk of blow-outs or of throwing a tread.

The pressure depends on the load and the speed of use. Adjust the pressure according to the conditions of use (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door ➔ 360).

Pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold. Ignore higher pressures which may be reached in hot weather or after driving at high speed.

If tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold, the pressure values indicated must be increased by 0.2 to 0.3 bar (or 3 PSI**).

Never deflate a hot tyre.

Dual wheel versions

To inflate the outer wheel, it is recommended that the inflation tube is passed between the two wheels.

TYRES

Please be aware that a poorly tightened or missing valve cap can make the tyres less airtight and may lead to pressure loss.
Always use valve caps identical to the originals and screw them down fully.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, flat tyre, etc.), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel ➔ 230

Changing wheels around

This practice is not recommended.

Emergency spare wheel

➔ 367 ➔ 369 ➔ 373

Fitting new tyres

For your safety and to comply with the law. When they need to be replaced, only tyres of the same make, size, type and profile should be used on a single axle.
They must either have a load capacity and speed rating at least equal to those of the original tyres or conform to those recommended by an authorised dealer.
Failure to heed these instructions could endanger your safety and affect your vehicle's roadworthiness.
Risk of loss of control of the vehicle.

Chains may only be fitted to tyres of the same size as those originally fitted to **your vehicle.**
Only certain chains can be fitted to tyres. Consult an approved dealer.

For safety reasons, this operation must be carried out by a specialist. Fitting different tyres may change your vehicle as follows:

– it may mean that your vehicle no longer conforms to current regulations;
– it may change the way it handles when cornering;
– heavy steering;
– it may affect the use of snow chains.

As the tyre pressure monitor may take several minutes to correctly determine the positions of the wheels and the pressure values after driving, check the tyre pressures following any operation.

Use in winter

Chains

Chains must not be fitted to tyres which are larger than those originally fitted to the vehicle.

Front wheel drive versions

For safety reasons, fitting snow chains to the rear axle is strictly forbidden.

Rear wheel drive versions

For safety reasons, only fit chains on the rear axle.

Note: for rear wheel drive, dual wheel versions, fit chains on the outer rear wheels.

"Snow" or "Winter" tyres

We would recommend that these be fitted to **all four wheels** to ensure that your vehicle retains maximum grip.

Note: be aware that these tyres may sometimes have:

– a direction for driving;
– a maximum speed index which may be lower than the maximum speed of your vehicle.

Studded tyres

This type of equipment may only be used for a limited period and as laid down by local legislation.

It is necessary to observe the speed specified by current legislation.

These tyres must, as a minimum, be fitted to the two wheels on the front axle for front wheel drive versions and all the rear wheels for rear wheel drive versions.

In all cases, we would recommend that you contact an approved Dealer who will be able to advise you on the choice of equipment which is most suitable for your vehicle.

Tyre pressure



Open the driver's door to read it.

Tyre pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold.

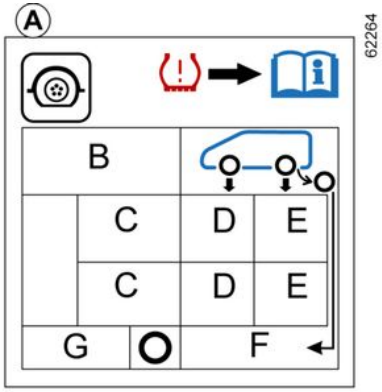
If tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold, the pressure values indicated must be increased by 0.2 to 0.3 bar (or 3 PSI). Never deflate a hot tyre.**

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), the warning light appears on the instrument panel ➔ 230.

TYRES

For your safety and to comply with the law.
When they need to be replaced, only tyres of the same make, size, type and profile should be used on a single axle.
They must either have a load capacity and speed rating at least equal to those of the original tyres or conform to those recommended by an authorised dealer.
Failure to heed these instructions could endanger your safety and affect your vehicle's roadworthiness.
Risk of loss of control of the vehicle.



The presence and location of the information on label ***A*** varies according to the vehicle.

B: size of the tyres fitted to the vehicle.

C: intended driving speed.

D: front tyre pressure.

E: rear tyre pressure.

F: tyre pressure for the emergency spare wheel.

G: size of the emergency spare wheel tyre.

Tyre safety and chain fitting: for information on servicing conditions and, depending on the vehicle version, the use of chains ➔ 358.

Vehicle used fully laden (Maximum Permissible All-up Weight) and towing a trailer
The maximum speed must be limited to 62 mph **(100 km/h) and the tyre pressure increased by 0.2 bar (3 psi)** ➔ 407.
Risk of tyre blowouts.

Tyre inflation kit



TYRES

The kit repairs tyres when the tread ***A*** has been damaged by objects smaller than **4 mm.**
It cannot repair all types of puncture, such as cuts larger than 4 mm, cuts in the tyre sidewall ***B***, etc.
Ensure also that the wheel rim is in good condition.
Do not pull out the foreign body causing the puncture if it is still in the tyre.

Do not attempt to use the inflation kit if the tyre has been damaged as a result of driving with a puncture.
You should therefore carefully check the condition of the tyre sidewalls before any operation.
Driving with underinflated, flat or punctured tyres can be dangerous and may make the tyre impossible to repair.
This repair is temporary.
A tyre which has been punctured should always be inspected (and repaired, where possible) by a specialist as soon as possible.
When taking a tyre which has been repaired using this kit to be replaced, you must inform the specialist.
When driving, vibration may be felt due to the presence of the repair product injected into the tyre.

The kit is only approved for inflating the tyres of the vehicle originally equipped with the kit.
It must never be used to inflate the tyres of another vehicle, or any other inflatable object (rubber ring, rubber boat, etc.).
Avoid spillage on skin when handling the repair product bottle. If droplets do leak out, rinse them off with plenty of water.
Keep the repair kit away from children.
Do not dispose of the empty bottle in the countryside. Return it to your approved dealer or to a recycling organisation.
The bottle has a limited service life which is indicated on its label. Check the expiry date.
Contact an approved dealer to replace the inflation tube and repair product bottle.

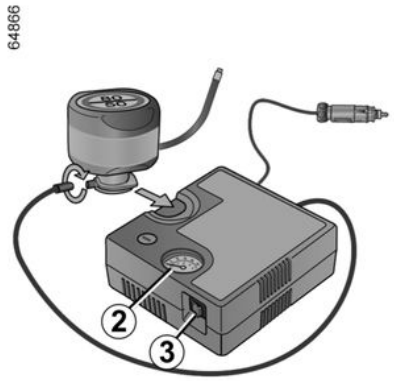


Depending on the vehicle, in the event of a puncture, use the inflation kit ***1*** located under the driver's seat ➔ **365**.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), the warning light appears on the instrument panel ➔ **230**.

Inflation kit



Depending on the vehicle, in the event of a puncture, use the inflation kit located underneath the driver's seat.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), the warning light appears on the instrument panel ➔ **230**.

With the engine running and the parking brake applied,

– Disconnect any accessories from the vehicle's accessories sockets;
– **refer to the information on the inflation kit compressor** that is located under the driver's seat and follow the instructions for use;
– inflate the tyre to the recommended pressure ➔ **360**;
– after a maximum of **15** minutes, stop inflating and read the pressure (on the pressure gauge ***2***).

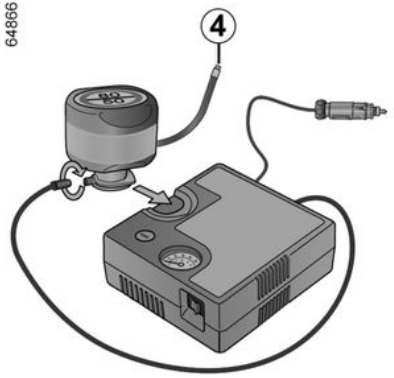
Note: while the bottle is emptying (approximately 30 seconds), the pressure gauge *2* briefly indicates a pressure of up to 6 bar, then the pressure drops;

– adjust the pressure: to increase it, continue inflation with the kit. To reduce it, press the button ***3***.

If the recommended pressure of 1.8 bar cannot be achieved after 15 minutes, repair is impossible. Do not drive the vehicle. Consult an approved dealer.

Before using the kit, park the vehicle at a sufficient distance from traffic, switch on the hazard warning lights, apply the parking brake, ask all passengers to leave the vehicle and keep them away from traffic.

If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.



Once the tyre is correctly inflated, remove the kit: slowly unscrew the inflation adapter from the container ***4*** to prevent any product spatter, then store the container in plastic packaging to prevent the product from leaking.

Nothing should be placed around the driver's feet as during sudden braking such objects may slide under the pedals and obstruct their use.

– Affix the driving recommendation label (located under the container) to the dashboard where the driver can see it.
– Put the kit away.
– At the end of this initial inflation operation, air will still escape from the tyre. You must drive a short distance in order to seal the hole.
– Start immediately and drive at a speed between 12 and 37 mph (20 to 60 km/h) in order to distribute the product evenly in the tyre. After driving a distance of 2 miles (3 km), stop and check the pressure.
– If the pressure is higher than 1.3 bar but lower than the recommended pressure (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door), adjust it. Otherwise, contact an approved dealer: the tyre cannot be repaired.

Precautions when using the kit

The kit should not be operated for more than 15 consecutive minutes.

The container must be replaced after the first use even if liquid remains inside.

Please be aware that a poorly tightened or missing valve cap can make the tyres less airtight and may lead to pressure loss.
Always use valve caps identical to the originals and screw them down fully.

Following repair with the kit, do not travel further than 124 miles (200 km). In addition, reduce your speed and under no circumstances exceed 50 mph (80 km/h). The sticker, which you must affix in a prominent position on the dashboard, reminds you of this. Depending on the country or local legislation, a tyre repaired with the inflation kit will need to be replaced.

Tools

Location of the tool kit



The tool kit ***1*** is located under the driver's seat.

To remove the tools, move the seat forward and fold down the seatback ➔ 80.



Depending on the vehicle, the cover ***2*** has to be removed to access the tool kit. Press on the tabs ***3*** and pull the cover towards you to detach it.

Once the tool kit is back in place, be sure to replace the cover securely.

Note: When storing the tool kit again, push it with one hand and guide it with the other to ensure that it is properly locked into place. Be sure to push the kit in until it locks.

Nothing should be placed on the floor (area in front of the driver) as these objects may slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing their use.

Contents of the tool kit

(depending on the vehicle)





– Hydraulic jack ***4***;
– towing ring ***5***;
– hubcap tool ***6***;
– wheelbrace ***7***;
– winch unlocking key ***8***;
– hexagonal extension piece ***9***;
– extension pieces ***10***;
– jack ***11***.

For your safety, the use of a jack not recommended by the manufacturer is strictly prohibited.
The jack is specific to the vehicle and used to change the wheels.
Under no circumstances should it be used:

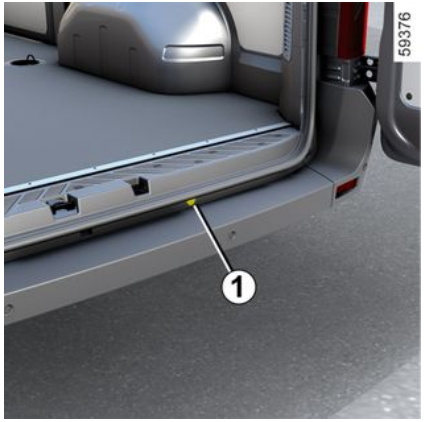
– on another vehicle;
– to carry out a repair;
– to access the underside of the vehicle.

Risk of injury.
Risk of damage to the vehicle.

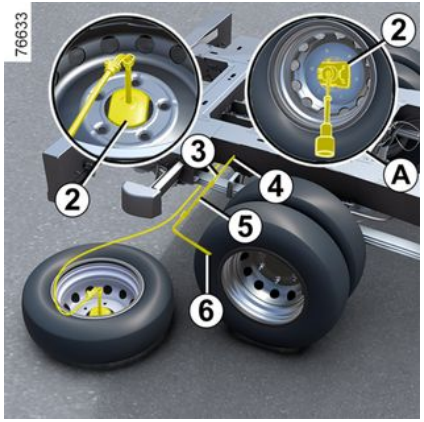
Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may be projected during braking.
After use, check that all the tools are correctly clipped into the tool kit, then position it correctly in its housing to reduce any risk of injury.
If bolts are supplied with the emergency spare wheel, you must use these bolts only for the emergency spare wheel.

Puncture, emergency spare wheel

Location of the emergency spare wheel



On equipped vehicles, the emergency spare wheel is located underneath the chassis.



– At ***4***, insert the end piece of the unlocking wrench ***3*** attached, depending on the vehicle, to the hexagonal extension piece ***5*** and the wheelbrace ***6*** (the use of other tools may damage the mechanism);
– lower the emergency spare wheel as far as possible;
– unclip the component ***2*** from the wheel rim;
– pass the component ***2*** through the wheel rim (as indicated in ***A***) to release the wheel.

If the spare wheel has been stored for several years, have it checked by your Dealer to ensure that it is safe to use.

In some cases (rear puncture, vehicle loaded with towing equipment, etc.), it may be necessary to raise the vehicle (using the lifting point nearest the wheel concerned) to allow access to the emergency spare wheel ➔ 368.

To remove the emergency spare wheel



– Into the placement ***1*** insert the end piece of the unlocking key ***3***, available in the tool kit ➔ **365**, extended by the wheelbrace ***4*** (using any other tools may damage the mechanism);
– Lower the spare wheel as far down as possible by turning the wheelbrace ***4*** to the left;
– unclip the component ***2*** from the wheel rim;
– thread the component ***2*** through the wheel rim to release the wheel.

To fit a wheel



Proceed in the reverse order:

– place the wheel flat underneath the vehicle, **with the valve facing the ground**. Risk of losing the wheel if the correct direction for refitting the wheel is not observed;
– pass the cable and component ***2*** through the wheel rim;
– centre the component ***2*** in the middle of the wheel;
– lift the retaining cable up as far as it will go by turning the wheelbrace ***4*** to the right and check the wheel is completely secure.

Note: do not place a punctured wheel with aluminium wheel rims in the emergency spare wheel winch. Ensure the winch is refitted correctly.

Place the punctured wheel flat on the ground. **The valve must be facing the ground.**
Risk of losing the wheel.

Do not touch the exhaust system.
Risk of burns.

Changing a wheel

Unlocking the wheel

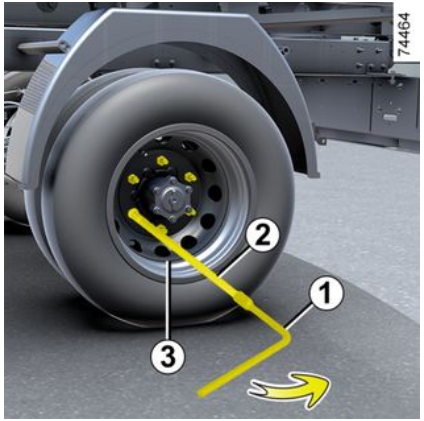
If necessary, remove the wheel trim.

Unlocking the wheel



Unlock the wheel bolts using the wheel brace ***1***. Position it so as to be able to push from above.

Unlocking dual wheels



When removing dual wheels, unscrew inflating extension piece ***3***.

Do not forget to reattach it when refitting.

When removing dual wheels, unscrew inflating extension piece ***1*** extended using the hexagonal extension piece ***2*** (supplied in the tool kit) and pressing down.

Anti-theft bolt
If you use anti-theft bolts, fit these nearest the valve (wheel embellisher may not be able to fit).

Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may be projected during braking.
After use, check that all the tools are correctly clipped into the tool kit, then position it correctly in its housing to reduce any risk of injury.
If bolts are supplied with the emergency spare wheel, you must use these bolts only for the emergency spare wheel.

Hydraulic jack

If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.

Switch on the hazard warning lights.
Keep the vehicle away from traffic and on a level surface where it will not slip.
Apply the parking brake and engage a gear (first or reverse, or in position **D**, **M** or **R** for automatic transmissions).
Ask the passengers to leave the vehicle and to keep away from traffic.

For your safety, the use of a jack not recommended by the manufacturer is strictly prohibited.
The jack is specific to the vehicle and used to change the wheels.
Under no circumstances should it be used:

– on another vehicle;
– to carry out a repair;
– to access the underside of the vehicle.

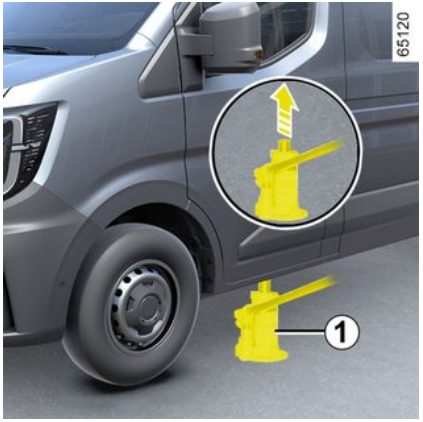
Risk of injury.
Risk of damage to the vehicle.

Using the hydraulic jack

To prevent any risk of injury or damage to the vehicle, only crank the jack until the wheel you are replacing is a maximum of 3 centimetres off the ground.

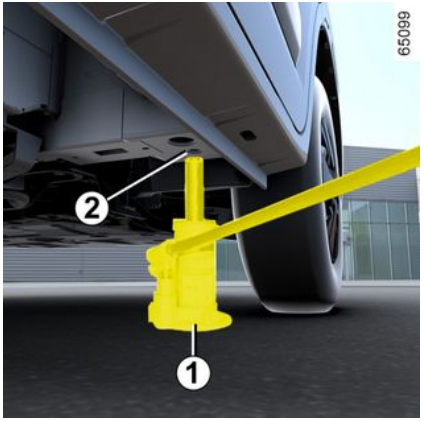
Remove the jack ***1*** located in the tool kit. Familiarise yourself with the jack arrangement prior to using it.

Front jack support point *2*



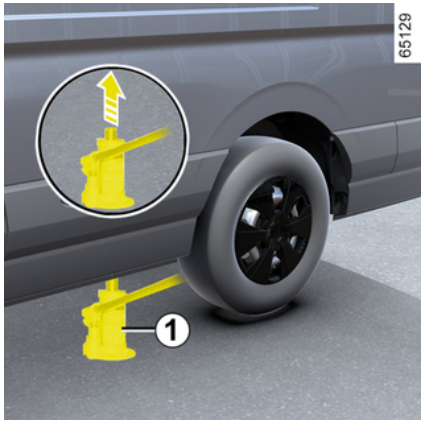


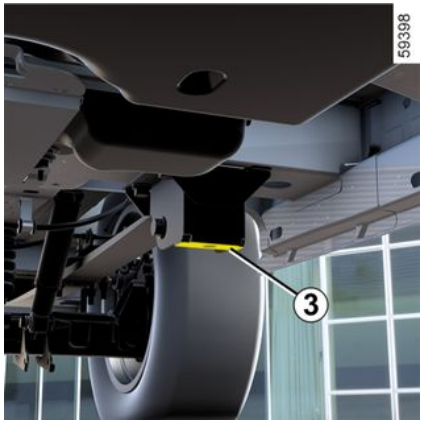
Position the head of the jack against the contact point ***2*** close to the wheel concerned.



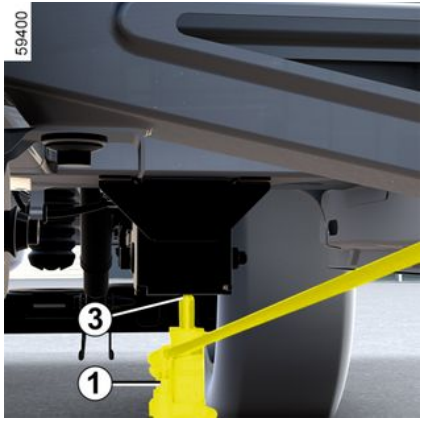
Position the jack ***1*** horizontally. The head of the jack must line up with the point ***2*** provided.

Rear jack support point *3* (van versions over 3.5 tonnes)





Position the head of the jack against the contact point ***3*** close to the wheel concerned.

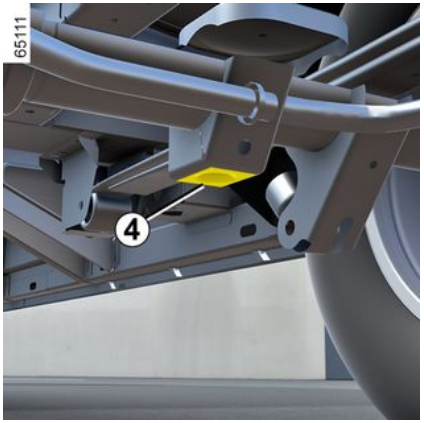


Position the jack ***1*** horizontally. The head of the jack must line up with the point ***3*** provided.

Rear jack support point *4* (rear-wheel drive and chassis cab versions)

This support point must be used when changing the rear wheels for rear-wheel drive and chassis cab vehicles.





Position the head of the jack against the contact point ***4*** close to the wheel concerned.



Position the jack ***1*** horizontally. The head of the jack must line up with the point ***4*** provided.

Start pumping by moving the three extension pieces ***5*** placed end to end, available in the tool kit➔ 365.

Free the wheel from the ground.

Note: using the three extension pieces ***5*** avoids having to go underneath the vehicle to use the jack ***1*** when raising the vehicle.

Remove the screws, then remove the wheel (take off the central wheel trim if necessary).

Fit the emergency spare wheel on the central hub and, depending on the vehicle, turn it to align the mounting holes in the wheel and the hub.

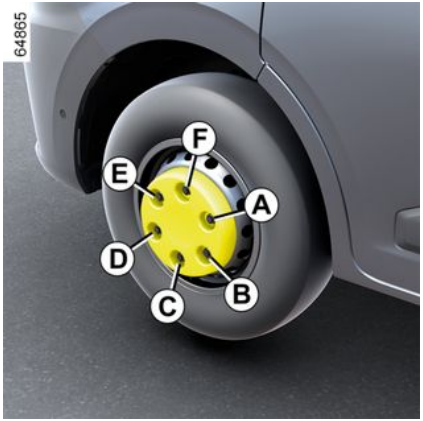
If bolts are supplied with the emergency spare wheel, only use these bolts for the emergency spare wheel.

Note: do not lubricate the wheel bolts

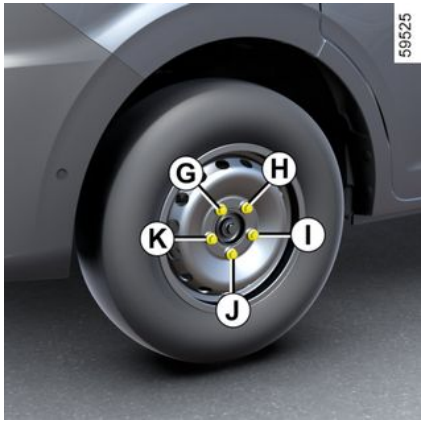
To prevent any risk of injury or damage to the vehicle, only crank the jack until the wheel you are replacing is a maximum of 3 centimetres off the ground.

Tighten the nuts and lower the jack.

With the wheel on the ground, tighten the bolts completely, following the order of tightening below:



Wheel with 6 holes: start with bolt ***A***, then ***D***, ***B***, ***E***, ***C*** and end with ***F***.



Wheel with five holes: start with bolt ***G***, then ***J***, ***H***, ***K***, and end with ***I***.

Have the tightening and the pressure of the spare wheel checked as soon as possible.

Jack

If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.

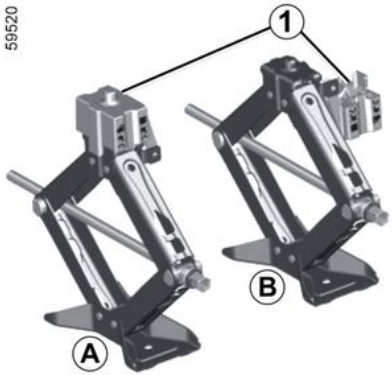
Switch on the hazard warning lights.
Keep the vehicle away from traffic and on a level surface where it will not slip.
Apply the parking brake and engage a gear (first or reverse, or in position **D**, **M** or **R** for automatic transmissions).
Ask the passengers to leave the vehicle and to keep away from traffic.

For your safety, the use of a jack not recommended by the manufacturer is strictly prohibited.
The jack is specific to the vehicle and used to change the wheels.
Under no circumstances should it be used:

– on another vehicle;
– to carry out a repair;
– to access the underside of the vehicle.

Risk of injury.
Risk of damage to the vehicle.

Vehicle equipped with a jack with a heightener



When changing a front wheel, use the heightener ***1*** (figure ***A***).

When changing a rear wheel, remove the heightener ***1*** (figure ***B***).

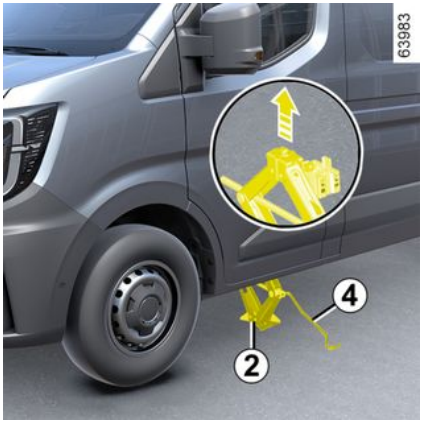
Using the jack

To prevent any risk of injury or damage to the vehicle, only crank the jack until the wheel you are replacing is a maximum of 3 centimetres off the ground.

TYRES

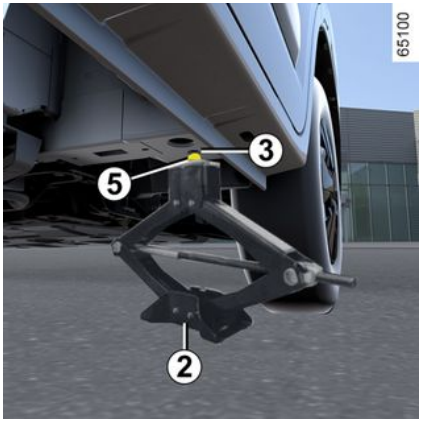
Remove the jack ***2*** located in the tool kit. Familiarise yourself with the jack arrangement prior to using it.

Front jack support point *3*



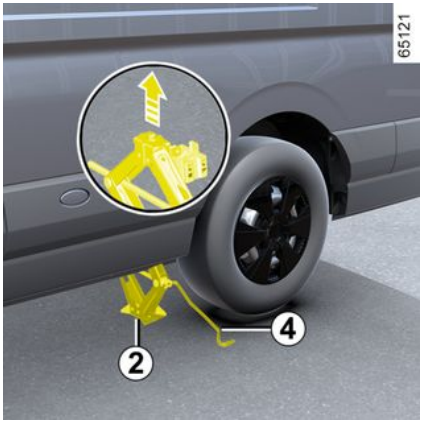


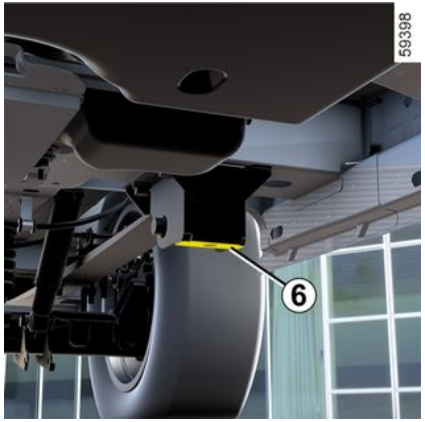
Position the jack ***2*** horizontally. The head of the jack must line up with the point ***3*** provided.



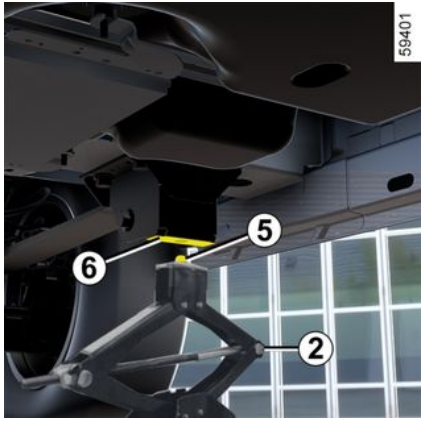
Place the jack ***2*** horizontally. The jack head ***5*** **must** be positioned at the same level as the support point***3***.

Rear jack support point *6*





Position the jack ***2*** horizontally. The head of the jack must line up with the point ***6*** provided.



Place the jack ***2*** horizontally. The jack head ***5*** **must** be positioned at the same level as the support points ***6***.

Start cranking the jack up by hand to align the base plate (which should be pushed slightly under the vehicle).

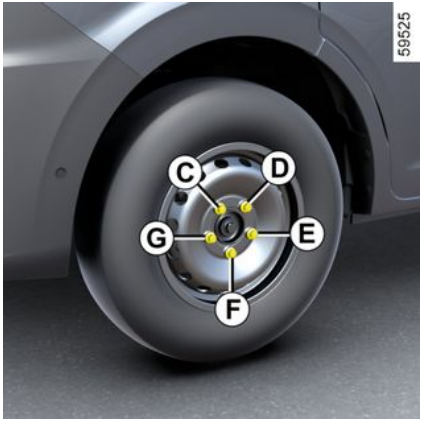
Turn the handle ***4*** a few times until the wheel comes off the ground, then remove the bolts and the wheel itself.

Fit the emergency spare wheel on the central hub and turn it to locate the mounting holes in the wheel and the hub.

If bolts are supplied with the emergency spare wheel, only use these bolts for the emergency spare wheel. Tighten the bolts, checking that the wheel is correctly positioned on its hub and unscrew the jack.

Note: do not lubricate the wheel bolts

Anti-theft bolt
If you use anti-theft bolts, fit these nearest the valve (wheel embellisher may not be able to fit).

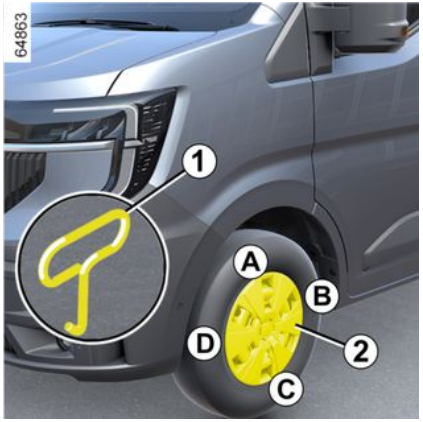


With the wheel on the ground, tighten the bolts with force, starting with side ***C***, then ***E***, ***G***, ***D*** and end with ***F***. Check the tightness and tyre pressure on the emergency spare wheel as soon as possible.

If you have a puncture, replace the wheel as soon as possible.
A tyre which has been punctured should always be inspected (and repaired, where possible) by a specialist.

Wheel trims, wheel trim – wheel

Trim *2*

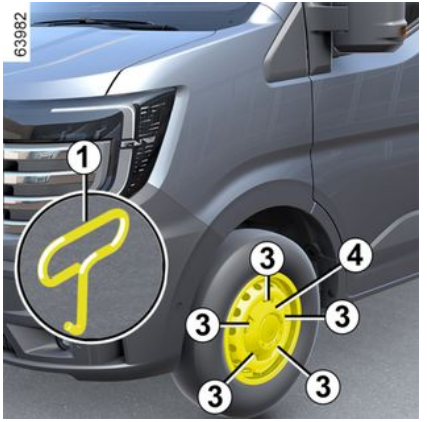


(concealed wheel bolts)

Remove it using hubcap tool ***1*** by pushing the hook into the opening located near the valve (to reach the metal retaining wire located behind the wheel trim).

To refit it, align it with the valve. Push the retaining hooks in fully, starting on the side of valve ***A***, followed by ***B*** and ***C***, ending with the side opposite valve ***D***.

Central wheel trim 4

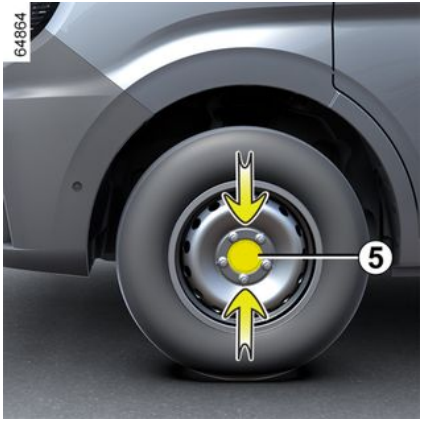


(concealed wheel bolts)

Remove it using the hubcap tool ***1***, inserting the tool into the recesses ***3*** provided.

To refit it, align it with the wheel bolts, clip it in and check it is securely locked.

Wheel trim *5*



(exposed wheel bolts)

To remove it without removing the wheel, press it at the points indicated by the arrows.

Turn it so that the retaining brackets holding it in place behind the wheel bolts are released.

To refit the hubcap, proceed in reverse order.

TYRES

Wheel trim *6*



(front wheel only for vehicles equipped with dual wheels)

Remove the nut covers ***6*** by hand, then remove the wheel trim.

Towing: breakdown

Do not remove the key from the ignition when the vehicle is being towed.

When the engine is stopped, steering and braking assistance are no longer provided.

6

he steering wheel must not be locked; the ignition key should be in the "M" position (ignition) or, depending on the vehicle, with the Intelligent Key on you, press the engine start button for approximately **two seconds** to unlock the steering column. Put the lever in neutral. Switch on the hazard warning lights. At night, the vehicle must have its lights on.

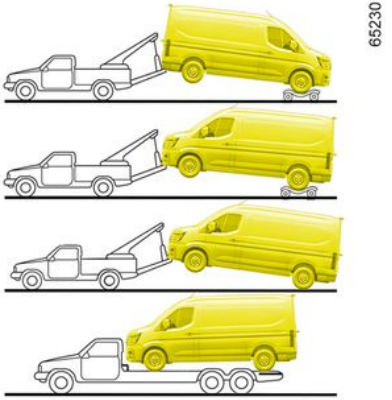
Depending on the vehicle, once you have finished towing, press the engine start button twice (risk of running down the battery).

Remove any trailer.

You must observe the towing regulations which apply in the country in which you are driving: do not exceed the towing weight for your vehicle.

Contact an approved Dealer.

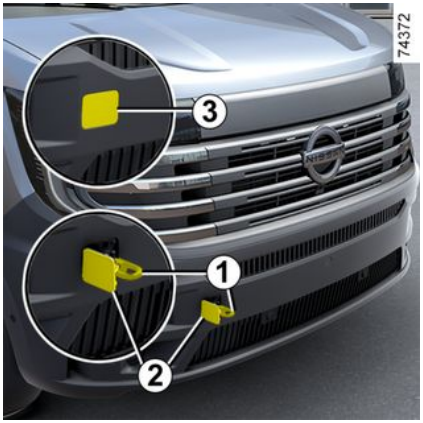
Towing a vehicle fitted with an automatic gearbox



Transport the vehicle on a trailer or tow it with the front wheels off the ground.

– Use a rigid tow bar. If a rope or cable is used (where the law allows this), the vehicle being towed must be able to brake.
– a vehicle must not be towed if it is not fit to be driven.
– avoid accelerating or braking suddenly when towing, as this may result in damage being caused to the vehicle.
– In any case, it is advisable not to exceed **16 mph (25 km/h)**.

Front towing point



BREAKDOWN RECOVERY

Only use at the front:

– the towing ring ***1*** (located in the tool kit).

This towing point may only be used for towing: never use it for lifting the vehicle directly or indirectly.

Access to the towing ring *1*: Move the driver's seat forward and tilt the backrest to remove it from the tool kit ➔ **365**.

Access to the front towing point *2*: Push the left side of cover ***3*** to unclip it.

Screw in the towing eye *1* by hand as far as possible.

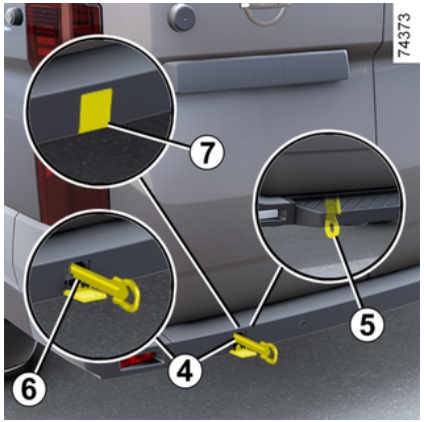
Only use the towing ring ***1*** stored with the tools ➔ **365**.

Ensure that the tow eye is screwed in correctly. **Risk of losing the towed object.**

When storing the tools, ensure that they are correctly placed in their original positions in the toolbox and store the toolbox under the driver's seat. Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may be projected during braking.

Rear towing point

Use exclusively in the rear:



– the towing ring ***4*** (located in the tool kit ➔ **365**);



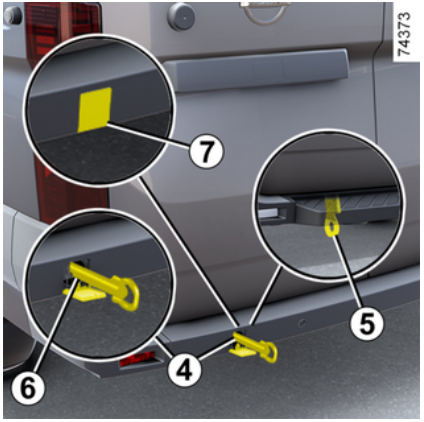
– the towing ring ***5*** if the vehicle is equipped with a running board.

These towing points may only be used for pulling the vehicle, never for lifting it either directly or indirectly.

Access to the towing ring *4*: Move the driver's seat forward and tilt the backrest to remove it from the tool kit ➔ **365**.

Access to the rear towing point *6*: Unclip the cover ***7*** inserting a flat-blade screwdriver or similar into the groove ***7***.

BREAKDOWN RECOVERY



Screw in the towing eye *4* by hand as far as possible.

Only use the towing ring ***4*** stored with the tools ➔ **365**.

These towing points may only be used for pulling the vehicle and never for lifting it either directly or indirectly.

Ensure that the tow eye is screwed in correctly. **Risk of losing the towed object.**

When storing the tools, ensure that they are correctly placed in their original positions in the toolbox and store the toolbox under the driver's seat. Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may be projected during braking.

Battery: breakdown recovery

Special features of electric versions

To avoid damaging your vehicle, do not recharge the 12 V battery using:

– an external battery charger;
– a battery from another vehicle.

Call an approved Dealer.

Do not use your electric vehicle to restart the 12 volt battery in another vehicle.
The 12 volt electric power of an electric vehicle is not enough to perform such an operation.
Risk of damage to the vehicle.

The electric vehicle's drive system uses high-voltage electric current. This system can get hot during and after switching off the ignition.
Respect warning messages given on the labels in the vehicle.
Any operation or modification on the vehicle's "high-voltage" electrical system (components, cables, connectors, traction battery) is strictly prohibited.
The risk of serious burns or electric shocks can lead to death.

To avoid all risk of sparks:

– Ensure that the "energy consumers" (ceiling lights, etc.) are switched off be-

fore disconnecting or reconnecting a battery;
– when charging, switch off the charger before connecting or disconnecting the battery;
– do not place any metal objects on the battery as this may create a short circuit across the terminals;
– always wait at least one minute after the engine has been switched off before disconnecting a battery;
– make sure that you reconnect the battery terminals after refitting.

Connecting a battery charger

The battery charger must be compatible with a battery with nominal voltage of 12 volts.

Do not disconnect the battery while the engine is running. **Follow the instructions given by the manufacturer of the battery charger you are using.**

When many accessories are fitted to the vehicle, have them connected to the + **After ignition feed**.

Special procedures may be required to charge some batteries. Contact your approved dealer.
Avoid all risk of sparks which may cause an immediate explosion, and charge the battery in a well ventilated area.
Risk of serious injury.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition
➔ 201.
Risk of injury.

Handle the battery with care as it contains sulphuric acid which must not come into contact with the eyes or skin. If it does, wash the affected area with plenty of cold water. If necessary, consult a doctor.
Keep any flames, red hot objects or sparks away from the battery components (risk of explosion).
Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot.
The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The  label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

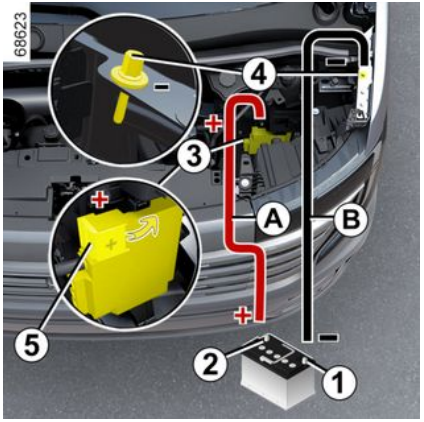
Starting the vehicle using the battery from another vehicle

If you have to use the battery from another vehicle to start, obtain suitable jump leads (with a large cross section) from an approved dealer or, if you already have jump leads, ensure that they are in perfect condition.

The two batteries must have an identical nominal voltage: 12 V. The

battery supplying the current should have a capacity (amp-hours, Ah) which is at least the same as that of the discharged battery.

Ensure that there is no risk of contact between the two vehicles (risk of short circuiting when the positive terminals are connected). Switch off your vehicle ignition.



Attach the positive cable (+) ***A*** to the terminal ***3*** after opening the cover ***5***, then to terminal (+) ***2*** of the battery supplying the current.

Attach the negative cable (-) ***B*** to terminal (-) ***1*** of the battery supplying the current, then to earth (-) ***4***.

Start the engine of the vehicle supplying the current and run it at an intermediate engine speed.

If your vehicle's engine does not start immediately, switch off the ignition and wait a few seconds before repeating the operation.

With the engine running, disconnect cables ***A*** and ***B*** in the reverse order (**4 - 1 - 2 - 3**).

Ensure that there is no contact between cables ***A*** and ***B*** and that positive cable ***A*** is not in contact with any metallic component in the vehicle supplying the current.
Risk of injury and/or damage to the vehicle.

Exterior lighting: replacing bulbs

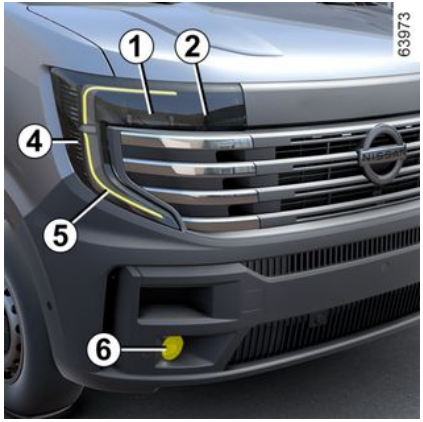
Front headlights

To comply with local legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses from an approved dealer.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ 202.

The bulbs are under pressure and may break when replaced.
Risk of injury.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.



LED dipped beam headlights *1*

Consult an approved Dealer.

Main beam headlights *2*





Remove the cover ***A*** and unclip the bulb holder ***3***.

HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS

Bulb type:H7.

Note: once the bulb has been replaced, ensure the cover is positioned correctly.

Direction indicator lights *4*

Consult an approved Dealer.

LED side lights, daytime running lights *5*

Consult an approved Dealer.

Front fog lights *6*



– Unclip or unscrew the flap located underneath the front bumper *7* using a screwdriver or similar tool;
– access the bulb holder located behind the bumper via the flap;
– unscrew the bulb holder.

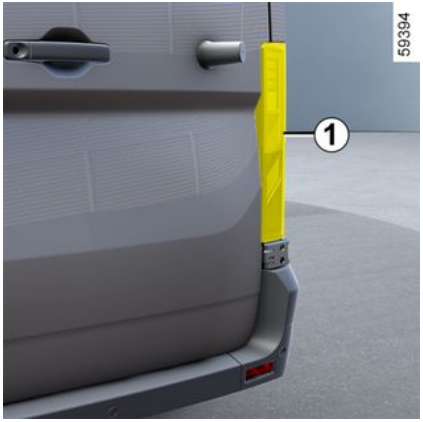
Bulb type: H16LL.

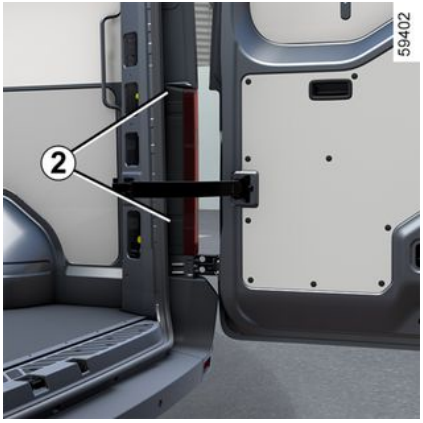
Any operation on (or modification to) the electrical system must be performed by an approved Dealer since an incorrect connection might damage the electrical equipment (harness, components and in particular the alternator). In addition, your Dealer has all the parts required for fitting these units.

To comply with local legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses from an approved dealer.

Rear and indicator lights

Rear lights *1*

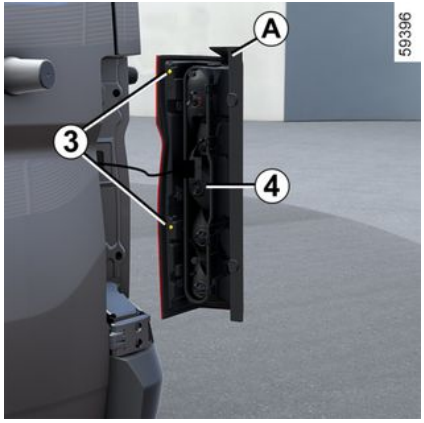




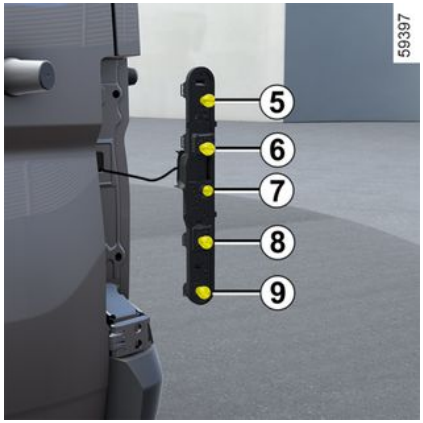
HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS

Depending on the vehicle, remove the protective grilles. Loosen the two bolts ***2*** and pull the rear light unit ***A***.

> The bulbs are under pressure and may break when replaced.
> **Risk of injury.**



Unclip the clips ***3*** from the bulb holder ***4***.



5. **Side light and brake light**
Bulb type: P21/5 W.

6. **Indicator light**
Bulb type: PY21W.

7. **Side light**
Bulb type: R5W.

8. **Reversing light**
Bulb type: P21W.

9. **Rear fog light**
Bulb type: P21W.

High-level brake light

Consult an approved Dealer.

Number plate lights *10*





Unclip the light ***10*** (using a tool such as a flat-blade screwdriver).

HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS

Remove the light cover to gain access to the bulb.

Bulb type: W5W.

Side indicator lights

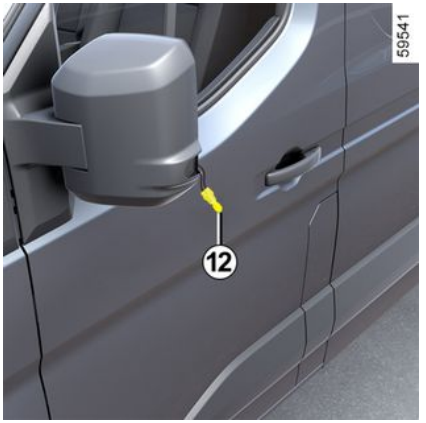


Move the mirror ***11*** to access the bolt.

Undo the bolt using a Torx screwdriver.

Take out the indicator light and replace the bulb ***12***.

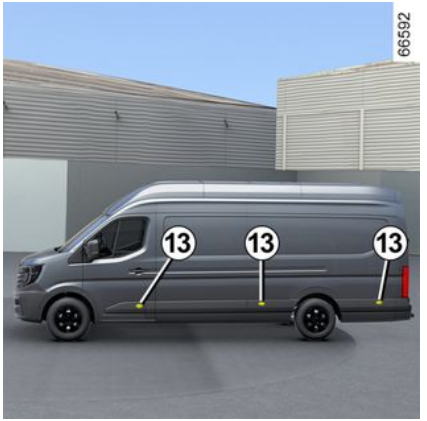
Bulb type, depending on vehicle: WY5W **or** W16W**.**

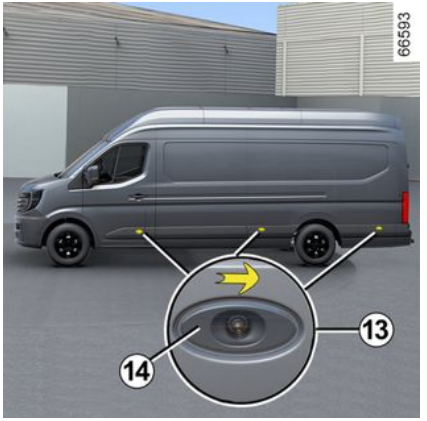


To comply with local legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses from an approved dealer.

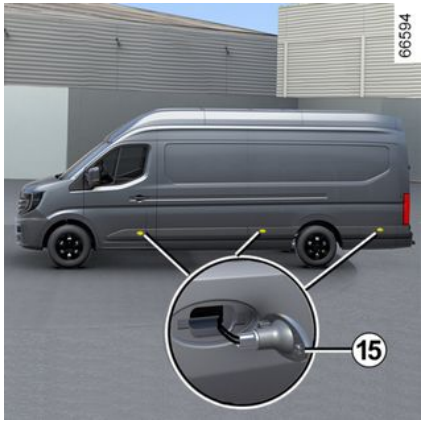
The bulbs are under pressure and may break when replaced.
Risk of injury.

Side position lights





HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS



To change a side light ***13***:

– push and slide the light ***13*** towards the rear of the vehicle;
– pull the part ***14*** towards the front of the vehicle and remove the light from its housing;
– turn the bulb holder ***15*** a quarter of a turn to the left and replace the bulb.

Bulb type, depending on vehicle: W5W.

To comply with local legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses from an approved dealer.

The bulbs are under pressure and may break when replaced.
Risk of injury.

Interior lighting: changing bulbs

Halogen bulb courtesy light *1*



Unclip the diffuser ***1*** from the ceiling using a flat-blade screwdriver or similar tool.

Pull the bulb to remove it from its housing.

Bulb type: W5W or W6W.

Replace the bulb and refit the lens.

The bulbs are under pressure and may break when replaced.
Risk of injury.

HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS

LED light *2*

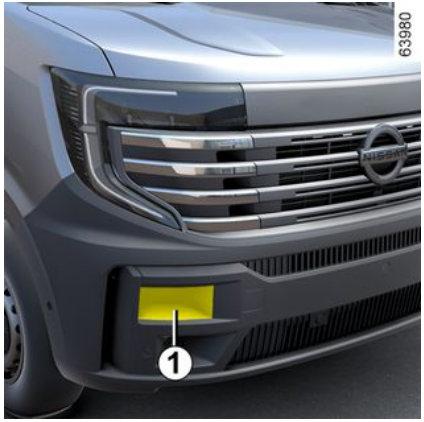


Consult an approved dealer.

WIPER BLADES: REPLACEMENT

Replacing windscreen wiper blades *2*

Access

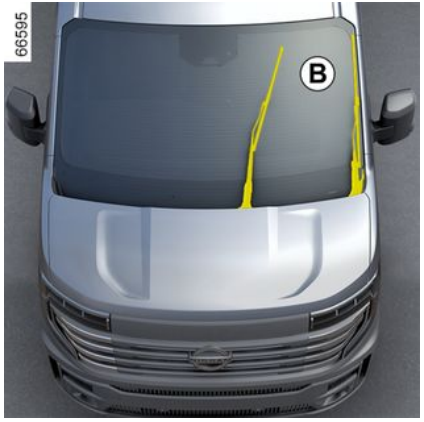


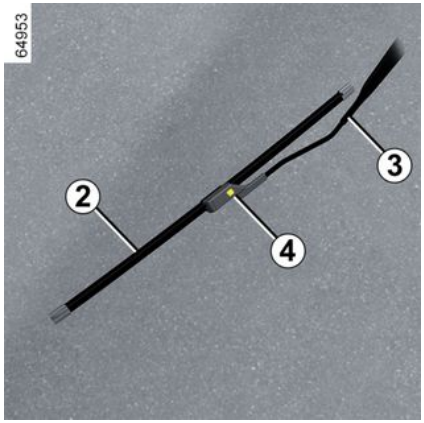
To access the wiper blades, stand on the foot panel ***1***.

Note: the foot panel may be slippery.

Removal







To replace the wipers, first put them in the service position ***B***.

With the ignition on and the engine stopped:

– move the stalk ***1*** twice in succession to position ***A*** (single sweep): the wiper blades will stop in the service position ***B*** away from the bonnet;
– lift the wiper arm ***3***;
– lower the tab ***4*** and remove the blade ***2***.

Refitting

To refit the wiper blade ***2***, insert it into its housing in the arm ***3***, then clip it until you hear a click. Make sure that the blade is correctly locked in position.

WIPER BLADES: REPLACEMENT

To return the blades to the lowered position, make sure that the blades are folded down onto the windscreen then set the stalk ***1*** to position ***A*** (single sweep): the windscreen wiper blades will fold into the bonnet when the ignition is switched on.

Check the condition of the wiper blades. You are responsible for their service life:

– clean the blades and the windscreen regularly with soap and water;
– do not use them when the windscreen is dry;
– free them from the windscreen when they have not been used for a long time.

– In frosty weather, make sure that the wiper blades are not stuck by ice (to avoid the risk of the motor overheating).
– Check the condition of the wiper blades. Replace the wiper blades as soon as they begin to lose efficiency (approximately once a year).

Whilst changing the blade, take care not to drop the arm onto the window after it has been removed as **this may break the window.**

FUSES

Fuse box



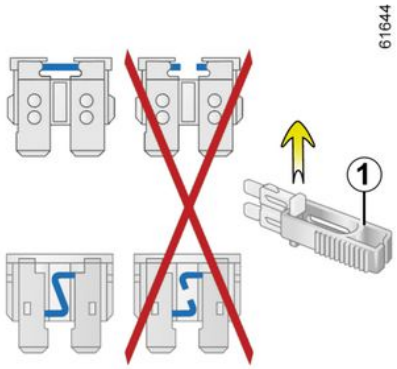
If any electrical component does not work, check the condition of the fuses.

Unclip the flap ***A*** using the groove ***B***.

To identify the fuses, refer to the fuse allocation label located on the back of flap ***A***.

Allocation of fuses (DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT LEVEL)

Tweezers *1*



Disconnect the fuse using the tweezers ***1*** located at the back of flap ***A***.

To remove the fuse from the tweezers, slide the fuse to the side.

It is not advisable to use the free fuse locations.

To comply with legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses from an approved dealer.

Your vehicle is equipped with two fuse boxes in the passenger compartment and in the engine compartment.

Check the fuse in question and**, if necessary, replace it (replacement fuse must have the same rating as the original.**
If a fuse is fitted with too high a rating, it may cause the electrical circuit to overheat (risk of fire) in the event of an item of equipment using an excessive amount of current.

6

FUSES

Allocation of fuses

(the presence of certain fuses depends on the vehicle equipment level)

Icon	Allocation
	Heated seats
	Park Assist button/Front and rear side radars
	Brake lights
	Front row cigar lighter/ Front row accessories socket
	Rear fog lights
	Hazard warning lights and high-level brake light
	Radio
	– Inductive charger – Tachograph – Belt warning module – Headlight beam height adjustment – Alarm – Heated windscreen

Icon	Allocation
	Multimedia accessories socket/Pre-equipment for accessories
	Luggage compartment accessories socket/towbar socket
	– Front door locks – Charging/fuel flap – Rear door locks – Deadlocking
	Dipped beam headlights/ side lights
	Alarm
	One-touch electric windows for front passenger seat
	Rear view mirror control
	ABS/ESP
	Instrument panel display
	One touch electric windows for driver's seat

Icon	Allocation
	Heating and air conditioning system
	Courtesy light
	Airbag

Use the fuse allocation label in the storage compartment to identify the fuses.
Certain fuses should only be replaced by a qualified professional.
These fuses are not listed on the label.
Only change the fuses represented on the label.

Fuses in the engine compartment



Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition
➔ 201.

FUSES

No operations should be carried out on the cooling circuit when the engine is hot.
Risk of burns.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

Deactivate the Stop and Start function for any operation performed in the engine compartment.

Some functions are protected by fuses located in the engine compartment (unit ***C***).

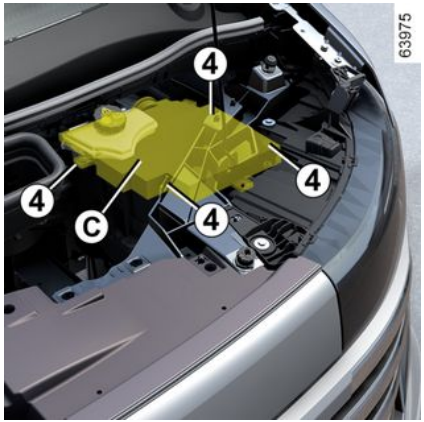
However, because of their reduced accessibility, **you are advised to have these fuses replaced by an approved dealer.**

Access to the fuse box



Unclip the clips ***2*** and remove the coolant reservoir ***3***.

Removing the cover *C*



Unclip the clips ***4*** and remove the cover ***C***.

Refitting the unit *C*

Return the unit ***C*** into place and fasten the clips ***4*** to ensure that the fuse box is completely sealed.

Position the coolant reservoir ***3*** then tighten the clips ***2***.

Check that no water or dust enters unit while it is being removed/refitted.

Allocation of fuses: engine compartment

(the presence of certain fuses DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT LEVEL)

Icon	Allocation	Icon	Allocation
	De-icing		Right-hand main beam headlight
	Heating and air conditioning system		ABS
	Right-hand dipped beam headlight		Windscreen wiper
	Left-hand dipped beam headlight		
	Fog light		
	Left-hand main beam headlight		

FITTING A RADIO

If your vehicle is not fitted with an audio system, one can be fitted and locations have been provided for:

– the radio ***1***;
– front speakers ***2*** (depending on the vehicle).

To install any equipment, please consult an approved dealer.

Radio location *1*



Unclip the blanking cover. The aerial + and – supply and speaker wire connections are located behind it.



ⓘ – In all cases, follow the manufacturer's instructions carefully.
– The specifications of the brackets and wires (available from our network) vary depending on the equipment level of your vehicle and the type of radio.

Consult an approved Dealer to find out the correct part number.

– No work may be carried out on the vehicle's electrical or radio circuits, except by approved Dealers: an incorrectly connected system may result in damage being caused to the electrical equipment and/or the components connected to it.

Warning

Electrical and electronic accessories
Before installing this type of accessory (particularly for transmitters/receivers: frequency bandwidth, power level, position of the aerial, etc.), make sure it is compatible with your vehicle. Contact an approved dealer.
Before connecting an accessory to a socket, please ensure that it does not exceed the maximum power authorised for the socket ➔ 324. **Fire hazard.**
No work may be carried out on the vehicle's electrical and/or electronic circuits, except by a qualified professional. In fact, an incorrect connection and/or the installation of electrical/electronic accessories not approved by the manufacturer could lead to:

– damage to the electrical and/or electronic equipment;
– damage to the components connected to it;
– the collection and use of vehicle data;
– an invasion of privacy (modification, deletion or unwarranted access to personal data);
– cancellation of the authorisation for entry into service.

Risk of serious accidents.
Risk of invasion of privacy.
If you have electrical equipment fitted in future, make sure that you are notified of the rating and position of the corresponding fuse.
Using the diagnostic socket
The use of electronic accessories on the diagnostic socket may cause serious disturbance to the vehicle's electronic systems and/or cause invasion of privacy (modification, deletion or unwarranted access to personal data).
For your safety we recommend that you use only electronic accessories approved by the manufacturer, consult an approved dealer.
Risk of serious accidents
Risk of invasion of privacy.
Fitting aftermarket accessories

INSTALLATION AND USE OF ACCESSORIES

If you wish to install accessories on the vehicle: consult an approved dealer. Also, to ensure the correct operation of your vehicle, and to avoid any risk to your safety, we recommend that you use only accessories specifically designed for your vehicle, which are the only accessories for which the manufacturer will provide a warranty.
If you are using an anti-theft device, only attach it to the brake pedal.

Driver obstruction

On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another. **There is a risk of wedging the pedals.**

The following advice will enable you to carry out quick, temporary repairs. For safety reasons, you should always contact an approved Dealer as soon as possible.

Using the remote control	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The remote control does not lock or unlock the doors.	The remote control battery is flat.	Use the emergency key.
	Use of devices operating on the same frequency as the remote control (mobile phone, etc.).	Stop using the devices or use the key.
	Vehicle located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone.	You will still be able to lock, unlock, and start your vehicle ➔ 69 and ➔ 202.
	The vehicle is started.	While the engine is on, it is not possible to lock/unlock using the key. Turn off the ignition.
	Desynchronisation of the remote control.	Unlock the front left-hand door using the key in the door lock, then start the engine ➔ 202 to synchronise the remote control.

OPERATING FAULTS

Using the Intelligent Key	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The Intelligent Key cannot be used to unlock or lock the doors.	The Intelligent Key battery is flat.	Replace the battery. You will still be able to lock/unlock and start your ➔ **74** and ➔ **201** vehicle.
	Using devices operating on the same frequency as the Intelligent Key (mobile phone, etc.).	Stop using the devices or use the built-in Intelligent Key➔ **74**.
	Vehicle located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone. Vehicle battery flat.	Use the key that is built into the Intelligent Key ➔ **74**.
	The "Place card on zone + START" message appears on the instrument panel.	Place the Intelligent Key on the placement area ➔ **201** then press the START button.
	The vehicle is started.	While the engine is running, it is not possible to lock/unlock using the Intelligent Key. Turn off the ignition.
	Desynchronisation of the Intelligent Key.	Unlock the driver's door by inserting the key built Intelligent Key into the door lock ➔ **74**, then place the Intelligent Key on the placement area ➔ **201** and press the button START to synchronise the Intelligent Key.

OPERATING FAULTS

The starter is activated	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
Warning lights dim or fail to come on; the starter does not run.	Battery terminals not tight, battery terminals disconnected or oxidised.	Call an approved Dealer.
	Discharged battery or not operational.	Connect another battery to the faulty battery ➔ 380 or replace the battery if necessary ➔ 352. Do not push the vehicle if the steering column is locked.
The engine will not start.	Starting conditions are not fulfilled.	➔ 202
	The "hands-free" Intelligent Key is not working.	➔ 201 and ➔ 58
The engine cannot be switched off.	Intelligent Key not detected.	➔ 201 and ➔ 58
	Electronic fault.	Press the starter button quickly five times.
The steering column remains locked.	Steering wheel locked.	To unlock, move the key and steering wheel ➔ 201 or move the steering wheel while pressing the engine start button ➔ 201.
	Faulty circuit.	Consult an approved Dealer.

6

OPERATING FAULTS

Electric version	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
Impossible to charge the traction battery. The charging flap warning light flashes red.	The outdoor temperature is lower than -26°C.	Recharge your vehicle in a more suitable environment. If necessary ➔ **378**.
	No electrical current in the wall socket or poor connection of the cable in the domestic socket.	Check your installation (circuit breaker, programmer, etc.). Check the connections (charging socket, etc.) ➔ **22**.
	The cable is defective.	Please see an authorised Dealer to replace it.
Impossible to charge the traction battery. The charging flap indicator light flashes in white.	The charging cable is not correctly locked to the vehicle.	Connect the charging cable correctly to the vehicle ➔ **22**.
The traction battery range displayed is different to last time the engine was stopped.	The variation in the temperature of the traction battery between stopping and restarting the vehicle can influence the range displayed on the instrument panel. Low outside temperatures can lead to a reduction in range compared to the last time the engine was stopped.	Drive a few kilometres and the battery range automatically readjusts as soon as its temperature reaches its optimal level.

OPERATING FAULTS

On the road	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
Vibrations.	Tyres not inflated to the correct pressure, incorrectly balanced or damaged.	Check the tyre pressures: if this is not the cause, have their condition checked by an approved dealer.
Coolant boiling in the coolant reservoir.	Mechanical fault: damaged cylinder head gasket.	Stop the engine. Call an approved Dealer.
Smoke under the bonnet.	Short-circuit or cooling system leak.	Stop, switch off the ignition, stand away from the vehicle and contact an approved dealer.
The oil pressure warning light comes on:		
while cornering or braking	The level is too low.	Add engine oil ➔ **343** .
is slow to go out or remains lit under acceleration	Loss of oil pressure.	Stop the vehicle and contact an approved dealer.
White smoke from the exhaust.	This is not necessarily a fault. Smoke may be caused by regeneration of the particle filter.	➔ **215**
Smoke under the vehicle when starting the heating.	This is not necessarily a fault. The smoke may come from the heater. If this happens, the smoke will gradually disappear once the passenger compartment temperature has reached the appropriate level.	
Steering becomes heavy.	Assistance overheating. Fault with the electric assistance motor. Fault in the assistance system.	Drive carefully at reduced speed, be aware of the level of force in the steering wheel needed to turn the wheels. Consult an approved Dealer.

OPERATING FAULTS

On the road	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The engine is overheating. The coolant temperature warning light and the STOP warning light come on.	Engine cooling fan not working.	Stop the vehicle, switch off the engine and contact an approved dealer.
	Coolant leaks.	Check the coolant reservoir: it should contain fluid. If there is no coolant, consult an approved dealer as soon as possible.

OPERATING FAULTS

Stopped	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The engine cooling fan starts to run after the ignition is switched off.	This is not necessarily a fault. The engine cooling fan group may start to run in order to regulate the engine temperature. This operation may last several minutes after the engine is switched off.	
	The engine cooling fan runs for more than 10 minutes after the engine is switched off.	Consult an approved Dealer.

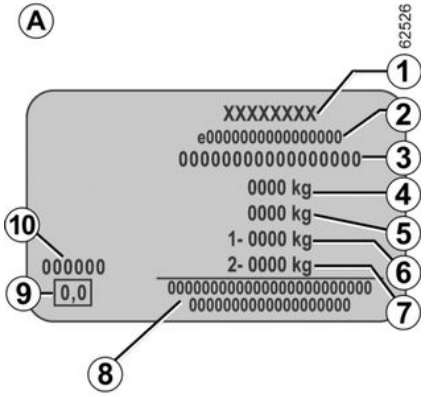
OPERATING FAULTS

Electrical equipment	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The wipers do not work.	Wiper blades stuck.	Free the blades before using the wipers.
	Faulty electrical circuit.	Consult an approved Dealer.
	Fuse damaged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced ➔ 391.
The wiper does not stop.	Faulty electrical controls.	Consult an approved Dealer.
Direction indicators flashing more quickly.	Faulty front headlight bulb.	Consult an approved dealer➔ 383.
	Faulty rear or side light bulb.	Replace the fault bulb ➔ 383.
	Fuse damaged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced ➔ 391.
The indicators are not working.	Faulty electrical circuit or control.	Consult an approved Dealer.
	Fuse damaged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced ➔ 391.
The headlights do not switch on or off.	Faulty electrical circuit or control.	Consult an approved Dealer.
	Fuse damaged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced ➔ 391.
Traces of condensation in the head-lights or rear lights.	Traces of condensation may be a natural phenomenon caused by variations in temperature and humidity. In this situation, these traces soon disap-pear when the lights are switched on.	
Opaque (black) traces in the rear lights.	When washing the car or after a down-pour, water can flow into the light unit run channel. Traces of moisture may ap-pear.	

Electrical equipment	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
	In this situation, the traces disappear after a few hours.	

Vehicle identification plates





The information shown on the vehicle identification plate should be quoted on all correspondence or orders.

The presence and location of the information depends on the vehicle.

Identification plate *A*

1. Manufacturer name.

2. EC design number or approval number.

3. Identification number.

B. **Depending on the vehicle, this information is also provided on the marking .**

4. MMAC (Maximum Permissible All-up Weight).

5. MTR (Gross Train Weight: vehicle fully loaded, with trailer).

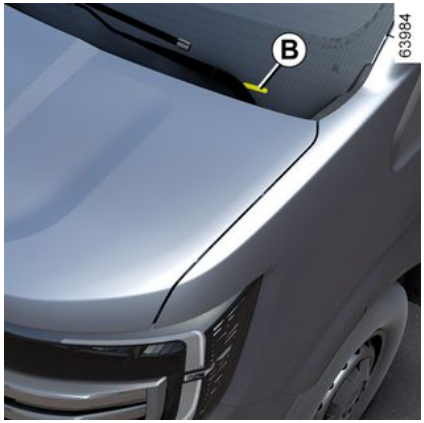
6. MMTA (Maximum Permissible Weight) on front axle.

7. MMTA on rear axle.

8. Reserved for related or additional entries.

9. Diesel exhaust emissions. Depending on the vehicle, this information may not be indicated on the manufacturer's plate but on the engine smoke opacity label ➔ **215**.

10. Paint reference (colour code).

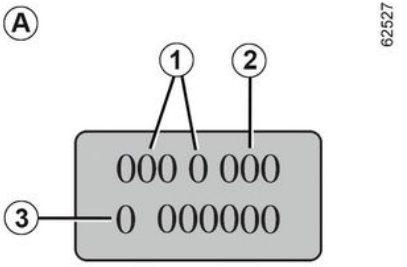


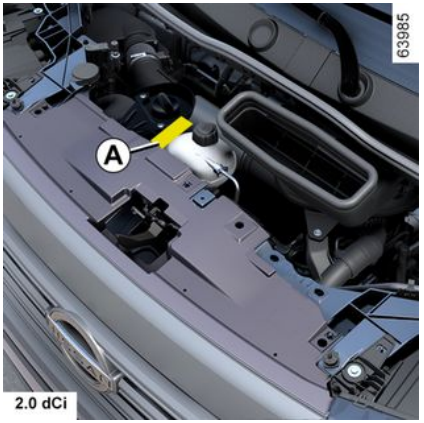


To access the vehicle type and chassis number, unclip the cover ***C*** using a flat-blade screwdriver or similar tool.

Engine identification, engine specifications

Engine identification





7

Please quote the engine identification information provided in zone *A* in all correspondence or orders.

(Location varies depending on engine)

1. Engine type.

2. Engine suffix.

3. Engine serial number.

Engine specifications

Engine type, combustion engine version

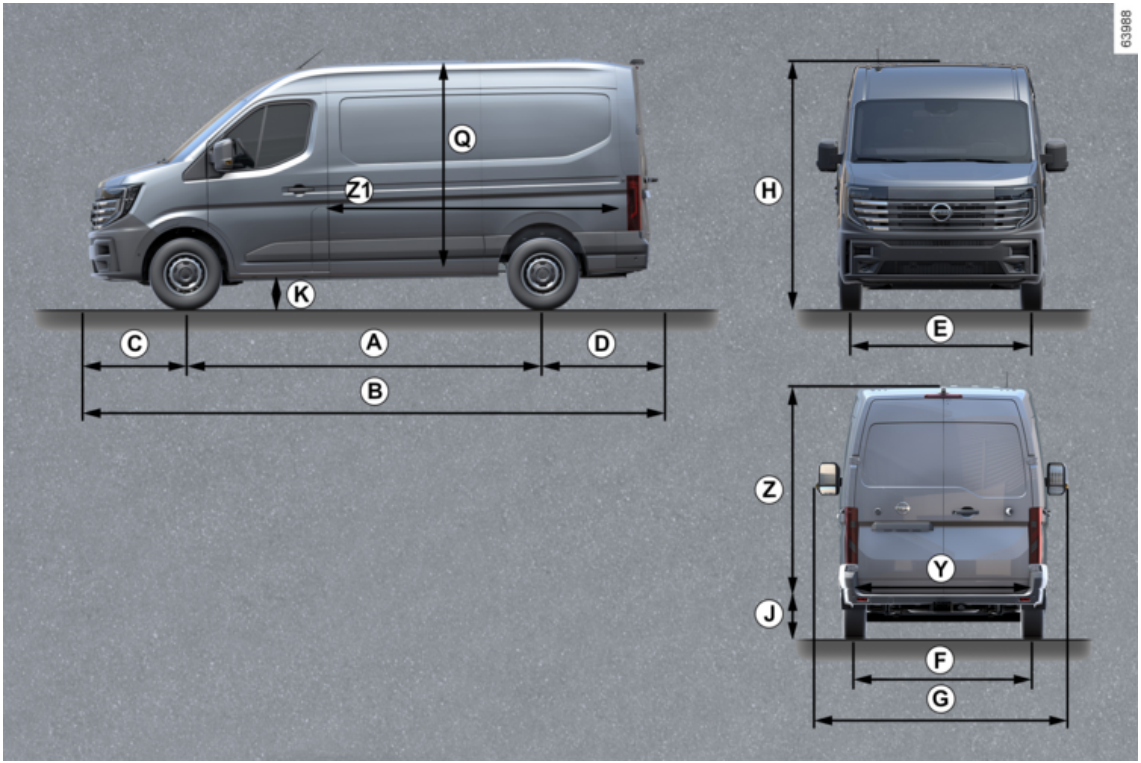
Versions	2.0 dCi
Engine type (see engine plate)	M9R
Cubic capacity (cc)	1 998
Injection	Diesel
Type of fuel **Octane rating**	Diesel The label located in the fuel filler flap indicates the authorised fuels.
Fuel types that meet European standards and are compatible with the engines of vehicles sold in Europe (in any other case, contact an Approved Dealer).	B7 Diesel fuel compliant with standard **EN 590** containing up to 7% fatty acid methyl ester in volume. B10 Diesel fuel compliant with standard **EN 16734** containing up to 10% fatty acid methyl ester in volume. XTL Parrafinic Diesel fuel compliant with standard **EN 15940** containing up to 7% fatty acid methyl ester in volume.
Spark plugs	-

Motor type, electric version

Motor type: 6AM

Dimensions (in metres)

Dimensions diagram



Dimensions table

Complete vehicles without recent alterations

		Standard van		Raised van	
		Standard chassis	**Long chassis 1**	**Long chassis 1**	**Long chassis 2**
A	Wheelbase	3,585	4,215		
B	Total length	5,685 (5,780*)	6,315 (6,410*)		7,075*
C	Front overhang	0,970			
D	Rear overhang	1,130 (1,225*)			1,890
E	Front track width	1,770			1,770 (1,780**)
F	Rear track width	1,730			1,735 (1,615**)
G	Width with door mirrors folded out	2,465 (2,630***)			
	Width with door mirrors folded in	2,220			
H	Height	2,500		2,780	
J	Loading threshold height	0,570			0,665 (0,715**)
K	Ground clearance unladen	0,212			
Q	Loading height	1,885		2,120	2,025
Y	Width between wheel arches	1,380			1,380 (1,080**)
Z	Tailgate opening height	1,755			1,660
Z1	Loading length	3,225	3,855		4,495

***** Version with foot panel

****** Dual wheel version

*** Version with "long arm" door mirrors

Weights (in kg)

The weights indicated are for a basic vehicle without options: they vary depending on your vehicle's equipment. Consult your approved Dealer.

Maximum Permissible All-up Weight (MMAC) **Gross Train Weight (MTR)**	Weights indicated on the manufacturer's plate (➔ **407**)		
Braked trailer weight* (MRF)	found by calculating: MTR-MMAC		
Unbraked trailer weight*	750		
Permissible nose weight*	Versions with MRF of between 2 and 2.5 tonnes	Versions with MRF of between 2,5 and 3 tonnes	Versions with MRF of between 3 and 3.5 tonnes
	100	120	140
Maximum permissible load on roof	Standard roof version: 200 Raised van version: prohibited ➔ **340**, ➔ **340**		

*** Towing weight (towing a caravan, boat, etc.)**

Towing is prohibited when the MTR - MMAC calculation is equal to zero or when the MTR is equal to zero (or is not indicated) on the manufacturer's plate.

– It is important to respect local towing regulations in force, specifically those set out in the Highway Code. Contact an approved Dealer for any modifications to towing equipment.
– The engine output and climbing capability are reduced with altitude. We recommend that the maximum load be reduced by 10% at an altitude of 1,000 metres and by an additional 10% for each 1,000 metres thereafter.

Recommended capacities, fluids and lubricants

Combustion version

Engine: M9R

	Metric measurement (Litre)	Imperial measurement (Gallon)	American measurement (Gallon)	Guidelines
Fuel tank capacity	80/100	17,60/21,99	21,13/26,41	➔ 186
AdBlue tank capacity	22	4,83	5,81	➔ 189
Engine oil	8,5	1,86	2,24	Nissan Motor Oil Synthetic Technology 5W-30 C3 0.22 gal (1 l) P# KE90091033 1.10 gal (5 l) P# KE90091043 46 gal (208 l) P# KE90091073
Brake fluid	1	0,22	0,26	Nissan Brake Fluid DOT4+ Class 6 ref. 0.22 gal (1 l) = KE9039993A

Gearbox	Metric measurement (Litre)	Imperial measurement (Gallon)	American measurement (Gallon)	Recommended oil
PF6	2,7	0,59	0,71	Genuine NISSAN MT-XZ Gear Oil NFX 75W KE91699071 0.22 gal (1 litre)
ZT50	6,4	1,40	1,69	ZF LIFEGUARD 9 KE90899934

INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE

Gearbox		Metric measurement (Litre)	Imperial measurement (Gallon)	American measurement (Gallon)	Recommended oil
HA6	Without PTO*	3,1	0,68	0,81	Castrol BOT 356 A
	With PTO*	3,3	0,72	0,87	
Rear final drive oil		1,98	0,43	0,52	Castrol SAF-XO
Power-assisted steering oil		Electrical assistance			

*Power Take Off

	Metric measurement	Imperial measurement	American measurement	Guidelines
Coolant for engine suffix 670-672	15,3	3,36	4,04	COOLANT D-37DEG 7711947052 0.22 gal (1 l)
Coolant for engine suffix 681	9	1,97	2,37	
Maximum capacity of the engine high temperature cooling circuit coolant reservoir	11	2,42	2,90	
Maximum capacity of the engine low temperature cooling circuit coolant reservoir	4,3	0,94	1,13	
Refrigerant system air conditioning 1234YF	520 +/- 30 g	18.34 +/- 1.5 oz		GAS TYPE 1234yf
Quantity of air conditioning compressor oil	0,12 +/- 0,010	0,026 +/- 0,0021	0,031 +/- 0,0026	DENSO ND-12 part no. 7711579522

INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE

Electric version

Engine: 6AM

Engine suffix: 412

Gearbox: RC0

	Metric measurement	Imperial measurement	American measurement	Guidelines
Power-assisted steering oil	Electrical assistance			
Reducer oil for powertrain	0,7	0,15	0,18	Fuchs Titan FFL-3
Brake fluid	1	0,22	0,26	Nissan Brake Fluid DOT4+ Class 6 ref. 0.22 gal (1 l) = KE9039993A
Coolant (total)	13,7	3,01	3,61	COOLANT D-37DEG 7711947052 0.22 gal (1 l)
Maximum capacity of the engine coolant reservoir	7,5	1,64	1,98	
Maximum capacity of the heating circuit coolant reservoir	4	0,87	1,05	
Maximum capacity of the traction battery coolant reservoir	2,2	0,48	0,58	
Refrigerant system air conditioning 1234YF	650 +/- 30 (g)	22,92 +/- 1.5 oz		GAS TYPE 1234yf

	Metric measurement	Imperial measurement	American measurement	Guidelines
Quantity of air conditioning compressor oil	0.12 +/- 0.015 (l)	0.026 +/- 0.0032 gal	0.031 +/- 0.0039 gal	DENSO ND-11 part no. 7711431340

Ukca marking



Hereby, NISSAN AUTOMOTIVE EUROPE SAS. declares that all equipment standardly fitted in your vehicle are in compliance with the following UKCA regulation directives :

– Radio Equipment Regulations 2017 ;
– Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulations 2016 ;
– Electrical Equipment (Safety) Regulations 2016 ;
– Pressure Equipment (Safety) Regulations 2016 ;
– Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008.

The Importer to countries concerned by UKCA Certification ; England ; Scotland and Wales is :
NISSAN MOTOR (GB) Ltd.
The Rivers Office Park, Denham Way, Maple Cross, Rickmansworth,
WD3 9YS
UNITED KINGDOM

NISSAN AUTOMOTIVE EUROPE SAS
8 rue Jean Pierre Timbaud 78180 Montigny-le-Bretonneux - FRANCE

REPLACEMENT PARTS AND REPAIRS

Original parts are based on very stringent specifications and are subjected to specific tests. Therefore, they are of at least the same level of quality as the parts fitted originally.

If you always fit genuine replacement parts to your vehicle, you will ensure that it performs well. Furthermore, repairs carried out in the approved dealer network with original parts are guaranteed according to the conditions stated on the back of the repair order.

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK □ Not OK* □			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK □ Not OK* □			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK □ Not OK* □			

* See specific page

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK □ Not OK* □			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK □ Not OK* □			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK □ Not OK* □			

* See specific page

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK □ Not OK* □			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK □ Not OK* □			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK □ Not OK* □			

* See specific page

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK □ Not OK* □			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK □ Not OK* □			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK □ Not OK* □			

* See specific page

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK □ Not OK* □			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK □ Not OK* □			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK □ Not OK* □			

* See specific page

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK □ Not OK* □			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK □ Not OK* □			

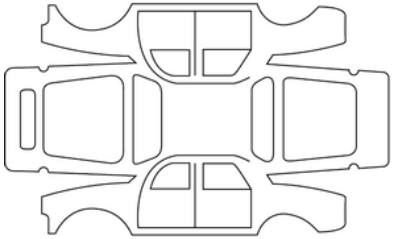
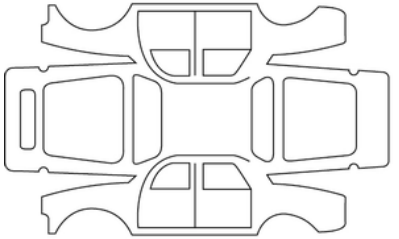
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK □ Not OK* □			

* See specific page

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

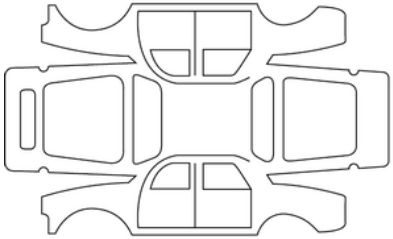
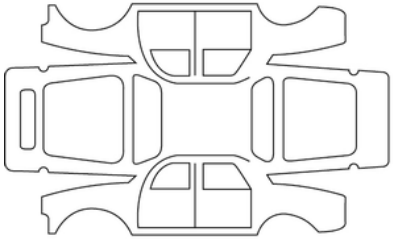
VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

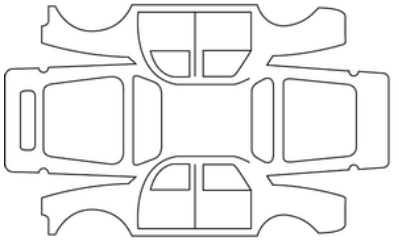
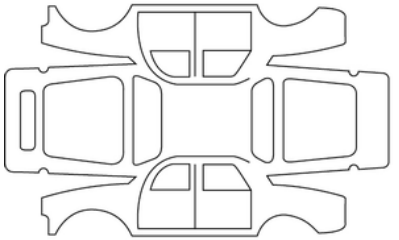
VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

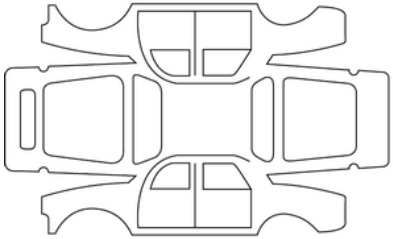
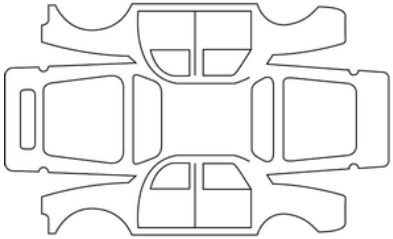
VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

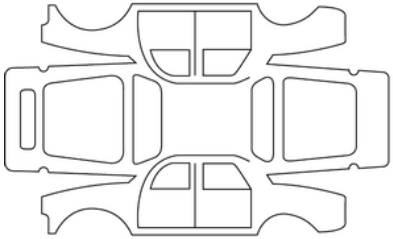
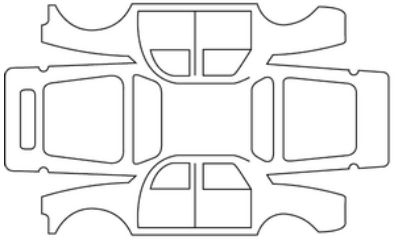
VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

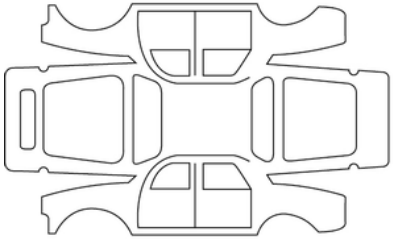
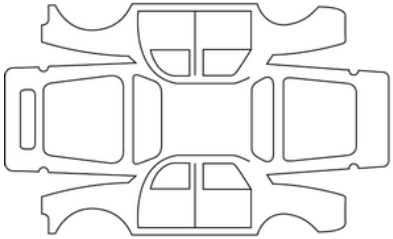
VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

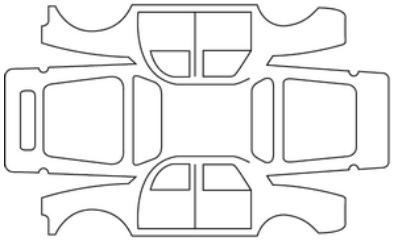
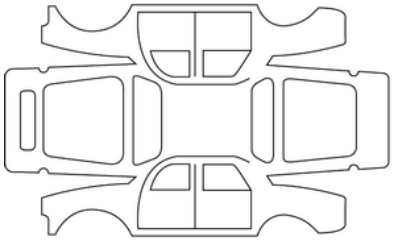
VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

A

Accessories socket, 330
Access to the engine compartment, 342
Active Emergency Braking, 266
Airbag, 95, 100
Airbag : activating the front passenger airbag, 134
Airbag : deactivating the front passenger airbag, 134
Airbags : child safety, 134
Air conditioning: information and advice for use, 321
Air vents, 310
Anti-corrosion protection, 354
Aubible alarm, 69
Audible and visual signals, 181

B

Battery, 352
Battery: troubleshooting, 380
Battery breakdown recovery, 380
Blind spot warning, 258
Bonnet, 342
Breakdown recovery towing, 378

C

Card, 58
Central door locking, 58, 61, 64, 70, 72, 74, 160
Changing a wheel, 368, 376
Child restraint devices, 95
Child safety, 104
Child seats, 108
Cleaning: vehicle interior, 356
Clock, 162, 162
Configuration menu, 160
Configuration menu settings, 160
Coolant level, 347
Cruise control, 293
Customising the vehicle settings, 160

D

Daytime running lights, 160
Deadlocking the doors, 58
Detection of road signs, 285
Display, 155
Doors, 69, 69, 70, 160
Doors/luggage compartment door, 58
Driver's position, 136
Driver attention warning, 273
Driver fatigue warning, 276
Driving, 160, 297
Driving advice, 222, 222
Driving aids, 160

E

ECO driving, 222, 222, 222
Electric vehicle, 22
Electric windows, 326
Emergency spare wheel, 367

Emission control advice, 221, 221
Engine identification, 408
Engine oil, 343, 343
Engine oil dipstick, 343
Engine oil level, 343, 343
Engine specifications, 408
Environment, 219, 219
Exterior lighting and signals, 176
Exterior lights, 383
Exterior temperature, 162

F

Fast idle speed, 241
Filter: particle filter, 215
Fitting accessories, 395
Fitting a child seat, 108
Foot panel, 389
Front seat belt pretensioners, 95
Front seats, 80
Fuel consumption, 222, 222
Fuel tank, 186
Fuel tips for reducing consumption, 222
Fuses, 391, 391

G

Gear control, 209
Grab handle, 328

H

Heating and air conditioning system, 310
Heating system, 310
Hubcap tool, 376

I

Idle speed, 241
Instrument panel, 160
Intelligent Key, 49, 49
Intelligent Key: battery, 58
Intelligent Key : battery, 58
Intelligent Key: use, 58
Intelligent Key : use, 52
Intelligent Key engine not starting in hands-free mode, 58
Interior lighting, 327
Interior lighting: changing bulbs, 387
Interior trim maintenance, 356

K

Key/Remote control, 61
Keys, 61, 64

L

Lane departure prevention, 250
Lane departure warning, 243
Levels, 342, 349
Levels: coolant, 347

Lighting: see-me-home lighting, 160
Lights: replacing bulbs, 383
Locking/unlocking the opening elements, 58
Locking/unlocking the opening elements: doors, 74
Locking/unlocking the opening elements deadlocking the opening elements, 58
Locking/unlocking the opening elements hands-free mode, 58
Locking remote control, 61, 64
Locking the doors, 58, 61, 64, 72, 160

M

Maintenance, 221
Maintenance: advice for maintenance and emission control, 221
Maintenance: bodywork, 354
Maintenance: filters, 349
Maintenance: interior trims, 356
Manual air conditioning, 314
Methods of restraint in addition to the front seat belts, 95
Mirrors, 328
Multimedia equipment, 160

N

Navigation system, 162

O

Opening elements, 69
Operating faults, 398
Overspeed function, 297

P

Paintwork maintenance, 354
Parking brake, 214
Parking distance control, 160
Parking Distance Control, 301
Passenger safety: front passenger airbag, 134
Power consumption, 155
Power take-off, 240
Puncture, 367
Puncture: emergency spare wheel, 367

R

Reagent tank, 189
Rear seats, 85
Rear view mirrors, 171
Replacement and repair parts, 419
Replacing windscreen wiper blades, 389
Restraint systems in addition to the seat belts, 100
Reversing camera, 298
Roof bars, 340
Roof bars rack, 340

S

Safe distance alert, 262
Seat belts, 86, 100
Securing rings, 338
Settings, 160
Side protection devices, 100

Special features of Diesel vehicles, 215
Speed limiter, 290
Starting the engine, 201
Stop and Start, 205
Stop and Start function, 205
Stopping the engine, 201
Storage compartment/fittings: passenger compartment, 331
Sun visor, 328

T

Tools, 365
Towbar, 339
Towing: breakdown recovery, 378
Transporting objects in the luggage compartment, 338
Trip computer, 144, 160
Troubleshooting: battery, 380
Troubleshooting: towing the vehicle, 378
Tyre inflation, 360
Tyre inflation kit, 361
Tyre pressure, 360
Tyre Pressure Loss Warning, 230
Tyres, 358, 358, 360

U

Unlocking the doors, 74

V

Vehicle customisation settings, 160
Vehicle dimensions, 410
Vehicle settings personalisation menu, 160

W

Washing, 354
Wheels (safety), 358
Wheel trims, 376, 376
Windows, 326, 326
Wiper/washer, 160
Wiper blades: replacement, 389
Wipers, 182



Printing: 09/2025
Publication No: OM25EN-0XDDE1EUR
Printed in France
NU 1485-4 – Edition anglaise - 99 91 070 84V

